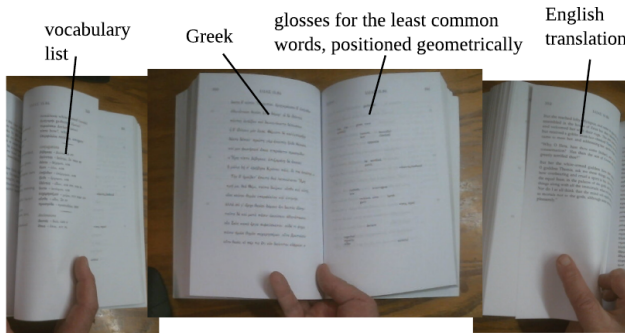


This book is a presentation of a bilingual text with student aids, built using open-source software. For information about how the book is intended to be used and why it's designed the way it is, go to lightandmatter.com/ransom. To read this book on a computer screen, you should set up your PDF viewer so that it displays a two-page layout, with an even page on the left and an odd one on the right.



Text and aids are presented in a four-page spread.

rev. December 31, 2025

The Greek text is from the 1920 edition by Godley, via Wikisource. My additional proofreading and editorial work on the Greek text are released here under the CC0 license.

The English translation is by Macaulay, 1890, via Project Gutenberg.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

Copyright info. Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is (c) 2025 Benjamin Crowell and CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

vocabulary

ἀντικαθίζω place instead of; (mp) sit
 watching against
βοάω shout
ἐνθαῦτα there, here
ἐπιβοάω call to for help
ἐπικαλέω call upon
ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
ἐπιτέλλω order ~apostle
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
εὖς good, brave, noble
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
 ~catastrophe
μουννομαχίη single combat; gladiator
 fight

ὀνομαστί by name
ὄον οὓ type of fruit
παιωνίζω chant in victory
περιέπω treat, handle
Πέρσης Persian
προάστειον suburb
πρόκλησις challenge; invitation
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
τραχύς (ἄ) rough ~trachea
τριφάσιος triple
ὑπήκοος heeding, subject
χρησμός oracular response
χρηστήριον oracle, response

5

5.1

οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τῶν Περσέων καταλειφθέντες
 ὑπὸ Δαρείου, τῶν ὁ Μεγάβαζος ἦρχε, πρώτους μὲν
 Περινθίους Ἑλλησποντίων οὐ βουλομένους ὑπηκόους εἶναι
 Δαρείου κατεστρέψαντο, περιεφθέντας πρότερον καὶ ὑπὸ
 Παιόνων τρηχέως. οἱ γὰρ ὧν ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος Παῖονες
 χρήσαντος τοῦ θεοῦ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Περινθίους, καὶ ἦν
 μὲν ἀντικατιζόμενοι ἐπικαλέσωνται σφέας οἱ Περίνθιοι
 ὀνομαστὶ βώσαντες, τοὺς δὲ ἐπιχειρέειν, ἦν δὲ μὴ
 ἐπιβώσωνται, μὴ ἐπιχειρέειν, ἐποίεον οἱ Παῖονες ταῦτα.
 ἀντικατιζομένων δὲ τῶν Περινθίων ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ,
 ἐνθαῦτα μονομαχίῃ τριφασίῃ ἐκ προκλήσιός σφι ἐγένετο·
 καὶ γὰρ ἄνδρα ἀνδρὶ καὶ ἵππον ἵππῳ συνέβαλον καὶ κύνα
 κυνί. νικούντων δὲ τὰ δύο τῶν Περινθίων, ὥς ἐπαιώνιζον
 κεχαρηκότες, συνεβάλοντο οἱ Παῖονες τὸ χρηστήριον
 αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἶναι καὶ εἶπάν κου παρὰ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι «νῦν
 ἂν εἴῃ ὁ χρησμὸς ἐπιτελεόμενος ἡμῖν, νῦν ἡμέτερον

5

5.1

οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τῶν Περσέων καταλειφθέντες
 ὑπὸ Δαρείου, τῶν ὁ Μεγάβαζος ἦρχε, πρώτους μὲν
 Περινθίους Ἑλλησποντίων οὐ βουλομένους <sup>|heeding, εἶναι
|subject</sup>
 Δαρείου ^{|overturn, subdue} , ^{|treat, handle} πρότερον καὶ ὑπὸ
 Παιόνων τρηχέως. οἱ γὰρ ὦν ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος Παίονες
 χρήσαντος τοῦ θεοῦ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Περινθίους, καὶ ἦν
 μὲν <sup>|place instead of; (mp) sit watching
|against</sup> σφέας οἱ Περίνθιοι
^{|by name} ^{|shout} , τοὺς δὲ ^{|do, try, attack} ἦν δὲ μὴ
^{|call to for help} , μὴ ^{|do, try, attack} ἵποιοεν οἱ Παίονες ταῦτα.

^{|place instead of; (mp)} ^{|sit watching against} τῶν Περινθίων ἐν τῷ ^{|suburb} ,
^{|there, here} ^{|single combat; triple} ^{|challenge; in-} σφι ἐγένετο·
^{|here} ^{|gladiator fight} ^{|vitiation}
 καὶ γὰρ ἄνδρα ἀνδρὶ καὶ ἵππον ἵππῳ <sup>|pit against; compare; mp: meet, fall
|in with</sup>
 κυνί. νικῶντων δὲ τὰ δύο τῶν Περινθίων, ὥς ^{|chant in victory}
 κεχαρηκότες, ^{|pit against; compare; mp: meet, fall in with} αἰῶνες τὸ <sup>|oracle,
|response</sup>
 αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἶναι καὶ εἰπὴν κου παρὰ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι «νῦν
 ἂν εἴη ὁ <sup>|oracular
|response</sup> ἐπιτελεόμενος ἡμῖν, νῦν ἡμέτερον

the meantime those of the Persians who had been left behind in Europe by Dareios, of whom Megabazos was the commander, had subdued the people of Perinthos first of the Hellespontians, since they refused to be subject to Dareios. These had in former times also been hardly dealt with by the Paionians: for the Paionians from the Strymon had been commanded by an oracle of their god to march against the Perinthians; and if the Perinthians, when encamped opposite to them, should shout aloud and call to them by their name, they were to attack them; but if they should not shout to them, they were not to attack them: and thus the Paionians proceeded to do. Now when the Perinthians were encamped opposite to them in the suburb of their city, a challenge was made and a single combat took place in three different forms; for they matched a man against a man, and a horse against a horse, and a dog against a dog. Then, as the Perinthians were getting the better in two of the three, in their exultation they raised a shout of paion, and the Paionians conjectured that this was the very thing which was spoken of in the oracle, and said doubtless to one another, "Now surely the oracle is being accomplished for us, now it is time for us to act."

vocabulary

ἄμαχος unconquerable; noncombatant

ἄπορος impassable, difficult

ἐλευθερία freedom

ἐντέλλω (mp) command

ἐπικρατέω rule over

ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral

ἡμερόω tame

καταστρέφω overturn, subdue

~catastrophe

κράτιστος best

παιωνίζω chant in victory

Πέρσης Persian

στρατός common people/soldiers

~strategy

χειρόω dominate, subdue

ἔργον.» οὕτω τοῖσι Περινθίοισι παιωνίσασι ἐπιχειρέουσι οἱ Παῖονες, καὶ πολλόν τε ἐκράτησαν καὶ ἔλιπον σφέων ὀλίγους.

5.2

τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀπὸ Παιόνων πρότερον γενόμενα ὦδε ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας γινομένων τῶν Περινθίων οἱ Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ Μεγάβαζος ἐπεκράτησαν πλήθει. ὥς δὲ ἐχειρώθη ἡ Πέρνθος, ἤλαννε Μεγάβαζος τὸν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Θρηίκης, πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ πᾶν ἔθνος τῶν ταύτῃ οἰκημένων ἡμερούμενος βασιλεί. ταῦτα γάρ οἱ ἐνετέταλτο ἐκ Δαρείου, Θρηίκην καταστρέφεισθαι.

5.3

Θρηίκων δὲ ἔθνος μέγιστον ἐστὶ μετὰ γε Ἰνδοῦς πάντων ἀνθρώπων· εἰ δὲ ὑπ' ἐνὸς ἄρχοιτο ἢ φρονέοι κατὰ ταῦτό, ἄμαχόν τ' ἂν εἴη καὶ πολλῶ κράτιστον πάντων ἐθνέων κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμὴν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τοῦτο ἄπορόν σφι

ἔργον.» οὕτω τοῖσι Περινθίοισι |chant in vic-|do, try, attack
|tory
οἱ Παῖονες, καὶ πολλόν τε ἐκράτησαν καὶ ἔλιπον σφέων
ὀλίγους.

5.2

τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀπὸ Παιόνων πρότερον γενόμενα ὧδε
ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας
γινομένων τῶν Περινθίων οἱ Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ Μεγάβαζος
|rule over πλῆθει. ὥς δὲ |χειρόω?: dominate, subdue; or χειρόω?:
|dominate, subdue
ἤλαυνε Μεγάβαζος τὸν |army διὰ τῆς Θρηίκης, πᾶσαν
πόλιν καὶ πᾶν ἔθνος τῶν ταύτῃ οἰκημένων |tame
βασιλεί. ταῦτα γάρ οἱ ἐνετέταλτο ἐκ Δαρείου, Θρηίκην
|overturn, subdue

5.3

Θρηίκων δὲ ἔθνος μέγιστον ἐστὶ μετὰ γε Ἰνδοὺς πάντων
ἀνθρώπων· εἰ δὲ ὑπ' ἐνὸς ἄρχοιτο ἢ φρονέοι κατὰ τῷτό,
|unconquerable; εἴη καὶ πολλῶ |best πάντων ἐθνέων
|noncombatant
κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμήν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τοῦτο |impassable, |ι
|difficult

So the Paionians attacked the Perinthians when they had raised the shout of paion, and they had much the better in the fight, and left but few of them alive.

5.2

Thus it happened with respect to those things which had been done to them in former times by the Paionians; and at this time, although the Perinthians proved themselves brave men in defence of their freedom, the Persians and Megabazos got the better of them by numbers. Then after Perinthos had been conquered, Megabazos marched his army through the length of Thracia, forcing every city and every race of those who dwell there to submit to the king, for so it had been commanded him by Dareios, to subdue Thracia.

5.3

Now the Thracian race is the most numerous, except the Indians, in all the world: and if it should come to be ruled over by one man, or to agree together in one, it would be irresistible in fight and the strongest by far of all nations, in my opinion. Since however this is impossible for them

vocabulary

ἀθανατίζω make immortal
ἀμήχανος helpless, impossible
 ~mechanism
ἀναπίμπλημι fulfill, endure ~plethora
άνθρωπῆιος human
ἀπογίγνομαι be taken away
ἀπογίνομαι be taken away
ἀσθενής weak
ἐγγίγνομαι live in ~genus
ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose; (mid)
 think over
ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
ἐπιτέλλω order ~apostle

εὐδαιμονία prosperity
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
κατύπερθεν above, from above
κρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic
μίν him, her, it
ὀλοφύρομαι (ὄ) lament; take pity on
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
παίζω play ~pediatrician
παραπλήσιος similar to
περιίζομαι sit around
προσήκω belong to, it beseems
τοιόσδε such

καὶ ἀμήχανον μὴ κοτε ἐγγένηται, εἰσὶ δὴ κατὰ τοῦτο ἀσθενέες. οὐνόματα δ' ἔχουσι πολλὰ κατὰ χώρας ἕκαστοι, νόμοισι δὲ οὗτοι παραπλησίοισι πάντες χρέωνται κατὰ πάντα, πλὴν Γετέων καὶ Τραυσῶν καὶ τῶν κατύπερθε Κρηστωναίων οἰκεόντων.

5.4

τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν Γέται οἱ ἀθανατίζοντες ποιεῦσι, εἴρηταί μοι· Τραυσοὶ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ ταῦτα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Θρήξι ἐπιτελέουσι, κατὰ δὲ τὸν γινόμενόν σφι καὶ ἀπογινόμενον ποιεῦσι τοιάδε· τὸν μὲν γενόμενον περιζόμενοι οἱ προσήκοντες ὀλοφύρονται, ὅσα μιν δεῖ ἐπεῖτε ἐγένετο ἀναπλῆσαι κακά, ἀνηγεόμενοι τὰ ἀνθρωπήια πάντα πάθρα· τὸν δ' ἀπογενόμενον παίζοντές τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι γῇ κρύπτουσι, ἐπιλέγοντες ὅσων κακῶν ἕξαπαλλαχθεὶς ἐστὶ ἐν πάσῃ εὐδαιμονίῃ.

5.5

οἱ δὲ κατύπερθε Κρηστωναίων ποιεῦσι τοιάδε. ἔχει

καὶ |helpless, μὴ κοτε |live in , εἰσὶ δὴ κατὰ τοῦτο
 |impossible
 |weak . οὐνόματα δ' ἔχουσι πολλὰ κατὰ χώρας ἕκαστοι,
 νόμοισι δὲ οὔτοι |similar to πάντες χρέωνται κατὰ
 πάντα, πλὴν Γετέων καὶ Τραυσῶν καὶ τῶν |above, from above
 Κρηστωναίων οἰκεόντων.

5.4

τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν Γέται οἱ |make immortal ποιεῦσι,
 εἴρηταί μοι· Τραυσοὶ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ
 ταῦτα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Θρήξι ἐπιτελέουσι, κατὰ δὲ τὸν
 γινόμενόν σφι καὶ |be taken away ποιεῦσι |such τὸν μὲν
 γενόμενον |sit around οἱ |belong to, it be-|lament; take pity"on..
 |seems
 μιν δεῖ ἐπεῖτε ἐγένετο |fulfill, κακά, ἀνηγεόμενοι τὰ
 |endure
 ἀνθρωπήια πάντα |an experience, |be taken away |play
 |passion, condi-
 τε καὶ |ἡδομαι?: |hide, cover , |say, choose, ὅσων κακῶν
 |pleased, enjoy; |think over
 |or ἡδομαι?: be
 ἐξαπαλάνθησ' ἐστὶ ἐν πάσῃ εὐδαιμονίῃ.
 |pleased, enjoy

5.5

οἱ δὲ |above, from above - τωναίων ποιεῦσι |such . ἔχει

and cannot ever come to pass among them, they are in fact weak for that reason. They have many names, belonging to their various tribes in different places; but they all follow customs which are nearly the same in all respects, except the Getai and Trausians and those who dwell above the Crestonians.

5.4

Of these the practices of the Getai, who believe themselves to be immortal, have been spoken of by me already: and the Trausians perform everything else in the same manner as the other Thracians, but in regard to those who are born and die among them they do as follows:—when a child has been born, the nearest of kin sit round it and make lamentation for all the evils of which he must fulfil the measure, now that he is born, enumerating the whole number of human ills; but when a man is dead, they cover him up in the earth with sport and rejoicing, saying at the same time from what great evils he has escaped and is now in perfect bliss.

5.5

Those who dwell above the Crestonians do as follows:—each man has

vocabulary

ἀγεννής low-born; sordid
 ἀεργός lazy ~ergonomics
 ἀργός glistening, swift
 ἄτιμος (i) without honor
 ἐξαγωγή going out, export
 ἐργάτης -ου (α, m, 1) worker
 εὐγενής well born
 εὖς good, brave, noble
 ὄνειδος -εος (n, 3) blame; insult
 ὄον οὖ type of fruit

παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
 πωλέω sell
 σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
 hastily ~repudiate
 στίζω tattoo
 συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
 σφάζω cut the throat
 τάφος (m) funeral, grave; (n)
 astonishment
 ὠνέομαι buy

γυναῖκας ἕκαστος πολλά,· ἐπεὰν ὧν τις αὐτῶν ἀποθάνῃ, κρίσις γίνεται μεγάλη τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ φίλων σπουδαὶ ἰσχυραὶ περὶ τοῦδε, ἥτις αὐτέων ἐφιλέετο μάλιστα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρός· ἢ δ' ἂν κριθῇ καὶ τιμηθῇ, ἐγκωμιασθεῖσα ὑπὸ τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν σφάζεται ἐς τὸν τάφον ὑπὸ τοῦ οἰκησιότου ἐωυτῆς, σφαχθεῖσα δὲ συνθάπτεται τῷ ἀνδρί. αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι συμφορὴν μεγάλην ποιεῦνται· ὄνειδος γάρ σφι τοῦτο μέγιστον γίνεται.

5.6

τῶν δὲ δὴ ἄλλων Θρηίκων ἐστὶ ὁδε νόμος· πωλεῦσι τὰ τέκνα ἐπ' ἐξαγωγῇ, τὰς δὲ παρθένους οὐ φυλάσσουσι, ἀλλ' ἐῷσι τοῖσι αὐταὶ βούλονται ἀνδράσι μίσεσθαι· τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας ἰσχυρῶς φυλάσσουσι καὶ ὠνέονται τὰς γυναῖκας παρὰ τῶν γονέων χρημάτων μεγάλων. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐστίχθαι εὐγενὲς κέκριται, τὸ δὲ ἄστικτον ἀγεννές. ἀργὸν εἶναι κάλλιστον, γῆς δὲ ἐργάτην ἀτιμότατον· τὸ ζῆν ἀπὸ πολέμου καὶ ληιστύος κάλλιστον.

γυναῖκας ἕκαστος πολλά· ἐπεὰν ὦν τις αὐτῶν ἀποθάνῃ,
 κρίσις γίνεται μεγάλη τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ φίλων |zeal; (dat) with diffi-
 |culty, hastily
 ἰσχυραὶ περὶ τοῦδε, ἥτις αὐτέων ἐφιλέετο μάλιστα ὑπὸ
 τοῦ ἀνδρός· ἥ δ' ἂν κριθῇ καὶ τιμηθῇ, ἐγκωμιασθεῖσα ὑπὸ
 τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν |cut the throat τὸν |(m) funeral, grave; (n) aston-
 |ishment
 οἰκιοτάτου ἑωυτῆς, |cut the throat ἃ συνθάπτεται τῷ ἀνδρί.
 αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι συμφορὴν μεγάλην ποιεῦνται· |blame; γάρ σφι
 |insult
 τοῦτο μέγιστον γίνεται.

5.6

τῶν δὲ δὴ ἄλλων Θρηίκων ἐστὶ ὅδε νόμος· |sell τὰ
 τέκνα ἐπ' |going out, export ἃ |girl, virgin οὐ φυλάσσουσι, ἀλλ'
 ἐῶσι τοῖσι αὐταὶ βούλονται ἀνδράσι μίσγεσθαι· τὰς δὲ
 γυναῖκας ἰσχυρῶς φυλάσσουσι καὶ |buy τὰς γυναῖκας
 παρὰ τῶν γονέων χρημάτων μεγάλων. καὶ τὸ μὲν
 |tattoo |well born ἐκρίται, τὸ δὲ ἄστικτον |low-born; sordid
 εἶναι κάλλιστον, γῆς δὲ |worker |without τὸ ζῆν ἀπὸ
 |honor
 πολέμου καὶ ληιστύος κάλλιστον.

many wives, and when any man of them is dead, a great competition takes place among his wives, with much exertion on the part of their friends, about the question of which of them was most loved by their husband; and she who is preferred by the decision and so honoured, is first praised by both men and women, then her throat is cut over the tomb by her nearest of kin, and afterwards she is buried together with her husband; and the others are exceedingly grieved at it, for this is counted as the greatest reproach to them.

5.6

Of the other Thracians the custom is to sell their children to be carried away out of the country; and over their maidens they do not keep watch, but allow them to have commerce with whatever men they please, but over their wives they keep very great watch; and they buy their wives for great sums of money from their parents. To be pricked with figures is accounted a mark of noble rank, and not to be so marked is a sign of low birth. Not to work is counted most honourable, and to be a worker of the soil is above all things dishonourable: to live on war and plunder is the most honourable thing.

vocabulary

ἄθλον ἄεθλου prize ~athlete
ἀτρεκής precise, certain
βορέας -οῦ (m, 1) north, north wind
ἐπιφανής coming to view; conspicuous
εὐδαίμων blessed with a good genius
εὖωχέω fete, feed well
θάπτω bury ~epitaph
κατακαίω burn down ~caustic
κρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic
μουννομαχίη single combat; gladiator

fight

παντοῖος all kinds of
πάρεξ alongside, diverging from; (+ᾗ or gen) except; (+acc) beyond, alongside
προτίθημι prefer, set out ~thesis
σέβομαι feel shame, awe
σφάζω cut the throat
ταφή burial, grave
χῶμα -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

5.7

οὔτοι μὲν σφέων οἱ ἐπιφανέστατοι νόμοι εἰσὶ, θεοὺς δὲ σέβονται μούνους τούσδε, Ἄρεα καὶ Διόνυσον καὶ Ἄρτεμιν. οἱ δὲ βασιλέες αὐτῶν, πάρεξ τῶν ἄλλων πολιητέων, σέβονται Ἑρμῆν μάλιστα θεῶν, καὶ ὁμνύουσι μούνον τούτον, καὶ λέγουσι γεγονέναι ἀπὸ Ἑρμέω ἐωντούς.

5.8

ταφαὶ δὲ τοῖσι εὐδαίμοσι αὐτῶν εἰσὶ αἶδε· τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας προτιθείσι τὸν νεκρόν, καὶ παντοῖα σφάξαντες ἱρήια εὐωχέονται, προκλαύσαντες πρῶτον· ἔπειτα δὲ θάπτουσι κατακαύσαντες ἢ ἄλλως γῇ κρύψαντες, χῶμα δὲ χέαντες ἀγῶνα τιθείσι παντοῖον, ἐν τῷ τὰ μέγιστα ἄεθλα τίθεται κατὰ λόγον μονομαχίης. ταφαὶ μὲν δὴ Θρηίκων εἰσὶ αἶδε.

5.9

τὸ δὲ πρὸς βορέω τῆς χώρας ἔτι ταύτης οὐδεὶς ἔχει φράσαι τὸ ἀτρεκές οἵτινες εἰσὶ ἄνθρωποι οἰκέοντες αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ τὰ

5.7

οὔτοι μὲν σφέων οἱ |coming to view; νόμοι εἰσί, θεοὺς
 |conspicuous
 δὲ σέβονται μούνοὺς τούσδε, Ἄρεα καὶ Διόνυσον καὶ
 Ἄρτεμιν. οἱ δὲ βασιλέες αὐτῶν, πάρεξ τῶν ἄλλων
 πολιητέων, σέβονται Ἑρμῆν μάλιστα θεῶν, καὶ ὁμνύουσι
 μῦνον τοῦτον, καὶ λέγουσι γεγονέναι ἀπὸ Ἑρμῆω
 ἑωντούς.

5.8

|burial, δὲ τοῖσι |blessed with a τῶν εἰς αἶδε· τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας
 |grave |good genius
 |prefer, set out ὃν νεκρόν, καὶ |all kinds of|cut the throat ῥήγια
 |fete, feed well προκλαύσαντες πρῶτον· ἔπειτα δὲ |bury
 |burn down ἢ ἄλλως γῇ |hide, cover , |mound of dirt ῖτες
 ἀγῶνα τιθεῖσι |all kinds of ἐν τῷ τὰ μέγιστα |prize τίθεται
 κατὰ λόγον |single combat;|burial, μὲν δὲ Θρηίκων εἰς αἶδε.
 |gladiator fight |grave

5.9

τὸ δὲ πρὸς |north, τῆς χώρας ἔτι ταύτης οὐδεὶς ἔχει φράσαι
 |north
 τὸ |precise, |wind
 |certain οἱτινες εἰς ἀνθρωποι οἰκέοντες αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ τὰ

5.7

These are their most remarkable customs; and of the gods they worship only Ares and Dionysos and Artemis. Their kings, however, apart from the rest of the people, worship Hermes more than all gods, and swear by him alone; and they say that they are descended from Hermes.

5.8

The manner of burial for the rich among them is this: —for three days they expose the corpse to view, and they slay all kinds of victims and feast, having first made lamentation. Then they perform the burial rites, either consuming the body with fire or covering it up in the earth without burning; and afterwards when they have heaped up a mound they celebrate games with every kind of contest, in which reasonably the greatest prizes are assigned for single combat. This is the manner of burial among the Thracians.

5.9

Of the region lying further on towards the North of this country no one can declare accurately who the men are who dwell in it; but the parts which

vocabulary

ἄγχοῦ near, nigh; like ~angina
 ἀδύνατος unable; impossible
 ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
 ἄπειρος untested; infinite
 ἄποικος abroad, colonizing
 ἄρμα -τος (n, 3) chariot
 βάθος -ους (n, 3) depth, height
 δάκτυλος finger, toe
 διέρχομαι pierce, traverse
 ἐπιφράζω realize, think of ~frenzy
 ἐπιχώριος native
 ἐρῆμος empty

ἐσθής clothes ~vest
 εὖς good, brave, noble
 ζεύγνυμι (ῶ) yoke, join ~zygote
 θρίξ hair ~tresses
 κάπηλος merchant
 κατάκειμαι lie down
 λάσιος shaggy, overgrown ~lanolin
 μέλισσα bee
 ὄον οὔ type of fruit
 πέραν (ἄ) on the other side, across
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσωτέρω farther
 σιμός (ι) snub-nosed

πέρην ἤδη τοῦ Ἰστροῦ ἔρημος χώρα φαίνεται ἐοῦσα καὶ
 ἄπειρος. μούνοις δὲ δύναμαι πυθέσθαι οἰκέοντας πέρην
 τοῦ Ἰστροῦ ἀνθρώπους τοῖσι οὖνομα εἶναι Σιγύννας,
 ἐσθῆτι δὲ χρεωμένους Μηδικῇ· τοὺς δὲ ἵππους αὐτῶν εἶναι
 λασίους ἅπαν τὸ σῶμα ἐπὶ πέντε δακτύλους τὸ βάθος
 τῶν τριχῶν, μικροὺς δὲ καὶ σιμοὺς καὶ ἀδυνάτους ἀνδρας
 φέρειν, ζευγνυμένους δὲ ὑπ' ἄρματα εἶναι ὄξυτάτους·
 ἄρματηλατείειν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους. κατήκειν
 δὲ τούτων τοὺς οὖρους ἀγχοῦ Ἐνετῶν τῶν ἐν τῷ Ἀδρίῃ.
 εἶναι δὲ Μήδων σφέας ἀποίκους λέγουσι. ὅκως δὲ οὗτοι
 Μήδων ἀποικοὶ γεγόνασιν, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἔχω ἐπιφράσασθαι,
 γένοιτο δ' ἂν πᾶν ἐν τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ. Σιγύννας δ' ὧν
 καλέουσι Δίγνες οἱ ἄνω ὑπὲρ Μασσαλίας οἰκέοντες τοὺς
 καπήλους, Κύπριοι δὲ τὰ δόρατα.

5.10

ὥς δὲ Θρήικες λέγουσι, μέλισσαι κατέχουσι τὰ πέρην
 τοῦ Ἰστροῦ, καὶ ὑπὸ τουτέων οὐκ εἶναι διελθεῖν τὸ
 προσωτέρω. ἐμοὶ μὲν νυν ταῦτα λέγοντες δοκέουσι λέγειν

|across ἤδη τοῦ Ἰστροῦ ἔρημος χώρα φαίνεται ἐούσα καὶ
 |untested; |infinite μούους δὲ δύναμαι πυθέσθαι οἰκέοντας |across
 τοῦ Ἰστροῦ ἀνθρώπους τοῖσι οὖνομα εἶναι Σιγύννας,
 |clothes δὲ χρεωμένους Μηδικῇ· τοὺς δὲ ἵππους αὐτῶν εἶναι
 |shaggy ἅπαν τὸ σῶμα ἐπὶ πέντε |finger, toe τὸ |depth,
 τῶν |hair , μικροὺς δὲ καὶ |snub-nosed· |unable; |impossible ἀνδρας
 φέρειν, |yoke, join δὲ ὑπ' |chariot εἶναι ὄξυτάτους·
 ἄρματηλατέειν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα τοὺς |native |lie down
 δὲ τούτων τοὺς οὖρους |near, nigh; like τῶν ἐν τῷ Ἀδρίῃ.
 εἶναι δὲ Μήδων σφέας |abroad, |colonizing λέγουσι. ὅκως δὲ οὗτοι
 Μήδων |abroad, |colonizing , ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἔχω |realize, think of ,
 γένοιτο δ' ἂν πᾶν ἐν τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ. Σιγύννας δ' ὦν
 καλέουσι Δίγνες οἱ ἄνω ὑπὲρ Μασσαλῆς οἰκέοντες τοὺς
 |merchant , Κύπριοι δὲ τὰ δόρατα.

5.10

ὥς δὲ Θρήκες λέγουσι, |bee κατέχουσι τὰ |across
 τοῦ Ἰστροῦ, καὶ ὑπὸ τουτέων οὐκ εἶναι |pierce, |traverse τὸ
 |farther . ἐμοὶ μὲν νυν ταῦτα λέγοντες δοκέουσι λέγειν

lie immediately beyond the Ister are known to be uninhabited and vast in extent. The only men of whom I can hear who dwell beyond the Ister are those who are said to be called Sigynnai, and who use the Median fashion of dress. Their horses, it is said, have shaggy hair all over their bodies, as much as five fingers long; and these are small and flat-nosed and too weak to carry men, but when yoked in chariots they are very high-spirited; therefore the natives of the country drive chariots. The boundaries of this people extend, it is said, to the parts near the Enetoi, who live on the Adriatic; and people say that they are colonists from the Medes. In what way however these have come to be colonists from the Medes I am not able for my part to conceive, but everything is possible in the long course of ages. However that may be, the Ligurians who dwell in the region inland above Massalia call traders sigynnai, and the men of Cyprus give the same name to spears.

5.10

Now the Thracians say that the other side of the Ister is occupied by bees, and that by reason of them it is not possible to pass through and proceed further: but to me it seems that when they so speak, they

*vocabulary***αἵρεσις** -εως (f) choice, plan**ἀοίκητος** uninhabited**ἄρκτος** (f) bear**ἅτε** as if; since**δημότης** -ου (m, 1) commoner**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**εὐεργεσία** good deed, public service

~ergonomics

εὖς good, brave, noble**ζῶον** being, animal; picture**κατήκοος** hearing; obedient**κτίζω** found, populate ~oxytocin**κῶας κώως** (n, 3) fleece**μεταπέμπω** send; (mid) summon

~pomp

ὄον οὖ type of fruit**παραθαλάσσιος** by the sea**παραίνεσις** -εως (f) speech; advice**Πέρσης** Persian**τυραννεύω** be an absolute ruler**τυραννίς** -δος (f) tyranny**τύραννος** tyrant**ψυχος** -εος (n, 3) coolness

~psychology

οὐκ οἰκότα· τὰ γὰρ ζῶα ταῦτα φαίνεται εἶναι δύσριγα· ἀλλά μοι τὰ ὑπὸ τὴν ἄρκτον ἀοίκητα δοκέει εἶναι διὰ τὰ ψύχρα. ταῦτα μὲν νυν τῆς χώρας ταύτης πέρι λέγεται· τὰ παραθαλάσσια δ' ὧν αὐτῆς Μεγάβαζος Περσέων κατήκοα ἐποίεε.

5.11

Δαρείος δὲ ὡς διαβὰς τάχιστα τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἀπῖκετο ἐς Σάρδεις, ἐμνήσθη τῆς ἐξ Ἰστιαίου τε τοῦ Μιλησίου εὐεργεσίας καὶ τῆς παραινέσιος τοῦ Μυτιληναίου Κώεω, μεταπεμψάμενος δὲ σφέας ἐς Σάρδεις ἐδίδου αὐτοῖσι αἵρεσιν. ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἰστιαῖος, ἅτε τυραννεύων τῆς Μιλήτου, τυραννίδος μὲν οὐδεμιῆς προσεχρήριζε, αἰτέει δὲ Μύρκινον τὴν Ἡδωνῶν, βουλόμενος ἐν αὐτῇ πόλιν κτίσαι. οὗτος μὲν δὴ ταύτην αἰρέεται, ὁ δὲ Κώης, οἷά τε οὐ τύραννος δημότης τε ἑὸν, αἰτέει Μυτιλήνης τυραννεῦσαι.

5.12

τελεωθέντων δὲ ἀμφοτέροισι, οὔτοι μὲν κατὰ τὰ εἴλοντο

οὐκ οἰκότα· τὰ γὰρ ζῶα ταῦτα φαίνεται εἶναι δύσριγα·
 ἀλλὰ μοι τὰ ὑπὸ τὴν |bear |uninhabited...κέει εἶναι διὰ τὰ
 |coolness ταῦτα μέν νυν τῆς χώρας ταύτης πέρι λέγεται· τὰ
 |by the sea δ' ὦν αὐτῆς Μεγάβαζος Περσέων |hearing;
 |obedient ἐποίεε.

5.11

Δαρείος δὲ ὡς |pass over, cross...α τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἀπίκητο
 ἐς Σάρδεις, ἐμνήσθη τῆς ἐξ Ἰστιαίου τε τοῦ Μιλησίου
 εὐεργεσίας καὶ τῆς |speech; advice τοῦ Μυτιληναίου Κώεω,
 |send; (mid) summon ὃ ἐ σφέας ἐς Σάρδεις ἐδίδου αὐτοῖσι
 |choice, plan...μὲν δὲ Ἰστιαῖος, |as if;|be an absolute ruler...ιλήτου,
 |since
 |tyranny μὲν οὐδεμιῆς προσεχρήριζε, αἰτέει δὲ Μύρκινον
 τὴν Ἡδωνῶν, βουλόμενος ἐν αὐτῇ πόλιν |found... οὔτος
 |populate
 μὲν δὲ ταύτην αἰρέεται, ὁ δὲ |fleece...οἷά τε οὐ |tyrant
 |commoner...εἰ ὥν, αἰτέει Μυτιλήνης |be an absolute ruler

5.12

τελεωθέντων δὲ ἀμφοτέροισι, οὔτοι μὲν κατὰ τὰ εἶλοντο

say that which is not probable; for these creatures are known to be intolerant of cold, and to me it seems that the regions which go up towards the pole are uninhabitable by reason of the cold climate. These then are the tales reported about this country; and however that may be, Megabazos was then making the coast-regions of it subject to the Persians.

5.11

Meanwhile Dareios, so soon as he had crossed over the Hellespont and come to Sardis, called to mind the service rendered to him by Histiaios the Milesian and also the advice of the Mytilenian Coës, and having sent for them to come to Sardis he offered them a choice of rewards. Histiaios then, being despot of Miletos, did not make request for any government in addition to that, but he asked for the district of Myrkinos which belonged to the Edonians, desiring there to found a city. Histiaios chose this for himself; but Coës, not being a despot but a man of the people, asked to be made despot of Mitylene.

5.12

After the desires of both had been fulfilled, they betook themselves to that which they had

vocabulary

ἄγγος -εος (n, 3) container
 ἀδελφεή sister
 βραχίων -ονος (m, 3) upper arm, shoulder
 διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
 δορυφόρος spear-bearing
 ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
 ἐντέλλω (mp) command
 ἐπιμελής careful, cared for
 εὐειδής good-looking ~wit
 ἐφέλκω drag; (mid) influence

κλώθω spin (yarn)
 λίνον cord, net, linen
 ὀπισθεν behind, hereafter
 οὐδαμὸς not anyone
 παρῆξιμι pass by; transgress
 προάστειον suburb
 προκαθίζω keep settling forward ~sit
 σκευάζω prepare, collect
 συμφέρω bring together; be expedient; agree; (mp) happen ~bear
 τοιόσδε such
 τυραννεύω be an absolute ruler

ἐτράποντο, Δαρείον δὲ συνήνευκε πρήγμα τοιόνδε ἰδόμενον
 ἐπιθυμῆσαι ἐντείλασθαι Μεγαβάζω Παίονας ἐλόντα
 ἀνασπάστους ποιῆσαι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης. ἦν
 Πίγρης καὶ Μαντύης ἄνδρες Παίονες, οἱ ἐπεῖτε Δαρείος
 διέβη ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, αὐτοὶ ἐθέλοντες Παιόνων τυραννεύειν
 ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδεις, ἅμα ἀγόμενοι ἀδελφεὴν μεγάλην
 τε καὶ εὐεῖδέα. φυλάξαντες δὲ Δαρείον προκατιζόμενον
 ἐς τὸ προάστειον τὸ τῶν Λυδῶν ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε·
 σκευάσαντες τὴν ἀδελφεὴν ὥς εἶχον ἄριστα, ἐπ' ὕδωρ
 ἔπεμπον ἄγγος ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ ἔχουσιν καὶ ἐκ τοῦ
 βραχίονος ἵππον ἐπέλκουσαν καὶ κλώθουσιν λίνον. ὥς
 δὲ παρεξήιε ἡ γυνή, ἐπιμελὲς τῷ Δαρείῳ ἐγένετο· οὔτε
 γὰρ Περσικὰ ἦν οὔτε Λύδια τὰ ποιούμενα ἐκ τῆς γυναικός,
 οὔτε πρὸς τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης οὐδαμῶν. ἐπιμελὲς δὲ ὥς οἱ
 ἐγένετο, τῶν δορυφόρων τινὰς πέμπει κελεύων φυλάξαι ὅ
 τι χρήσεται τῷ ἵππῳ ἡ γυνή. οἱ μὲν δὴ ὅπισθε εἶποντο·
 ἡ δὲ ἐπεῖτε ἀπίκητο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ἦρσε τὸν ἵππον,
 ἄρσασα δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄγγος τοῦ ὕδατος ἐμπλησαμένη τὴν

ἐτράποντο, Δαρείον δὲ συνήνεικε πρῆγμα |such ἰδόμενον
 ἐπιθυμῆσαι ἐντείλασθαι Μεγαβάζω Παίονας ἐλόντα
 ἀνασπάστους ποιῆσαι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης. ἦν
 Πίγρης καὶ Μαντύης ἄνδρες Παίονες, οἱ ἐπέιτε Δαρεῖος
 |pass over, cross ᾿ σίην, αὐτοὶ ἐθέλοντες Παιόνων |be an absolute ruler
 ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδεις, ἅμα ἀγόμενοι |sister μεγάλην
 τε καὶ |good-looking φυλάξαντες δὲ Δαρείον |keep settling for-
 |ward
 ἐς τὸ |suburb τὸ τῶν Λυδῶν ἐποίησαν |such
 |prepare, collect τὴν |sister ὥς εἶχον ἄριστα, ἐπ' ὕδωρ
 ἔπεμπον |container_πὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ ἔχουσαν καὶ ἐκ τοῦ
 |upper arm, shoulder |drag; (mid) καὶ |spin (yarn) |cord, net, linen
 |influence
 δὲ παρεξήιε ἡ γυνή, |careful, τῷ Δαρείῳ ἐγένετο· οὔτε
 |cared for
 γὰρ Περσικὰ ἦν οὔτε Λύδια τὰ ποιούμενα ἐκ τῆς γυναικός,
 οὔτε πρὸς τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας |not anyone |careful, δὲ ὥς οἱ
 |cared for
 ἐγένετο, τῶν |spear-bearing τινὰς πέμπει κελεύων φυλάξαι ὅ
 τι χρήσεται τῷ ἵππῳ ἡ γυνή. οἱ μὲν δὴ ὅπισθε εἶποντο·
 ἡ δὲ ἐπέιτε ἀπύκετο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ἦρσε τὸν ἵππον,
 ἄρσασα δὲ καὶ τὸ |container_ὕ ὕδατος |fill τὴν

chosen: and at this same time it chanced that Dareios saw a certain thing which made him desire to command Megabazos to conquer the Paionians and remove them forcibly from Europe into Asia: and the thing was this:—There were certain Paionians named Pigres and Mantyas, who when Dareios had crossed over into Asia, came to Sardis, because they desired themselves to have rule over the Paionians, and with them they brought their sister, who was tall and comely. Then having watched for a time when Dareios took his seat publicly in the suburb of the Lydian city, they dressed up their sister in the best way they could, and sent her to fetch water, having a water-jar upon her head and leading a horse after her by a bridle round her arm, and at the same time spinning flax. Now when the woman passed out of the city by him, Dareios paid attention to the matter, for that which was done by the woman was not of Persian nor yet of Lydian fashion, nor indeed after the manner of any people of Asia. He sent therefore some of his spearmen, bidding them watch what the woman would do with the horse. They accordingly followed after her; and she having arrived at the river watered the horse, and having watered him and filled her jar with

*vocabulary***ἀδελφεή** sister**ἄποικος** abroad, colonizing**αὐτόθι** on the spot**βραχίων** -ovos (m, 3) upper arm, shoulder**ἐφέλκω** drag; (mid) influence**κατάσκοπος** spy, inspector**νεηνίσκος** young man**ὀποδαπός** of what country**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

παρέξιμι pass by; transgress**πολίζω** build a wall, city ~Minneapolis**πρόθυμος** (ō) willing, eager ~fume**πρόσω** forward, in the future; far**σκοπιά** place with a view ~telescope**στρέφω** turn, veer ~atrophy

αὐτὴν ὁδὸν παρεξήμει, φέρουσα τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς
καὶ ἐπέλκουσα ἐκ τοῦ βραχίονος τὸν ἵππον καὶ στρέφουσα
τὸν ἄτρακτον.

5.13

θωμάζων δὲ ὁ Δαρεῖος τά τε ἤκουσε ἐκ τῶν κατασκόπων
καὶ τὰ αὐτὸς ὥρα, ἄγειν αὐτὴν ἐκέλευε ἐωυτῷ ἐς ὄψιν. ὥς
δὲ ἄχθη, παρήσαν καὶ οἱ ἀδελφεοὶ αὐτῆς οὐ κη πρόσω
σκοπιὴν ἔχοντες τούτων. εἰρωτῶντος δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου
ὁποδαπῇ εἴη, ἔφασαν οἱ νεηνίσκοι εἶναι Παῖονες καὶ
ἐκείνην εἶναι σφέων ἀδελφεήν. ὃ δ' ἀμείβετο, τίνες δὲ
οἱ Παῖονες ἄνθρωποι εἰσὶ καὶ κοῦ γῆς οἰκημένοι, καὶ τί
κεῖνοι ἐθέλοντες ἔλθοιεν ἐς Σάρδεις. οἱ δὲ οἱ ἔφραζον
ὥς ἔλθοιεν μὲν ἐκείνῳ δώσοντες σφέας αὐτούς, εἴη δὲ
ἡ Παιονίη ἐπὶ τῷ Στρυμόνι ποταμῷ πεπολισμένη, ὃ δὲ
Στρυμῶν οὐ πρόσω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, εἴησαν δὲ Τευκρῶν
τῶν ἐκ Τροίης ἄποικοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἕκαστα ἔλεγον,
ὃ δὲ εἰρώτα εἰ καὶ πᾶσαι αὐτόθι αἱ γυναῖκες εἴησαν οὕτω
ἐργάτιδες. οἱ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἔφασαν προθύμως οὕτω ἔχειν·

αὐτὴν ὁδὸν παρεξήιε, φέρουσα τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς
καὶ |drag; (mid) ἐκ τοῦ |upper arm, shoulder. οὖν καὶ |turn
|influence
τὸν ἄτρακτον.

5.13

θωμάζων δὲ ὁ Δαρεῖος τά τε ἤκουσε ἐκ τῶν |spy, inspector
καὶ τὰ αὐτὸς ὥρα, ἄγειν αὐτὴν ἐκέλευε ἐωυτῷ ἐς |sight ὥς
δὲ ἄχθη, παρήσαν καὶ οἱ ἀδελφεοὶ αὐτῆς οὗ κη |forward, in the fu-
|ture; far
σκοπιὴν ἔχοντες τούτων. εἰρωτῶντος δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου
|of what country. ἔφασαν οἱ |young man εἶναι Παῖονες καὶ
ἐκείνην εἶναι σφέων |sister . ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο, τίνες δὲ
οἱ Παῖονες ἄνθρωποι εἰσὶ καὶ κοῦ γῆς οἰκημένοι, καὶ τί
κεῖνοι ἐθέλοντες ἔλθοιεν ἐς Σάρδεις. οἱ δέ οἱ ἔφραζον
ὥς ἔλθοιεν μὲν ἐκείνῳ δώσοντες σφέας αὐτούς, εἴη δὲ
ἡ Παιονίη ἐπὶ τῷ Στρυμόνι ποταμῷ |build a wall, city ἵ δὲ
Στρυμῶν οὐ |forward, in the
|future; far
τῶν ἐκ Τροίης |abroad, . οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἕκαστα ἔλεγον,
|colonizing
ὁ δὲ εἰρώτα εἰ καὶ πᾶσαι |on the spot ἡναῖκες εἴησαν οὕτω
ἐργάτιδες. οἱ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἔφασαν |willing, οὕτω ἔχειν
|eager

the water, she passed along by the same way, bearing the water upon her head, leading the horse after her by a bridle round her arm, and at the same time turning the spindle.

5.13

Then Dareios, marvelling both at that which he heard from those who went to observe and also at that which he saw himself, bade them bring her into his presence: and when she was brought, her brothers also came, who had been watching these things at no great distance off. So then when Dareios asked of what country she was, the young men said that they were Paionians and that she was their sister; and he replied: “Who then are these Paionians, and where upon the earth do they dwell?” and he asked them also what they desired, that they had come to Sardis. They declared to him that they had come to give themselves up to him, and that Paionia was a country situated upon the river Strymon, and that the Strymon was not far from the Hellespont, and finally that they were colonists from the Teucrians of Troy. All these things severally they told him; and he asked whether all the women of that land were as industrious as their sister; and they very readily replied to this also, saying that it was so, for it was with a view

vocabulary

ἀγγελία message, news ~angel
ἄζω dry up ~ash
ἀλίζω gather, assemble
ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
βυβλίον paper, book
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
εἰσβολή -ωβόλης invasion, an entrance
 ~ballistic
ἐκστρατεύω march out; (mp) take the field
ἐνθαῦτα there, here
ἐντέλλω (mp) command
ἐξανίστημι raise, bring/send out
ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose; (mid)

think over
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἐρύκω (ῥ) hold back ~serve
ἐτοῖμος ready; fulfilled
εὖς good, brave, noble
ἦθος ἥθεος (n, 3) habit, habitat ~ethos
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
θέω run, run for
ὄον οὔ type of fruit
περαιόω carry across ~pierce
Πέρσης Persian
στρατός common people/soldiers
 ~strategy

αὐτοῦ γὰρ ὧν τούτου εἵνεκα καὶ ἐποιέετο.

5.14

ἐνθαῦτα Δαρείος γράφει γράμματα Μεγαβάζῳ, τὸν ἔλιπε ἐν τῇ Θρηίκῃ στρατηγόν, ἐντελλόμενος ἐξαναστήσαι ἐξ ἠθέων Παίονας καὶ παρ' ἐωυτὸν ἀγαγεῖν καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ τέκνα τε καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας αὐτῶν. αὐτίκα δὲ ἵππεὺς ἔθεε φέρων τὴν ἀγγελίην ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, περαιωθεὶς δὲ διδοῖ τὸ βυβλίον τῷ Μεγαβάζῳ. ὁ δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος καὶ λαβὼν ἡγεμόνας ἐκ τῆς Θρηίκης ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Παιονίην.

5.15

πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Παῖονες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπὶ σφέας ἰέναι, ἀλίσθέντες ἐξεστρατεύσαντο πρὸς θαλάσσης, δοκέοντες ταύτῃ ἐπιχειρήσειν τοὺς Πέρσας ἐμβάλλοντας. οἱ μὲν δὴ Παῖονες ἦσαν ἔτοιμοι τὸν Μεγαβάζου στρατὸν ἐπιόντα ἐρύκειν· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι πυθόμενοι συναλίσθαι τοὺς Παίονας καὶ τὴν πρὸς θαλάσσης ἐσβολὴν φυλάσσοντας, ἔχοντες

αὐτοῦ γὰρ ὧν τούτου εἵνεκα καὶ ἐποιέετο.

5.14

|there, here[^] ἀρείος γράφει |writing,
|letter Μεγαβάζω, τὸν ἔλιπε
ἐν τῇ Θρηίκῃ στρατηγόν, ἐντελλόμενος |raise, bring/send⁵
|out ἡθέων Παίονας καὶ παρ' ἑωυτὸν ἀγαγεῖν καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ
τέκνα τε καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας αὐτῶν. αὐτίκα δὲ ἱππεὺς |run
φέρων τὴν |message, news[`] τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, |carry across
δὲ διδοῖ τὸ |paper, book⁷ ᾧ Μεγαβάζω. ὁ δὲ |say, choose,
|think over καὶ λαβὼν ἡγεμόνας ἐκ τῆς Θρηίκης ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν
Παιονίην.

5.15

πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Παίονες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπὶ σφέας ἰέναι,
|gather, |march out; (mp) πρὸς θαλάσσης, δοκέοντες
|assemble |take the field
ταύτῃ |do, try, attack τοὺς Πέρσας ἐμβάλλοντας. οἱ μὲν δὴ
Παίονες ἦσαν ἔτοιμοι τὸν Μεγαβάζου |army ἐπιόντα
|hold back ἡ δὲ Πέρσαι πυθόμενοι συναλίσθαι τοὺς Παίονας
καὶ τὴν πρὸς θαλάσσης |invasion, an¹ ἰλάσσοντας, ἔχοντες
|entrance

to that very thing that they had been doing this.

5.14

Then Dareios wrote a letter to Megabazos, whom he had left to command his army in Thrace, bidding him remove the Paionians from their place of habitation and bring them to the king, both themselves and their children and their wives. Then forthwith a horseman set forth to ride in haste bearing the message to the Hellespont, and having passed over to the other side he gave the paper to Megabazos. So he having read it and having obtained guides from Thrace, set forth to march upon Paionia:

5.15

And the Paionians, being informed that the Persians were coming against them, gathered all their powers together and marched out in the direction of the sea, supposing that the Persians when they invaded them would make their attack on that side. The Paionians then were prepared, as I say, to drive off the army of Megabazos when it came against them; but the Persians hearing that the Paionians had gathered their

*vocabulary***ἄζω** dry up ~ash**ἄνω** (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;

upwards, out to sea

ἀρχαῖος ancient, from the beginning

~oligarch

ἄω aor: to sate ~sate**γέφυρα** (ῥ) dam, dike; bridge**διασχεδάννυμι** (ῥ) scatter, disperse**εἰσπίπτω** fall into, rush in**ἐξαιρέω** pick, steal; dedicate; destroy

~heresy

ἐξανίστημι raise, bring/send out**ἐπιπίπτω** fall upon, attack**ἐρῆμος** empty**ἐρημόω** raze, bereave; desert, isolate**ἔσοδος** entrance**εὐπετής** coming out well; (adv)

fortunately

ζεύγνυμι (ῥ) yoke, join ~zygote**ἦθος** ἦθεος (n, 3) habit, habitat ~ethos**ἡπειρος** (f) mainland, continent**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater

ἔκρια -τος (n, 2) fore, aft**κενός** empty, vain**λίμνη** lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic**Πέρσης** Persian**προσδοκάω** expect**σταυρός** stake ~station**ὕφιστημι** promise, undertake ~station**χειρόω** dominate, subdue

ἡγεμόνας τὴν ἄνω ὁδὸν τρέπονται, λαθόντες δὲ τοὺς Παίονας ἐσπίπτουσι ἐς τὰς πόλεις αὐτῶν ἐούσας ἀνδρῶν ἐρήμους· οἷα δὲ κεινῇσι ἐπιπεσόντες εὐπετέως κατέσχον. οἱ δὲ Παίονες ὥς ἐπύθοντο ἐχομένας τὰς πόλεις, αὐτίκα διασκεδασθέντες κατ' ἐωυτοὺς ἕκαστοι ἐτράποντο καὶ παρεδίδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι. οὕτω δὴ Παιόνων Σιριοπαῖονές τε καὶ Παιόπλαι καὶ οἱ μέχρι τῆς Πρασιάδος λίμνης ἐξ ἡθέων ἐξαναστάντες ἤγοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

5.16

οἱ δὲ περί τε Πάγγαιον ὄρος καὶ Δόβηρας καὶ Ἀγριᾶνας καὶ Ὀδομάντους καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν λίμνην τὴν Πρασιάδα οὐκ ἐχειρώθησαν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ Μεγαβάζου· ἐπειρήθη δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ κατοικημένους ἐξαιρέειν ὧδε. ἴκρια ἐπὶ σταυρῶν ὑψηλῶν ἐξευγμένα ἐν μέσῃ ἔστηκε τῇ λίμνῃ, ἔσοδον ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου στενὴν ἔχοντα μὴ γεφύρῃ. τοὺς δὲ σταυροὺς τοὺς ὑπεστεῶτας τοῖσι ἱκρίοισι τὸ μὲν κου ἀρχαῖον ἔστησαν κοινῇ πάντες οἱ πολιῆται, μετὰ δὲ νόμῳ

ἡγεμόνας τὴν ἄνω ὁδὸν τρέπονται, λαθόντες δὲ τοὺς
 Παίονας |fall into, rush in ἄς πόλις αὐτῶν εἰσάσας ἀνδρῶν
 ἐρήμους· οἱ δὲ κεινῇσι |fall upon, at-coming out well; |tack (adv) fortunately ἔχον.
 οἱ δὲ Παίονες ὥς ἐπύθοντο ἐχομένας τὰς πόλεις, αὐτίκα
 διασκεδασθέντες κατ' ἐωυτοὺς ἕκαστοι ἐτράποντο καὶ
 παρεδίδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι. οὕτω δὲ
 Παιόνων Σιριοπαίονές τε καὶ Παιόπλαι καὶ οἱ μέχρι τῆς
 Πρασιάδος |lake, marsh, |θέων |raise, bring/send ἵκοντο εἰς τὴν
 |basin, sea |out
 Ἀσίην.

5.16

οἱ δὲ περὶ τε Πάγγαιον ὄρος καὶ Δόβηρας καὶ Ἀγριᾶνας
 καὶ Ὀδομάντους καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν |lake, marsh, Πρασιάδα
 |basin, sea
 οὐκ |χειρώω?: dominate, subdue; ὁρ' ἐγαβάζου· ἐπειρήθη δὲ καὶ
 |χειρώω?: dominate, subdue
 τοὺς ἐν τῇ |lake, marsh, |κημένους |pick, steal; |dedi-fore, aft τὴ
 |basin, sea |cate; destroy
 σταυρῶν ὑψηλῶν |yoke, join ἐν μέσῃ ἔστηκε τῇ |lake, marsh, basin,
 |sea
 |entrance ἐκ τῆς |mainland, |τεινὴν ἔχοντα μὴ |dam, dike; bridge
 |continent
 δὲ |stake τοὺς |promise, τοῖσι |fore, aft τὸ μὲν κου
 |undertake
 |ancient, from ἦσαν κοινῇ πάντες οἱ πολιῆται, μετὰ δὲ νόμῳ
 |the beginning

powers and were guarding the entrance which lay towards the sea, directed their course with guides along the upper road; and passing unperceived by the Paionians they fell upon their cities, which were left without men, and finding them without defenders they easily took possession of them. The Paionians when they heard that their cities were in the hands of the enemy, at once dispersed, each tribe to its own place of abode, and proceeded to deliver themselves up to the Persians. Thus then it happened that these tribes of the Paionians, namely the Siropaionians, the Paioplans and all up to the lake Prasias, were removed from their place of habitation and brought to Asia;

5.16

But those who dwell about mount Pangaion, and about the Doberians and Agrianians and Odomantians, and about the lake Prasias itself, were not conquered at all by Megabazos. He tried however to remove even those who lived in the lake and who had their dwellings in the following manner:—a platform fastened together and resting upon lofty piles stood in the middle of the water of the lake, with a narrow approach to it from the mainland by a single bridge. The piles which supported the platform were no doubt originally set there by all the members of the community working together,

vocabulary

ἀνακλίνω (ι) lean something back,
 push back, place ~incline
ἀνασπάω draw again ~spatula
δειμαίνω be afraid
δισαίτάω treat; live; arbitrate
δόκιμος trustworthy; excellent
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἔκρια -τος (n, 2) fore, aft
καθίημι (ι) speed down upon; take
 down ~jet
καλύβη hut, cabin
κατακυλίνδω roll down, throw off
κενός empty, vain

λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic
Πέρσης Persian
πλήρης full, complete; (+gen) full of
 ~plethora
σπάρτον rope
σταυρός stake ~station
συχνός long; many; extensive
σχοῖνος rush, bed of rushes; rope,
 measuring line; 10 km
τοιόσδε such
ὑποζύγιον beast of burden ~zygote
ὑφίστημι promise, undertake ~station
χειρόω dominate, subdue
χόρτος barn, corral; fodder

χρεώμενοι ἰστᾶσι τοιῶδε· κομίζοντες ἐξ ὄρεος τῷ οὔνομα
 ἐστὶ Ὅρβηλος, κατὰ γυναῖκα ἐκάστην ὁ γαμέων τρεῖς
 σταυροὺς ὑπίστησι· ἄγεται δὲ ἕκαστος συχνὰς γυναῖκας.
 οἰκέουσι δὲ τοιοῦτον τρόπον, κρατέων ἕκαστος ἐπὶ τῶν
 ἱκρίων καλύβης τε ἐν τῇ διαιτᾶται καὶ θύρης καταπακτῆς
 διὰ τῶν ἱκρίων κάτω φερούσης ἐς τὴν λίμνην. τὰ δὲ
 νήπια παιδιά δέουσι τοῦ ποδὸς σπάρτω, μὴ κατακυλισθῇ
 δειμαίνοντες. τοῖσι δὲ ἵπποισι καὶ τοῖσι ὑπόζυγίοισι
 παρέχουσι χόρτον ἰχθύς· τῶν δὲ πλῆθος ἐστὶ τοσοῦτο
 ὥστε, ὅταν τὴν θύρην τὴν καταπακτὴν ἀνακλίνῃ, κατιεῖ
 σχοίνῳ σπυρίδα κεινὴν ἐς τὴν λίμνην, καὶ οὐ πολλόν τινα
 χρόνον ἐπισχὼν ἀνασπᾷ πλήρεα ἰχθύων. τῶν δὲ ἰχθύων
 ἐστὶ γένεα δύο, τοὺς καλέουσι πάπρακάς τε καὶ τίλωνας.

5.17

παίωνων μὲν δὴ οἱ χειρωθέντες ἤγοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.
 Μεγάβαζος δὲ ὥς ἐχειρώσατο τοὺς Παίονας, πέμπει
 ἀγγέλους ἐς Μακεδονίην ἄνδρας ἑπτὰ Πέρσας, οἱ μετ'
 αὐτὸν ἐκείνον ἦσαν δοκιμώτατοι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ·

χρεώμενοι ἰστᾶσι |such κομίζοντες ἐξ ὄρεος τῷ οὐνομα

ἐστὶ Ὀρβηλος, κατὰ γυναῖκα ἐκάστην ὁ γαμέων τρεῖς

|stake |promise, undertake ἄγεται δὲ ἕκαστος |long; many; αἶκας.
|extensive

οἰκέουσι δὲ τοιοῦτον τρόπον, κρατέων ἕκαστος ἐπὶ τῶν

|fore, aft |hut, cabin ἔε ἐν τῇ |treat; live; καὶ θύρης καταπακτῆς
|arbitrate

διὰ τῶν |fore, aft κάτω φερούσης ἐς τὴν |lake, marsh, ἡ δὲ
|basin, sea

νήπια παιδία δέουσι τοῦ ποδὸς |rope , μὴ |roll down, throw off

|be afraid τοῖσι δὲ ἵπποισι καὶ τοῖσι |beast of burden

παρέχουσι |barn, |χθῆς· τῶν δὲ πλῆθος ἐστὶ τοσοῦτο
|corral;
|fodder

ὥστε, ὅταν τὴν θύρην τὴν καταπακτὴν |lean back , |speed down upon;
|take down

|rush, bed of rushes; rope, measuring |lake, marsh, οὐ πολλόν τινα
|line; 10 km |basin, sea

χρόνον |hold, |draw |full, complete; οὐ. τῶν δὲ ἰχθύων
|cover; |again |(+gen) full of

ἐστὶ γένος ἑνός, τοὺς καλέουσι πάπρακας τε καὶ τίλωνας.
|offer;
|assail

5.17

παιόνων μὲν δὴ οἱ |χειρώω?: dominate, subdue; or ἴν Ἀσίην.
|χειρώω?: dominate, subdue

Μεγάβαζος δὲ ὡς |χειρώω?: dominate, subdue; or ἴν, πέμπει
|χειρώω?: dominate, subdue

ἀγγέλους ἐς Μακεδονίην ἄνδρας ἑπτὰ Πέρσας, οἱ μετ'

αὐτὸν ἐκείνον ἦσαν |trustworthy; ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ·
|excellent

but since that time they continue to set them by observance of this rule, that is to say, every man who marries brings from the mountain called Orbelos three piles for each wife and sets them as supports; and each man takes to himself many wives. And they have their dwelling thus, that is each man has possession of a hut upon the platform in which he lives and of a trap-door leading through the platform down to the lake: and their infant children they tie with a rope by the foot, for fear that they should roll into the water. To their horses and beasts of burden they give fish for fodder; and of fish there is so great quantity that if a man open the trap-door and let down an empty basket by a cord into the lake, after waiting quite a short time he draws it up again full of fish. Of the fish there are two kinds, and they call them paprax and tilon.

5.17

So then those of the Paionians who had been conquered were being brought to Asia: and Megabazos meanwhile, after he had conquered the Paionians, sent as envoys to Macedonia seven Persians, who after himself were the men of most repute in the army. These

*vocabulary***ἀργύριον** small coin**εἰσάγω** lead in ~demagogue**εὖς** good, brave, noble**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος**κουρίδιος** wedded, nuptial**λίμνη** lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic**μεγαλοπρεπής** befitting greatness**μέταλλον** mine; mineral**ξεινίζω** be host, treat as a guest**ξείνιος** of hospitality**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

παλλακή sex slave**πάρεδρος** assessor**Πέρσης** Persian**πρόθυμος** (ὁ) willing, eager ~fume**προτίθημι** prefer, set out ~thesis**σύντομος** truncated, concise**τάλαντον** scale, a unit of weight

~talent

ὑπερβαίνω pass, transgress ~basis**φιλόφρων** kindly**φοιτάω** go back and forth

ἐπέμποντο δὲ οὗτοι παρὰ Ἀμύντην αἰτήσοντες γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ Δαρείῳ βασιλεί. ἔστι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Πρασιάδος λίμνης σύντομος κάρτα ἐς τὴν Μακεδονίην· πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔχεται τῆς λίμνης τὸ μέταλλον ἐξ οὗ ὕστερον τούτων τάλαντον ἀργυρίου Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἡμέρης ἐκάστης ἐφοίτα, μετὰ δὲ τὸ μέταλλον Δύσωρον καλεόμενον ὄρος ὑπερβάντα εἶναι ἐν Μακεδονίῳ.

5.18

οἱ ὦν Πέρσαι οἱ πεμφθέντες οὗτοι παρὰ τὸν Ἀμύντην ὡς ἀπίκοντο, αἵτεον ἐλθόντες ἐς ὅψιν τὴν Ἀμύντεω Δαρείῳ βασιλεί γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. ὁ δὲ ταῦτά τε ἐδίδου καὶ σφεας ἐπὶ ξείνια καλέει, παρασκευασάμενος δὲ δεῖπνον μεγαλοπρεπὲς ἐδέκετο τοὺς Πέρσας φιλοφρόνως. ὥς δὲ ἀπὸ δείπνου ἐγένοντο, διαπίνοντες εἶπαν οἱ Πέρσαι τάδε. «ξεῖνε Μακεδῶν, ἡμῶν νόμος ἐστὶ τοῖσι Πέρσησι, ἐπεὰν δεῖπνον προτιθώμεθα μέγα, τότε καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς καὶ τὰς κουριδίας γυναῖκας ἐσάγεσθαι παρέδρους. σύ νυν, ἐπεὶ περ προθύμως μὲν ἐδέξαιο μέγας δὲ ξεινίζεις,

ἐπέμποντο δὲ οὗτοι παρὰ Ἀμύντην αἰτήσοντες γῆν τε
καὶ ὕδωρ Δαρείῳ βασιλεί. ἔστι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Πρασιάδος

lake, truncated, very much τὴν Μακεδονίην· πρῶτον
marsh, concise
basin, sea
μὲν γὰρ ἔχεται τῆς lake, marsh, mine; ἔξ οὗ ὕστερον
basin, sea mineral
τούτων scale, a unit small coin Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἡμέρης ἐκάστης
of weight
go back and forth τὸ mine; Δύσωρον καλεόμενον ὅρος
mineral
pass, transgress αἱ ἐν Μακεδονίῳ.

5.18

οἱ ὧν Πέρσαι οἱ πεμφθέντες οὗτοι παρὰ τὸν Ἀμύντην ὡς
ἀπίκοντο, αἵτεον ἐλθόντες ἐς sight τὴν Ἀμύντεω Δαρείῳ
βασιλεί γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. ὁ δὲ ταυτὰ τε ἐδίδου καὶ
σφεας ἐπὶ of hospitality, παρασκευασάμενος δὲ δείπνον

befitting ἐδέκετο τοὺς Πέρσας kindly . ὥς δὲ
greatness
ἀπὸ δείπνου ἐγένοντο, διαπίνοντες εἶπαν οἱ Πέρσαι τάδε.

«ξεῖνε Μακεδῶν, ἡμῖν νόμος ἐστὶ τοῖσι Πέρσησι, ἐπεὰν

δείπνον prefer, set out μέγα, τότε καὶ τὰς sex slave καὶ

τὰς wedded γυναῖκας lead in assessor σύ νυν, ἐπεὶ

περ willing, eager μὲν ἐδέξαο μεγάλως δὲ be host

were being sent to Amyntas to demand of him earth and water for Dareios the king. Now from lake Prasias there is a very short way into Macedonia; for first, quite close to the lake, there is the mine from which after this time there came in regularly a talent of silver every day to Alexander; and after the mine, when you have passed over the mountain called Dysoron, you are in Macedonia.

5.18

These Persians then, who had been sent to Amyntas, having arrived came into the presence of Amyntas and proceeded to demand earth and water for king Dareios. This he was willing to give, and also he invited them to be his guests; and he prepared a magnificent dinner and received the Persians with friendly hospitality. Then when dinner was over, the Persians while drinking pledges to one another said thus: “Macedonian guest-friend, it is the custom among us Persians, when we set forth a great dinner, then to bring in also our concubines and lawful wives to sit beside us. Do thou then, since thou didst readily receive us and dost now entertain

*vocabulary***ἀρχήθεν** since forever**ἀτρέμας** unmovingly, still ~tremble**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐπέξειμι** attack, prosecute**εὖμορφος** beautiful**ἐφεξῆς** in order, in a row**ἵζω** to seat ~sit**καίπερ** even if**μαστός** nipple, breast**μεταπέμπω** send; (mid) summon

~pomp

παρίζω sit beside ~sit**Πέρσης** Persian**σοφός** skilled, clever, wise**χωρίζω** divide; distinguish, pull down

διδοῖς δὲ βασιλείᾳ Δαρείῳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ἔπεο νόμῳ
 τῷ ἡμετέρῳ.» εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ἀμύντης «ὦ Πέρσαι,
 νόμος μὲν ἡμῖν γε ἐστὶ οὐκ οὗτος, ἀλλὰ κεχωρίσθαι ἄνδρας
 γυναικῶν· ἐπεῖτε δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐόντες δεσπόται προσχρηρίζετε
 τούτων, παρέσται ὑμῖν καὶ ταῦτα.» εἶπας τοσαῦτα
 ὁ Ἀμύντης μετεπέμπετο τὰς γυναῖκας· αἱ δ' ἐπεῖτε
 καλεόμεναι ἦλθον, ἐπεξῆς ἀντίαι ἕζοντο τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι.
 ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Πέρσαι ἰδόμενοι γυναῖκας εὐμόρφους ἔλεγον
 πρὸς Ἀμύντην φάμενοι τὸ ποιηθὲν τοῦτο οὐδὲν εἶναι
 σοφόν· κρέσσον γὰρ εἶναι ἀρχῆθαι μὴ ἐλθεῖν τὰς γυναῖκας
 ἢ ἐλθούσας καὶ μὴ παριζομένας ἀντίας ἕζεσθαι ἀλγηδόνας
 σφίσι ὀφθαλμῶν. ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης ἐκέλευε
 παρίζειν· πειθομενέων δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν αὐτίκα οἱ Πέρσαι
 μαστῶν τε ἄπτοντο οἷα πλεόνως οἰνωμένοι, καὶ κού τις
 καὶ φιλέειν ἐπειρᾶτο.

5.19

Ἀμύντης μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὀρέων ἀτρέμας εἶχε, καίπερ
 δυσφορέων, οἷα ὑπερδευμαίνων τοὺς Πέρσας· Ἀλέξανδρος

διδοῖς δὲ βασιλείᾳ Δαρείῳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ἔπειο νόμῳ
 τῷ ἡμετέρῳ.» εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ἀμύντης «ὦ Πέρσαι,
 νόμος μὲν ἡμῖν γε ἐστὶ οὐκ οὗτος, ἀλλὰ ^{|divide; distinguish, as}
^{|pull down}
 γυναικῶν· ἐπεῖτε δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐόντες ^{|master,} προσχρηρίζετε ^{|despot}
 τούτων, παρέσται ὑμῖν καὶ ταῦτα.» εἶπας τοσαῦτα
 ὁ Ἀμύντης ^{|send; (mid) summon} γυναῖκας· αἱ δ' ἐπεῖτε
 καλεόμεναι ἦλθον, ἐπεξῆς ἀντίαι ^{|to seat} τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι.
^{|there, here} ἱ Πέρσαι ἰδόμενοι γυναῖκας εὐμόρφους ἔλεγον
 πρὸς Ἀμύντην φάμενοι τὸ ποιηθὲν τοῦτο οὐδὲν εἶναι
^{|skilled, clever, wise} ὅσον γὰρ εἶναι ^{|since} μὴ ἐλθεῖν τὰς γυναῖκας ^{|forever}
 ἢ ἐλθούσας καὶ μὴ ^{|sit beside} ἀντίας ^{|to seat} ἀλγυδόνας
 σφίσι ὀφθαλμῶν. ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης ἐκέλευε
^{|sit beside} πειθομενέων δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν αὐτίκα οἱ Πέρσαι
^{|breast} τε ἄπτοντο οἷα πλεόνως οἰνωμένοι, καὶ κού τις
 καὶ φιλέειν ἐπειράτο.

5.19

Ἀμύντης μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὀρέων ^{|unmovingly, still} ἤχε, ^{|even if}
 δυσφορέων, οἷα ὑπερδαιμάινων τοὺς Πέρσας· Ἀλέξανδρος

us magnificently as thy guests, and since thou art willing to give to king Dareios earth and water, consent to follow our custom.” To this Amyntas replied: “Persians, among us the custom is not so, but that men should be separate from women. Since however ye being our masters make this request in addition, this also shall be given you.” Having so said Amyntas proceeded to send for the women; and when they came being summoned, they sat down in order opposite to the Persians. Then the Persians, seeing women of comely form, spoke to Amyntas and said that this which had been done was by no means well devised; for it was better that the women should not come at all, than that they should come and should not seat themselves by their side, but sit opposite and be a pain to their eyes. So Amyntas being compelled bade them sit by the side of the Persians; and when the women obeyed, forthwith the Persians, being much intoxicated, began to touch their breasts, and some no doubt also tried to kiss them.

5.19

Amyntas seeing this kept quiet, notwithstanding that he felt anger, because he excessively feared the Persians; but Alexander

vocabulary

ἀνακαίω light (a fire) ~caustic
ἀναπαύω cause to cease ~pause
ἀπαθής unaffected, impassive
ἄποδος departure, return; toilet, shit
ἄτε as if; since
βαρύς heavy ~baritone
ἐξεργάζομαι accomplish; undo;
 destroy someone
ἐξέργω shut out; prevent; force to
εὖς good, brave, noble
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
κοίτη rest, resting place, sleepiness

λιπαρέω (ι) persist
ὄον οὖ type of fruit
ὀπόσος as many as, how many, how
 great
οὐδαμὸς not anyone
πάσσω sprinkle; insert in a web
Πέρσης Persian
πόσις -ος (m) (m) husband, master; (f)
 a drink ~potent
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
χρήζω need ~chresard

δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντεω παρεών τε καὶ ὀρέων ταῦτα, ἅτε νέος τε ἐὼν καὶ κακῶν ἀπαθής, οὐδαμῶς ἔτι κατέχειν οἶος τε ἦν, ὥστε δὲ βαρέως φέρων εἶπε πρὸς Ἀμύντην τάδε. «ὦ πάτερ, σὺ μὲν εἶκε τῇ ἡλικίῃ ἀπιὼν τε ἀναπαύεο, μηδὲ λιπάρει τῇ πόσι· ἐγὼ δὲ προσμένων αὐτοῦ τῇδε πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεα παρέξω τοῖσι ξείνοισι.» πρὸς ταῦτα συνιείς Ἀμύντης ὅτι νεώτερα πρήγματα πρήσσειν μέλλοι ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, λέγει «ὦ παῖ, σχεδὸν γάρ σευ ἀνακαιομένου συνήμι τοὺς λόγους, ὅτι ἐθέλεις ἐμὲ ἐκπέμψας ποιέειν τι νεώτερον· ἐγὼ ὦν σευ χρηρίζω μηδὲν νεοχμῶσαι κατ' ἄνδρας τούτους, ἵνα μὴ ἐξεργάσῃ ἡμέας, ἀλλὰ ἀνέχου ὀρέων τὰ ποιούμενα· ἀμφὶ δὲ ἀπόδω τῇ ἐμῇ πείσομαί τοι.»

5.20

ὥς δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης χρηίσας τούτων οἰχώκεε, λέγει ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας «γυναικῶν τουτέων, ὦ ξεῖνοι, ἔστι ὑμῖν πολλὴ εὐπετεία, καὶ εἰ πάσῃσι βούλεσθε μίσγεσθαι καὶ ὀκόσῃσι ὦν αὐτέων. τούτου μὲν περὶ αὐτοὶ ἀποσημανέετε· νῦν δέ, σχεδὸν γὰρ ἤδη τῆς κοίτης ὥρη

δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντεω παρεών τε καὶ ὀρέων ταῦτα, |as if; since ἐὼν
καὶ κακῶν |unaf- , |not anyone ᾧ κατέχειν οἶος τε ἦν, ὥστε
δὲ |heavy |impassive, φερῶν εἶπε πρὸς Ἀμύντην τάδε. «ὦ πάτερ, σὺ
μὲν εἶκε τῇ |time of life, contem-|cause to cease γδὲ |persist τῇ
|poraries
|(m) husband, mas- |σμένων αὐτοῦ τῇδε πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεα
|ter; (f) a drink
παρέξω τοῖσι ξείνοισι.» πρὸς ταῦτα |send together; hear
ὅτι νεώτερα πρήγματα πρήσσειν μέλλοι ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος,
λέγει «ὦ παῖ, σχεδὸν γάρ σευ |light (a fire) |send together; hear
λόγους, ὅτι ἐθέλεις ἐμὲ ἐκπέμψας ποιέειν τι νεώτερον· ἐγὼ
ὦν σευ |need μηδὲν νεοχμῶσαι κατ' ἄνδρας τούτους, ἵνα
μὴ ἐξεργάσῃ ἡμέας, ἀλλὰ ἀνέχευ ὀρέων τὰ ποιούμενα·
ἀμφὶ δὲ ἀπόδω τῇ ἐμῇ πείσομαί τοι.»

5.20

ὥς δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης χρηίσας τούτων οἰχώκεε, λέγει ὁ
Ἀλέξανδρος πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας «γυναικῶν τουτέων, ὦ
ξείνοι, ἔστι ὑμῖν πολλὴ εὐπετεία, καὶ εἰ |sprinkle βούλεσθε
μίσγεσθαι καὶ |as/how many/great ὦν. τούτου μὲν περί αὐτοῖ
ἀποσημανέετε· νῦν δέ, σχεδὸν γὰρ ἤδη τῆς |rest, ᾧ
|place, sleepiness

the son of Amyntas, who was present and saw this, being young and without experience of calamity was not able to endure any longer; but being impatient of it he said to Amyntas: “My father, do thou grant that which thy age demands, and go away to rest, nor persevere longer in the drinking; but I will remain here and give to our guests all that is convenient.” On this Amyntas, understanding that Alexander was intending to do some violence, said: “My son, I think that I understand thy words, as the heat of anger moves thee, namely that thou desirest to send me away and then do some deed of violence: therefore I ask of thee not to do violence to these men, that it may not be our ruin, but endure to see that which is being done: as to my departure, however, in that I will do as thou sayest.”

5.20

When Amyntas after having made of him this request had departed, Alexander said to the Persians: “With these women ye have perfect freedom, guests, to have commerce with all, if ye so desire, or with as many of them as ye will. About this matter ye shall be they who give the word; but now, since already the hour is approaching for you

vocabulary

ἀδελφεή sister
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἀριθμός number
γυναικίος of women
ἐγχειρίδιος handle, hand tool, dagger
Ἕλλην Greek
ἐξευρίσκω find; discover ~eureka
ἐσθής clothes ~vest
κοίτη rest, resting place, sleepiness

λούω wash, bathe
μέθη strong drink, drunkenness
παντελής complete, absolute
παράγω deflect; bring forward
παρίζω sit beside ~sit
Πέρσης Persian
προσδέχομαι await, expect; suppose
σκευάζω prepare, collect
συνέπαινος joining in approval
τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
ὑπαρχος subordinate
ψαύω be closely touching

προσέρχεται ὑμῖν καὶ καλῶς ἔχοντας ὑμέας ὁρῶ μέθης,
 γυναῖκας ταύτας, εἰ ὑμῖν φίλον ἐστί, ἄπετε λούσασθαι,
 λουσαμένας δὲ ὀπίσω προσδέκεσθε.» εἶπας ταῦτα,
 συνέπαινοι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ Πέρσαι, γυναῖκας μὲν ἐξελθούσας
 ἀπέπεμπε ἐς τὴν γυναικίην, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος
 ἴσους τῇσι γυναιξὶ ἀριθμὸν ἄνδρας λειογενεῖους τῇ τῶν
 γυναικῶν ἐσθῇτι σκευάσας καὶ ἐγχειρίδια δοὺς ἦγε ἔσω,
 παράγων δὲ τούτους ἔλεγε τοῖσι Πέρσησι τάδε. «ὦ
 Πέρσαι, οἴκατε πανδαισίῃ τελέῃ ἰστιῇσθαι· τά τε γὰρ
 ἄλλα ὅσα εἶχομεν, καὶ πρὸς τὰ οἶά τε ἦν ἐξευρόντας
 παρέχειν, πάντα ὑμῖν πάρεστι, καὶ δὴ καὶ τόδε τὸ πάντων
 μέγιστον, τὰς τε ἐωυτῶν μητέρας καὶ τὰς ἀδελφεὰς
 ἐπιδαιψιλευόμεθα ὑμῖν, ὥς παντελέως μάθητε τιμώμενοι
 πρὸς ἡμέων τῶν περ ἐστὲ ἄξιοι, πρὸς δὲ καὶ βασιλεί
 τῷ πέμψαντι ἀπαγγείλητε ὥς ἀνὴρ Ἕλλην Μακεδόνων
 ὑπαρχος εὖ ὑμέας ἐδέξατο καὶ τραπέζῃ καὶ κοίτῃ.» ταῦτα
 εἶπας ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος παρίζει Πέρση ἀνδρὶ ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα
 ὥς γυναῖκα τῷ λόγῳ· οἷ δέ, ἐπεῖτε σφέων οἱ Πέρσαι ψαύειν

προσέρχεται ὑμῖν καὶ καλῶς ἔχοντας ὑμέας ὀρῶ |strong, drink,
 |drunkenness
 γυναῖκας ταύτας, εἰ ὑμῖν φίλον ἐστί, ἄπετε |wash, bathe ,
 |wash, bathe δὲ ὀπίσω |await, expect; » εἶπας ταῦτα,
 |suppose
 |joining in approval ἤσαν οἱ Πέρσαι, γυναῖκας μὲν ἐξελθούσας
 |send away ἐς τὴν γυναικὴν, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος
 ἴσους τῇσι γυναιξὶ |number ἄνδρας λειογενεῖους τῇ τῶν
 γυναικῶν |clothes |prepare, καὶ ἐγχειρίδια δοὺς ἦγε ἔσω,
 |collect
 |deflect; bring ἔξ τούτους ἔλεγε τοῖσι Πέρσησι τάδε. «ὦ
 |forward
 Πέρσαι, οἴκατε πανδαισίῃ τελέῃ ἱστιῆσθαι· τά τε γὰρ
 ἄλλα ὅσα εἶχομεν, καὶ πρὸς τὰ οἶά τε ἦν |find;
 |discover
 παρέχειν, πάντα ὑμῖν πάρεστι, καὶ δὴ καὶ τόδε τὸ πάντων
 μέγιστον, τὰς τε ἑωυτῶν μητέρας καὶ τὰς |sister
 ἐπιδαψιλευόμεθα ὑμῖν, ὥς |complete, μάθητε τιμώμενοι
 |absolute
 πρὸς ἡμέων τῶν περ ἐστὲ ἄξιοι, πρὸς δὲ καὶ βασιλεῖ
 τῷ πέμψαντι |announce, or- ὥς ἀνὴρ Ἑλλήν Μακεδόνων
 |der, promise
 |subordinate ὑμέας ἐδέξατο καὶ |a table καὶ |rest, resting
 |place, sleepiness
 εἶπας ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος |sit beside Πέρση ἀνδρὶ ἀνδρα Μακεδόνα
 ὥς γυναῖκα τῷ λόγῳ· οἱ δέ, ἐπεῖτε σφέων οἱ Πέρσαι |be closely touching

to go to bed and I see that ye have well drunk, let these women go away, if so it is pleasing to you, to bathe themselves; and when they have bathed, then receive them back into your company.” Having so said, since the Persians readily agreed, he dismissed the women, when they had gone out, to the women’s chambers; and Alexander himself equipped men equal in number to the women and smooth-faced, in the dress of the women, and giving them daggers he led them into the banqueting-room; and as he led them in, he said thus to the Persians: “Persians, it seems to me that ye have been entertained with a feast to which nothing was wanting; for other things, as many as we had, and moreover such as we were able to find out and furnish, are all supplied to you, and there is this especially besides, which is the chief thing of all, that is, we give you freely in addition our mothers and our sisters, in order that ye may perceive fully that ye are honoured by us with that treatment which ye deserve, and also in order that ye may report to the king who sent you that a man of Hellas, ruler under him of the Macedonians, entertained you well at board and bed.” Having thus said Alexander caused a Macedonian man in the guise of a woman to sit by each Persian, and they, when the Persians attempted to lay hands

*vocabulary***ἀδελφεή** sister**ἀφανίζω** do away with, make off with;
(pass) disappear**διεργάζομαι** cultivate; kill, end**δίζημαι** seek ~zeal**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ζήτησις** -εως (f) search, inquiry**θεραπήη** service, tending**θεράπων** -οντος (m, 3) helper,
henchman, servant ~therapy**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch,
overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**μόρος** portion, lot in life**ὄχημα** vehicle**Πέρσης** Persian**σιγάω** (ι) be silent**σοφία** skill; wisdom ~sophistry

ἐπειρῶντο, διεργάζοντο αὐτούς.

5.21

καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τούτῳ τῷ μόρῳ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἡ θεραπήνῃ αὐτῶν· εἶπετο γὰρ δὴ σφι καὶ ὀχήματα καὶ θεράποντες καὶ ἡ πᾶσα πολλὴ παρασκευή· πάντα δὴ ταῦτα ἅμα πᾶσι ἐκείνοισι ἠφάνιστο. μετὰ δὲ χρόνῳ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ζήτησις τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων μεγάλη ἐκ τῶν Περσέων ἐγίνετο, καὶ σφεας Ἀλέξανδρος κατέλαβε σοφίῃ, χρήματά τε δούς πολλὰ καὶ τὴν ἑωυτοῦ ἀδελφεὴν τῇ οὐνομα ἦν Γυγαίῃ· δούς δὲ ταῦτα κατέλαβε ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος Βουβάρῃ ἀνδρὶ Πέρσῃ, τῶν διζημένων τοὺς ἀπολομένους τῷ στρατηγῷ.

5.22

ὁ μὲν νυν τῶν Περσέων τούτων θάνατος οὕτω καταλαμφθεὶς ἐσιγήθη. Ἕλληνας δὲ εἶναι τούτους τοὺς ἀπὸ Περδίκκεω γεγονότας, κατὰ περ αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, αὐτὸς τε οὕτω τυγχάνῳ ἐπιστάμενος καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τοῖσι

ἐπειρῶντο, |cultivate; kill, end |ύς.

5.21

καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τούτῳ τῷ |portion, lot in life, |αν, καὶ αὐτοὶ

καὶ ἡ θεραπείῃ αὐτῶν· εἶπετο γὰρ δὴ σφι καὶ |vehicle

καὶ |companion καὶ ἡ πᾶσα πολλὴ παρασκευή· πάντα

δὴ ταῦτα ἅμα πᾶσι ἐκείνοισι |do away with, make off δὲ
|with; (pass) disappear

χρόνῳ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον |search, |τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων
|inquiry

μεγάλῃ ἐκ τῶν Περσέων ἐγένετο, καὶ σφεας Ἀλέξανδρος

|seize, understand, catch, |ματά τε δοὺς πολλὰ καὶ τὴν ἑωυτοῦ
|overtake; (mp) happen

|sister τῇ οὐνομα ἦν Γυγαίῃ· δοὺς δὲ ταῦτα |seize, understand,
|catch, overtake; (mp)
|happen
ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος Βουβάρῃ ἀνδρὶ Πέρσῃ, τῶν |seek |τοὺς

ἀπολομένους τῷ στρατηγῷ.

5.22

ὁ μὲν νυν τῶν Περσέων τούτων θάνατος οὕτω

|seize, understand, |be silent . |Greek δὲ εἶναι τούτους τοὺς
|catch, overtake;
|(mp) happen

ἀπὸ Περσέων γεγονότας, κατὰ περ αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, αὐτός

τε οὕτω τυγχάνω ἐπιστάμενος καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τοῖσι

on them, slew them.

5.21

So these perished by this fate, both they themselves and their company of servants; for there came with them carriages and servants and all the usual pomp of equipage, and this was all made away with at the same time as they. Afterwards in no long time a great search was made by the Persians for these men, and Alexander stopped them with cunning by giving large sums of money and his own sister, whose name was Gygaia; — by giving, I say, these things to Bubares a Persian, commander of those who were searching for the men who had been killed, Alexander stopped their search.

5.22

Thus the death of these Persians was kept concealed. And that these descendants of Perdiccas are Hellenes, as they themselves say, I happen to know myself, and not only so, but I will prove in the succeeding history that

vocabulary

ἀγωνίζομαι contend, exert oneself
 ἀγωνιστής -οῦ (m, 1) competitor
 ἀθλεύω contend for a prize; toil
 ~athlete
 ἀντιθέω run against
 ἀποδείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out;
 appoint; (mid) declare
 ἀποδέχομαι accept ~doctrine
 ἅτε as if; since
 διαπεραιώω carry across
 διέπω manage, conduct
 δωρεή gift
 Ἑλλην Greek

ἐνθεῦτεν thence
 ἐξέργω shut out; prevent; force to
 μίν him, her, it
 μισθός reward, wages
 ὀπισθεν behind, hereafter
 στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 συνεκπίπτω be removed together
 σχεδία raft
 σχεδίην at close quarters ~ischemia
 τειχέω build
 χῶρος place ~heir

ὅπισθε λόγοισι ἀποδέξω ὥς εἰσὶ Ἕλληνες, πρὸς δὲ καὶ οἱ τὸν ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ διέποντες ἀγῶνα Ἑλληνοδίκαι οὕτω ἔγνωσαν εἶναι. Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ ἀεθλεύειν ἐλομένου καὶ καταβάντος ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οἱ ἀντιθευσόμενοι Ἑλλήνων ἐξείργόν μιν, φάμενοι οὐ βαρβάρων ἀγωνιστέων εἶναι τὸν ἀγῶνα ἀλλὰ Ἑλλήνων· Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀπέδεξε ὥς εἴη Ἀργεῖος, ἐκρίθη τε εἶναι Ἕλληνα καὶ ἀγωνιζόμενος στάδιον συνεξέπιπτε τῷ πρώτῳ.

5.23

ταῦτα μὲν νυν οὕτω κη ἐγένετο. Μεγάβαζος δὲ ἄγων τοὺς Παίονας ἀπίκητο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήποντον· ἐνθεύτην διαπεραιωθεὶς ἀπίκητο ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις. ἅτε δὲ τειχέοντος ἤδη Ἰστιαίου τοῦ Μιλησίου τὴν παρὰ Δαρείου αἰτήσας ἔτυχε μισθὸν δωρεὴν φυλακῆς τῆς σχεδίστης, ἐόντος δὲ τοῦ χώρου τούτου παρὰ Στρυμόνα ποταμὸν τῷ οὐνομα ἐστὶ Μύρκινος, μαθὼν ὁ Μεγάβαζος τὸ ποιούμενον ἐκ τοῦ Ἰστιαίου, ὥς ἦλθε τάχιστα ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις ἄγων τοὺς Παίονας, ἔλεγε Δαρείῳ τάδε. «ὦ βασιλεῦ, κοῖόν τι

ὅπισθε λόγοισι ἀποδέξω ὥς εἰσὶ |Greek , πρὸς δὲ καὶ
οἱ τὸν ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ |manage, ἀγῶνα Ἑλληνοδίκαι οὕτω
|conduct
ἔγνωσαν εἶναι. Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ |contend ἐλομένου καὶ
καταβάντος ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οἱ |run against |Greek
|shut out; pre- φάμενοι οὐ βαρβάρων ἀγωνιστέων εἶναι τὸν
|vent; force to
ἀγῶνα ἀλλὰ |Greek Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀπέδεξε
ὥς εἴη Ἀργεῖος, ἐκρίθη τε εἶναι Ἑλλήν καὶ |contend, exert
|oneself
στάδιον |be removed together , ὧτω.

5.23

ταῦτα μὲν νυν οὕτω κη ἐγένετο. Μεγάβαζος δὲ ἄγων
τοὺς Παίονας ἀπίκητο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήποντον' |thence
|carry across ἀπίκητο ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις. |as ἵif;|build
|since
ἥδη Ἰστιαίου τοῦ Μιλησίου τὴν παρὰ Δαρείου αἰτήσας
ἔτυχε |reward, δωρεὴν φυλακῆς τῆς σχεδίδης, ἐόντος δὲ
|wages
τοῦ |place τούτου παρὰ Στρυμόνα ποταμὸν τῷ οὐνόμα
ἐστὶ Μύρκινος, μαθὼν ὁ Μεγάβαζος τὸ ποιούμενον ἐκ
τοῦ Ἰστιαίου, ὥς ἦλθε τάχιστα ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις ἄγων τοὺς
Παίονας, ἔλεγε Δαρείῳ τάδε. «ὦ βασιλεῦ, κοῖόν τι

they are Hellenes. Moreover the Hellanodikai, who manage the games at Olympia, decided that they were so: for when Alexander wished to contend in the games and had descended for this purpose into the arena, the Hellenes who were to run against him tried to exclude him, saying that the contest was not for Barbarians to contend in but for Hellenes: since however Alexander proved that he was of Argos, he was judged to be a Hellene, and when he entered the contest of the foot-race his lot came out with that of the first.

5.23

Thus then it happened with regard to these things: and at the same time Megabazos had arrived at the Hellespont bringing with him the Paionians; and thence after passing over the straits he came to Sardis. Then, since Histiaios the Milesian was already engaged in fortifying with a wall the place which he had asked and obtained from Dareios as a reward for keeping safe the bridge of boats (this place being that which is called Myrkinos, lying along the bank of the river Strymon), Megabazos, having perceived that which was being done by Histiaios, as soon as he came to Sardis bringing the Paionians, said thus to Dareios: “O king, what a thing is this that thou hast

*vocabulary***ἀργύρεος** silver ~Argentina**ἄφθονος** ungrudging, plentiful**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ἐξηγέομαι** lead forth; set out, describe
~hegemony**ἐπιλαμβάνω** take, attack, seize**ἐπινοέω** intend**εὐπετής** coming out well; (adv)
fortunately**εὖς** good, brave, noble**ἥπιος** kind (adj)**μέταλλον** mine; mineral**μεταπέμπω** send; (mid) summon
~pomp**μηκέτι** no more**ναυπηγήσιμος** useful in shipbuilding**ὄμιλος** (i) crowd, throng ~homily**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**περιλαμβάνω** surround, include**περιοικέω** dwell around**προοράω** see before oneself**προστάτης** -ου (m, 1) leader, protector**σοφός** skilled, clever, wise**συνέχω** keep together, constrain**φροντίζω** consider, ponder

χρήμα ἐποίησας, ἀνδρὶ Ἑλληνι δεινῷ τε καὶ σοφῷ δούς
 ἐγκτίσασθαι πόλιν ἐν Θρηίκῃ, ἵνα ἴδῃ τε ναυπηγήςσιμος
 ἐστὶ ἄφθονος καὶ πολλοὶ κωπέες καὶ μέταλλα ἀργύρεα,
 ὄμιλός τε πολλὸς μὲν Ἑλλήν περιουκίει πολλὸς δὲ
 βάρβαρος, οἳ προστάτῃ ἐπιλαβόμενοι ποιήσουσι τοῦτο
 τὸ ἂν κείνος ἐξηγήται καὶ ἡμέρης καὶ νυκτός. σύ νυν
 τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα παῦσον ταῦτα ποιέοντα, ἵνα μὴ οἰκῇῳ
 πολέμῳ συνέχῃ· τρόπῳ δὲ ἡπίῳ μεταπεμφόμενος παῦσον.
 ἐπεὰν δὲ αὐτὸν περιλάβῃς, ποιέειν ὅκως μηκέτι κείνος ἐς
 Ἑλλήνας ἀπίξεται.»

5.24

ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μεγάβαζος εὐπετέως ἔπειθε Δαρεῖον
 ὥς εὖ προορῶν τὸ μέλλον γίνεσθαι. μετὰ δὲ πέμψας
 ἄγγελον ἐς τὴν Μύρκινον ὁ Δαρεῖος ἔλεγε τάδε. «Ἰστιαῖε,
 βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος τάδε λέγει. ἐγὼ φροντίζων εὐρίσκω
 ἐμοί τε καὶ τοῖσι ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι εἶναι οὐδένα σεῦ ἄνδρα
 εὐνοέστερον· τοῦτο δὲ οὐ λόγοισι ἀλλ' ἔργοισι οἶδα μαθών.
 νῦν ὦν, ἐπινοέω γὰρ πρήγματα μεγάλα

χρήμα ἐποίησας, ἀνδρὶ |Greek δεινῷ τε καὶ |skilled, ^ο [`] _{clever, wise}
 ἐγκτίσασθαι πόλιν ἐν Θρηίκῃ, ἵνα ἴδῃ τε |useful in ship-
 |building
 ἐστὶ |ungrudging, _{plentiful} πολλοὶ κωπέες καὶ |mine; |silver _{mineral},
 |crowd τε πολλὸς μὲν Ἑλλήν |dwell πολλὸς δὲ
 |around
 βάρβαρος, οἷ |leader, ἐπιλαβόμενοι ποιήσουσι τοῦτο
 |protector
 τὸ ἂν κείνους |lead forth; set _{out, describe} ἡμέρης καὶ νυκτός. σύ νυν
 τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα παῦσον ταῦτα ποιέοντα, ἵνα μὴ οἰκῇῳ
 πολέμῳ |keep together, _{constrain} ὥ δὲ |kind |send; (mid) summon _(adj) ἴσῃσον.
 ἐπεὰν δὲ αὐτὸν |surround, _{include} ποιέειν ὅκως |no more εἶνος ἐς
 |Greek ἀπίξεται.»

5.24

ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μεγάβαζος |coming out well; ^ἵε Δαρείον
 |adv) fortunately
 ὥς εἶ |see before oneself ἄλλον γίνεσθαι. μετὰ δὲ πέμψας
 ἄγγελον ἐς τὴν Μύρκινον ὁ Δαρείος ἔλεγε τάδε. «Ἰστιαίε,
 βασιλεὺς Δαρείος τάδε λέγει. ἐγὼ |consider, _{ponder} εὕρισκω
 ἐμοί τε καὶ τοῖσι ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι εἶναι οὐδένα σεῦ ἄνδρα
 εὐνοέστερον· τοῦτο δὲ οὐ λόγοις ἀλλ' ἔργοις οἶδα μαθών.
 νῦν ὦν, |intend γὰρ πρήγματα μεγάλα

done, granting permission to a Hellene who is skilful and cunning to found a city in Thracia in a place where there is forest for shipbuilding in abundance and great quantity of wood for oars and mines of silver and great numbers both of Hellenes and Barbarians living round, who when they have obtained a leader will do that which he shall command them both by day and by night. Therefore stop this man from doing so, that thou be not involved in a domestic war: and stop him by sending for him in a courteous manner; but when thou hast got him in thy hands, then cause that he shall never again return to the land of the Hellenes.”

5.24

Thus saying Megabazos easily persuaded Dareios, who thought that he was a true prophet of that which was likely to come to pass: and upon that Dareios sent a messenger to Myrkinos and said as follows: “Hisiaios, king Dareios saith these things: — By taking thought I find that there is no one more sincerely well disposed than thou art to me and to my power; and this I know having learnt by deeds not words. Now therefore,

*vocabulary***εὖνοος** kindly; favorable**εὖς** good, brave, noble**κατεργάζομαι** achieve; cultivate; get;
kill**κτῆμα** -τος (n, 3) possession**μαρτυρέω** testify, bear witness**μεταπέμπω** send; (mid) summon

~pomp

νοστέω go home**ὄον** ὄν type of fruit**πάντως** by all means**προτείνω** hold out, offer**σοῦσον** lily**σύμβουλος** adviser**συνετός** smart; intelligible**σύνοιδα** know about someone; think
proper**τίμιος** honored, precious**ὑπερτίθημι** hand over; excel; defer

κατεργάσασθαι, ἀπικέό μοι πάντως, ἵνα τοι αὐτὰ
 ὑπερθέωμαι.» τούτοισι τοῖσι ἔπεσι πιστεύσας ὁ Ἰστιαῖος,
 καὶ ἅμα μέγα ποιούμενος βασιλέος σύμβουλος γενέσθαι,
 ἀπίκητο ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις· ἀπικομένῳ δέ οἱ ἔλεγε Δαρεῖος
 τάδε. «Ἰστιαῖε, ἐγὼ σε μετεπεμψάμην τῶνδε εἵνεκεν.
 ἐπεῖτε τάχιστα ἐνόστησα ἀπὸ Σκυθέων καὶ σύ μοι ἐγένεο
 ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν, οὐδέν κω ἄλλο χρῆμα οὕτω ἐν βραχεί
 ἐπεζήτησα ὥς σὲ ἰδεῖν τε καὶ ἐς λόγους μοι ἀπικέσθαι,
 ἐγνωκὼς ὅτι κτημάτων πάντων ἐστὶ τιμιώτατον ἀνὴρ
 φίλος συνετός τε καὶ εὖνοος, τά τοι ἐγὼ καὶ ἀμφοτέρα
 συνειδὼς ἔχω μαρτυρέειν ἐς πρήγματα τὰ ἐμά. νῦν ὦν,
 εὖ γὰρ ἐποίησας ἀπικόμενος, τάδε τοι ἐγὼ προτείνομαι·
 Μίλητον μὲν ἔα καὶ τὴν νεόκτιστον ἐν Θρηίκῃ πόλιν, σὺ
 δέ μοι ἐπόμενος ἐς Σοῦσα ἔχε τά περ ἂν ἐγὼ ἔχω, ἐμός τε
 σύσσιτος ἐὼν καὶ σύμβουλος.»

5.25

ταῦτα Δαρεῖος εἶπας, καὶ καταστήσας Ἄρταφρένεα
 ἀδελφεὸν ἐωντοῦ ὁμοπάτριον ὕπαρχον εἶναι Σαρδίων,

|achieve; cultivate; ἀπικέό μοι |by all means ἅ τοι αὐτὰ
|get; kill

|hand over; » τούτοις τοῖσι ἔπεισι πιστεύσας ὁ Ἰστιαῖος,
|excel; defer

καὶ ἅμα μέγα ποιούμενος βασιλέος |adviser γενέσθαι,

ἀπικέτο ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις· ἀπικομένῳ δέ οἱ ἔλεγε Δαρεῖος

τάδε. «Ἰστιαῖε, ἐγὼ σε |send; (mid) summon· δε εἵνεκεν.

ἐπεῖτε τάχιστα |go home ἀπὸ Σκυθέων καὶ σύ μοι ἐγένεο

ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν, οὐδέν κω ἄλλο χρήμα οὕτω ἐν βραχεί

ἐπεζήτησα ὥς σε ἰδεῖν τε καὶ ἐς λόγους μοι ἀπικέσθαι,

ἐγνωκὼς ὅτι |possession πάντων ἐστὶ |honored, ἀνὴρ
|precious

φίλος |smart; intelligible· |kindly; ἅ τοι ἐγὼ καὶ ἀμφότερα
|favorable

|know ἄbout|testify, bear ἐς πρήγματα τὰ ἐμά. νῦν ὦν,
|someone; think|witness

|proper
ἐν γὰρ ἐποίησας ἀπικόμενος, τάδε τοι ἐγὼ |hold out, offer

Μίλητον μὲν ἔα καὶ τὴν νεόκτιστον ἐν Θρηίκῃ πόλιν, σὺ

δέ μοι ἐπόμενος ἐς |lily ἔχε τά περ ἂν ἐγὼ ἔχω, ἐμός τε

σύσσιτος ἐὼν καὶ |adviser .»

5.25

ταῦτα Δαρεῖος εἶπας, καὶ καταστήσας Ἄρταφρένεα

ἀδελφεὸν ἐωυτοῦ ὁμοπάτριον ὑπαρχον εἶναι Σαρδίων,

since I have it in my mind to accomplish great matters, come hither to me by all means, that I may communicate them to thee.” Histiaios therefore, trusting to these sayings and at the same time accounting it a great thing to become a counsellor of the king, came to Sardis; and when he had come Dareios spoke to him as follows: “Histiaios, I sent for thee for this reason, namely because when I had returned from the Scythians and thou wert gone away out of the sight of my eyes, never did I desire to see anything again within so short a time as I desired then both to see thee and that thou shouldst come to speech with me; since I perceived that the most valuable of all possessions is a friend who is a man of understanding and also sincerely well-disposed, both which qualities I know exist in thee, and I am able to bear witness of them in regard to my affairs. Now therefore (for thou didst well in that thou camest hither) this is that which I propose to thee:—leave Miletos alone and also thy newly-founded city in Thracia, and coming with me to Susa, have whatsoever things I have, eating at my table and being my counsellor.”

5.25

Thus said Dareios, and having appointed Artaphrenes his own brother and the son of his father to be governor of Sardis, he marched

vocabulary

ἀπελαύνω expel, exclude, ward off;
(intrans) ride away
ἀποδείκνυμι (ō) show, point out;
appoint; (mid) declare
ἀποδέρω flay completely
ἀποδέχομαι accept ~doctrine
βασιλεις kingly
δέρμα -τος (n, 3) skin, hide
~dermatology
διάδοχος being successor
δικάζω judge
ἐντανύω string a bow ~tend

ἐντείνω tauten ~tend
ἐντέλλω (mp) command
εὖς good, brave, noble
ἵζω to seat ~sit
ἱμάς -ντος (ī, m, 3) strap
ὄον οὐ type of fruit
παραθαλάσσιος by the sea
σοῦσον lily
στρατηγία office of command, strategy
~strategy
σφάζω cut the throat
τέμνω cut, sacrifice, solemnize
~tonsure

ἀπήλαννε ἐς Σοῦσα ἅμα ἀγόμενος Ἰστιαῖον, Ὅτάνεα δὲ ἀποδέξας στρατηγὸν εἶναι τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἀνδρῶν· τοῦ τὸν πατέρα Σισάμνην βασιλεὺς Καμβύσης γενόμενον τῶν βασιλείων δικαστέων, ὅτι ἐπὶ χρήμασι δίκην ἄδικον ἐδίκασε, σφάξας ἀπέδειρε πᾶσαν τὴν ἀνθρωπείην, σπαδίξας δὲ αὐτοῦ τὸ δέρμα ἱμάντας ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἔταμε καὶ ἐνέτεινε τὸν θρόνον ἐς τὸν ἕζων ἐδίκαζε· ἐντανύσας δὲ ὁ Καμβύσης ἀπέδεξε δικαστὴν εἶναι ἀντὶ τοῦ Σισάμνεω, τὸν ἀποκτείνας ἀπέδειρε, τὸν παῖδα τοῦ Σισάμνεω, ἐντειλάμενός οἱ μεμνήσθαι ἐν τῷ κατίζων θρόνῳ δικάζει.

5.26

οὗτος ὢν ὁ Ὅτάνης ὁ ἐγκατιζόμενος ἐς τοῦτον τὸν θρόνον, τότε διάδοχος γενόμενος Μεγαβάζῳ τῆς στρατηγίης, Βυζαντίους τε εἶλε καὶ Καλχηδονίους, εἶλε δὲ Ἄντανδρον τὴν ἐν τῇ Τρωάδι γῇ, εἶλε δὲ Λαμπώνιον, λαβὼν δὲ παρὰ Λεσβίων νέας εἶλε Λημνόν τε καὶ Ἴμβρον, ἀμφοτέρας ἔτι τότε ὑπὸ Πελασγῶν οἰκομένας.

expel, exclude, lily
 ward off; (in-
 trans) ride away
 ἀποδεξας στρατηγὸν εἶναι τῶν |by the sea ἀνδρῶν·
 τοῦ τὸν πατέρα Σισάμνην βασιλεὺς Καμβύσης γενόμενον
 τῶν |kingly δικαστέων, ὅτι ἐπὶ χρήμασι δίκην
 ἄδικον |judge , |cut the|flay completely ἢ τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην,
 |throat
 σπαδίξας δὲ αὐτοῦ τὸ |skin, |strap ἐξ αὐτοῦ |cut, sacrifice,
 |hide |solemnize
 |tauten τὸν θρόνον ἐς τὸν |to seat|judge |string a bow ὃς ὁ
 Καμβύσης ἀπέδεξε δικαστὴν εἶναι ἀντὶ τοῦ Σισάμνεω,
 τὸν ἀποκτείνας |flay completely` , παῖδα τοῦ Σισάμνεω,
 ἐντειλάμενός οἱ μεμνηθῆναι ἐν τῷ κατιζῶν θρόνῳ |judge .

5.26

οὗτος ὦν ὁ Ὀτάνης ὁ ἐγκατιζόμενος ἐς τοῦτον τὸν θρόνον,
τότε |being successor| ἴμενος Μεγαβάζω τῆς στρατηγίης,
Βυζαντίους τε εἶλε καὶ Καλχηδονίους, εἶλε δὲ Ἄντανδρον
τὴν ἐν τῇ Τρωάδι γῇ, εἶλε δὲ Λαμπώνιον, λαβὼν δὲ παρὰ
Λεσβίων νέας εἶλε Λῆμνόν τε καὶ Ἰμβρον, ἀμφοτέρας ἔτι
τότε ὑπὸ Πελασγῶν οἰκομένας.

away to Susa taking with him Histiaios, after he had first named Otanes to be commander of those who dwelt along the sea coasts. This man's father Sisamnes, who had been made one of the Royal Judges, king Cambyses slew, because he had judged a cause unjustly for money, and flayed off all his skin: then after he had torn away the skin he cut leathern thongs out of it and stretched them across the seat where Sisamnes had been wont to sit to give judgment; and having stretched them in the seat, Cambyses appointed the son of that Sisamnes whom he had slain and flayed, to be judge instead of his father, enjoining him to remember in what seat he was sitting to give judgment.

5.26

This Otanes then, who was made to sit in that seat, had now become the successor of Megabazos in the command: and he conquered the Byzantians and Calchedonians, and he conquered Antandros in the land of Troas, and Lamponion; and having received ships from the Lesbians he conquered Lemnos and Imbros, which were both at that time still inhabited by Pelasgians.

vocabulary

αἰτιάομαι blame ~etiology
ἀκμάζω be in top form, flourish
ἀνδραποδίζω enslave
ἄνεσις -εως (f) loosening, indulgence
βασιλεύω be king
ἐξεργάζομαι accomplish; undo;
 destroy someone
εὐδαιμονία prosperity
κακώω harm, disfigure ~cacophony
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
 ~catastrophe

κατύπερθε above, from above
περίειμι be superior to; be left over;
 still exist
Πέρσης Persian
πρόσχημα -τος (n, 3) screen, pretext,
 appearance, ornament
προφέρω bring forth ~bear
σίνομαι (ἰ) rob, damage
στρατηγέω be a general
στρατός common people/soldiers
 ~strategy

5.27

οἱ μὲν δὴ Λήμνιοι καὶ ἐμαχέσαντο εὖ καὶ ἀμυνόμενοι ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐκακώθησαν, τοῖσι δὲ περιεοῦσι αὐτῶν οἱ Πέρσαι ὕπαρχον ἐπιστᾶσι Λυκάρητον τὸν Μαιανδρίου τοῦ βασιλεύσαντος Σάμου ἀδελφεόν. οὗτος ὁ Λυκάρητος ἄρχων ἐν Λήμνῳ τελευτᾷ. αἰτία δὲ τούτου ἦδε· πάντας ἡνδραποδίζετο καὶ κατεστρέφετο τοὺς μὲν λιποστρατίης ἐπὶ Σκύθας αἰτιώμενος, τοὺς δὲ σίνασθαι τὸν Δαρείου στρατὸν ἀπὸ Σκυθίων ὀπίσω ἀποκομιζόμενον.

5.28

οὗτος δὲ τοσαῦτα ἐξεργάσατο στρατηγήσας. μετὰ δὲ οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον ἄνεσις κακῶν ἦν, καὶ ἤρχετο τὸ δεύτερον ἐκ Νάξου τε καὶ Μιλήτου Ἴωσι γίνεσθαι κακά. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἡ Νάξος εὐδαιμονίῃ τῶν νήσων προέφερε, τοῦτο δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ἡ Μίλητος αὐτῇ τε ἐωυτῆς μάλιστα δὴ τότε ἀκμάσασα καὶ δὴ καὶ τῆς Ἰωνίης ἦν πρόσχημα, κατύπερθε δὲ τούτων ἐπὶ δύο γενεὰς ἀνδρῶν

5.27

οἱ μὲν δὴ Λήμνιοι καὶ ἐμαχέσαντο εὖ καὶ ἀμυνόμενοι
 ἀνὰ χρόνον |harm, disfigure, τοῖσι δὲ |be superior to; be ' οἱ
 |left over; still exist
 Πέρσαι ὑπαρχον ἐπιστᾶσι Λυκάρητον τὸν Μαιανδρίου
 τοῦ |be king Σάμου ἀδελφεόν. οὗτος ὁ Λυκάρητος
 ἄρχων ἐν Λήμνῳ τελευτᾷ. αἰτία δὲ τούτου ἦδε· πάντας
 |enslave καὶ |overturn, τοὺς μὲν λιποστρατίης
 |subdue
 ἐπὶ Σκύθας |blame , τοὺς δὲ |rob, damage ἔν Δαρείου
 |army ἀπὸ Σκυθέων ὀπίσω ἀποκομιζόμενον.

5.28

οὗτος δὲ τοσαῦτα |accomplish; |be a general . μετὰ δὲ οὐ
 |undo; destroy
 πολλὸν χρόνον |someone
 |loosening, ἴων ἦν, καὶ ἤρχετο τὸ δεύτερον
 |indulgence
 ἐκ Νάξου τε καὶ Μιλήτου Ἰωσι γίνεσθαι κακά. τοῦτο
 μὲν γὰρ ἡ Νάξος εὐδαιμονίῃ τῶν νήσων |bring forth, τοῦτο
 δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ἡ Μίλητος αὐτὴ τε ἐωυτῆς
 μάλιστα δὴ τότε |be in top form, αἱ δὲ καὶ τῆς Ἰωνίης ἦν
 |flourish
 |screen, , |above, from above ἔτων ἐπὶ δύο γενεὰς ἀνδρῶν
 |pretext,
 |appearance,
 |ornament

5.27

Of these the Lemnians fought well, and defending themselves for a long time were at length brought to ruin; and over those of them who survived the Persians set as governor Lycaretos the brother of that Maiandrios who had been king of Samos. This Lycaretos ruled in Lemnos till his death. And the cause of it was this:—he continued to reduce all to slavery and subdue them, accusing some of desertion to the Scythians and others of doing damage to the army of Dareios as it was coming back from Scythia.

5.28

Otanes then effected so much when he was made commander: and after this for a short time there was an abatement of evils; and then again evils began a second time to fall upon the Ionians, arising from Naxos and Miletos. For Naxos was superior to all the other islands in wealth, and Miletos at the same time had just then come to the very height of its prosperity and was the ornament of Ionia; but before these events for two generations of men it had been afflicted most

vocabulary

ἄλιος of the sea; fruitless
 ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
 ἀπογράφω copy, register
 ἀποδείκνυμι (ὅ) show, point out;
 appoint; (mid) declare
 ἀποδέχομαι accept ~doctrine
 δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
 δημόσιος public, the state
 διέξειμι pass through; recount ~ion
 διεξελαύνω drive through
 διεξέρχομαι go through
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἐξεργάζομαι accomplish; undo;

destroy someone
 ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee
 καταλλάσσω exchange; make up with
 καταρτίζω fix; equip
 μίν him, her, it
 νέμω to allot, to pasture ~nemesis
 νοσέω be sick, be mad, suffer
 οἰκοφθορέω lose one's fortune
 σπάνιος rare, scanty
 στασιάζω revolt, be divided
 στάσις -εως (f) placing; faction
 σφέτερος their
 ὥρος year

νοσήσασα ἐς τὰ μάλιστα στάσι, μέχρι οὗ μιν Πάριοι κατήρτισαν· τούτους γὰρ καταρτιστήρας ἐκ πάντων Ἑλλήνων εἶλοντο οἱ Μιλήσιοι.

5.29

κατήλλαξαν δὲ σφέας ὧδε Πάριοι. ὥς ἀπίκοντο αὐτῶν ἄνδρες οἱ ἄριστοι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον, ὥρων γὰρ δὴ σφεας δεινῶς οἰκοφθορημένους, ἔφασαν αὐτῶν βούλεσθαι διεξελθεῖν τὴν χώραν· ποιεῦντες δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διεξιόντες πᾶσαν τὴν Μιλησίην, ὅπως τινὰ ἴδοιεν ἐν ἀνεστηκυίῃ τῇ χώρῃ ἀγρὸν εὖ ἐξεργασμένον, ἀπεγράφοντο τὸ οὖνομα τοῦ δεσπότεω τοῦ ἀγροῦ. διεξέλασαντες δὲ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν καὶ σπανίους εὐρόντες τούτους, ὥς τάχιστα κατέβησαν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, ἀλίην ποιησάμενοι ἀπέδεξαν τούτους μὲν πόλιν νέμειν τῶν εὖρον τοὺς ἀγροὺς εὖ ἐξεργασμένους· δοκέειν γὰρ ἔφασαν καὶ τῶν δημοσίων οὕτω δὴ σφεας ἐπιμελήσεσθαι ὥσπερ τῶν σφετέρων· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Μιλησίους τοὺς πρὶν στασιάζοντας τούτων ἔταξαν πείθεσθαι.

|be sick, be |mad, suffer ἐς τὰ μάλιστα |placing; |faction μέχρι οὗ μιν Πάριοι

|fix; equip τούτους γὰρ καταρτιστήρας ἐκ πάντων

|Greek εἶλοντο οἱ Μιλήσιοι.

5.29

|exchange; |make up with δὲ σφέας ὧδε Πάριοι. ὡς ἀπίκοντο αὐτῶν

ἄνδρες οἱ ἄριστοι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον, |year γὰρ δὴ

σφέας δεινῶς |lose one's fortune , ἔφασαν αὐτῶν βούλεσθαι

|go through τὴν χώραν· ποιεῖντες δὲ ταῦτα καὶ |pass through; |recount

πᾶσαν τὴν Μιλησίην, ὅκως τινὰ ἴδοιεν ἐν ἀνεστηκυίῃ τῇ

χώρα ἄγρὸν εὖ |accomplish; undo; |copy, register τὸ οὖνομα
|destroy someone

τοῦ |master, |despot τοῦ ἀγροῦ. |drive through δὲ πᾶσαν

τὴν χώραν καὶ |rare, |scanty εὐρόντες τούτους, ὡς τάχιστα

κατέβησαν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, ἀλίην ποιησάμενοι ἀπέδεξαν

τούτους μὲν πόλιν |distribute ὦν εὖρον τοὺς ἀγροὺς εὖ

|accomplish; undo; |δοκέειν γὰρ ἔφασαν καὶ τῶν |public, the state
|destroy someone

οὕτω δὴ σφέας |take care of, ὥσπερ τῶν |their τοὺς
|oversee

δὲ ἄλλους Μιλησίους τοὺς πρὶν |revolt, be divided οὕτων

ἔταξαν πεῖθεσθαι.

violently by faction until the Parians reformed it; for these the Milesians chose of all the Hellenes to be reformers of their State.

5.29

Now the Parians thus reconciled their factions:—the best men of them came to Miletos, and seeing that the Milesians were in a grievously ruined state, they said that they desired to go over their land: and while doing this and passing through the whole territory of Miletos, whenever they saw in the desolation of the land any field that was well cultivated, they wrote down the name of the owner of that field. Then when they had passed through the whole land and had found but few of such men, as soon as they returned to the city they called a general gathering and appointed these men to manage the State, whose fields they had found well cultivated; for they said that they thought these men would take care of the public affairs as they had taken care of their own: and the rest of the Milesians, who before had been divided by factions, they commanded to be obedient to these men.

*vocabulary***ἄέκων** unwilling**ἀνεψιός** cousin ~nepotism**γαμβρός** son-in-law, brother-in-law

~bigamy

ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose; (mid)
think over**ἐπίτροπος** agent, officer**κατάγω** lead down/home; land

~demagogue

καταρτίζω fix; equip**κατέρχομαι** come down, out from**ξείνιος** of hospitality**πάχος** -εος (n, 3) thickness

~pachyderm

παχύς thick, stout, clotted ~pachyderm**σκήψις** excuse**σοῦσον** lily**τύραννος** tyrant

5.30

Πάριοι μὲν νυν Μιλησίους οὕτω κατήρτισαν. τότε δὲ ἐκ τουτέων τῶν πολιῶν ὧδε ἤρχετο κακὰ γίνεσθαι τῇ Ἰωνίῃ. ἐκ Νάξου ἔφυγον ἄνδρες τῶν παχέων ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, φυγόντες δὲ ἀπίκοντο ἐς Μίλητον. τῆς δὲ Μιλήτου ἐτύγχανε ἐπίτροπος ἐὼν Ἀρισταγόρεω, ὁ Μολπαγόρεω, γαμβρός τε ἐὼν καὶ ἀνεψιὸς Ἰστιαίου τοῦ Λυσαγόρεω, τὸν ὁ Δαρεῖος ἐν Σούσοισι κατεῖχε· ὁ γὰρ Ἰστιαῖος τύραννος ἦν Μιλήτου καὶ ἐτύγχανε τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐὼν ἐν Σούσοισι, ὅτε οἱ Νάξιοι ἦλθον ξεῖνοι πρὶν ἐόντες τῷ Ἰστιαίῳ. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οἱ Νάξιοι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον ἐδέοντο τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρεω, εἴ πως αὐτοῖσι παράσχοι δυνάμιν τινα καὶ κατέλθοιεν ἐς τὴν ἐωυτῶν. ὁ δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος ὡς ἦν δι' αὐτοῦ κατέλθωσι ἐς τὴν πόλιν, ἄρξει τῆς Νάξου, σκῆψιν δὲ ποιούμενος τὴν ξεινίην τὴν Ἰστιαίου, τόνδε σφι λόγον προσέφερε. «αὐτὸς μὲν ὑμῖν οὐ φερέγγυός εἰμι δύναμιν παρασχεῖν τοσαύτην ὥστε κατάγειν ἀεκόντων τῶν τὴν πόλιν ἐχόντων Ναξίων· πυνθάνομαι γὰρ

5.30

Πάριοι μὲν νυν Μιλησίους οὕτω |fix; equip . τότε δὲ
 ἐκ τουτέων τῶν πολίων ὧδε ἤρχετο κακὰ γίνεσθαι τῇ
 Ἰωνίῃ. ἐκ Νάξου ἔφυγον ἄνδρες τῶν παχέων ὑπὸ τοῦ
 δήμου, φυγόντες δὲ ἀπίκοντο ἐς Μίλητον. τῆς δὲ Μιλήτου
 ἐτύγχανε |agent, officer ἐὼν Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μολπαγόρεω,
 |an in-law τε ἐὼν καὶ |cousin Ἰστιαίου τοῦ Λυσαγόρεω, τὸν
 ὁ Δαρεῖος ἐν |lily κατεῖχε· ὁ γὰρ Ἰστιαῖος |tyrant
 ἦν Μιλήτου καὶ ἐτύγχανε τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐὼν ἐν
 |lily , ὅτε οἱ Νάξιοι ἦλθον ξεῖνοι πρὶν εἶναι τῷ
 Ἰστιαίῳ. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οἱ Νάξιοι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον ἐδέοντο
 τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρεω, εἴ πως αὐτοῖσι παράσχοι δυνάμιν τινα
 καὶ |come down, out fròm ἱερῶν. ὁ δὲ |say, choose, ὥς ἦν δι'
 |think over αὐτοῦ |come down, out fròm ..όλιν, ἄρξει τῆς Νάξου, |excuse
 δὲ ποιούμενος τὴν ξεινίην τὴν Ἰστιαίου, τόνδε σφι λόγον
 προσέφερε. «αὐτὸς μὲν ὑμῖν οὐ φερέγγυός εἰμι δύναμιν
 παρασχεῖν τοσαύτην ὥστε |lead |unwilling τῶν τὴν
 πόλιν ἐχόντων Ναξίων· πυνθάνομαι γὰρ |down/home;
 |land

5.30

The Parians then had thus reformed the Milesians; but at the time of which I speak evils began to come to Ionia from these States in the following manner:—From Naxos certain men of the wealthier class were driven into exile by the people, and having gone into exile they arrived at Miletos. Now of Miletos it happened that Aristagoras son of Molpagoras was ruler in charge, being both a son in law and also a cousin of Histiaios the son of Lysagoras, whom Dareios was keeping at Susa: for Histiaios was despot of Miletos, and it happened that he was at Susa at this time when the Naxians came, who had been in former times guest-friends of Histiaios. So when the Naxians arrived, they made request of Aristagoras, to see if perchance he would supply them with a force, and so they might return from exile to their own land: and he, thinking that if by his means they should return to their own State, he would be ruler of Naxos, but at the same time making a pretext of the guest-friendship of Histiaios, made proposal to them thus: “I am not able to engage that I can supply you with sufficient force to bring you back from exile against the will of those Naxians who have control of the State; for I hear that the

*vocabulary***δαπάνη** cost, funds, extravagance**διαλύω** break up; relax, weaken**ἐπιθαλάσσιος** coastal**ἐπινοέω** intend**εὖς** good, brave, noble**μέγαθος** tall, big (person)**μηχανάομαι** build, contrive

~mechanism

νησιώτης -ου (m, 1) insular**ὄον** οὓ type of fruit**σπουδή** zeal; (dat) with difficulty,

hastily ~repudiate

στρατιά army ~strategy**ὕπισχομαι** promise, agree to do**χίλιοι** (ι) thousand ~kilo-**χρήζω** need ~chresard

ὀκτακισχιλὴν ἀσπίδα Ναξίοισι εἶναι καὶ πλοῖα μακρὰ
πολλά· μηχανήσομαι δὲ πᾶσαν σπουδὴν ποιούμενος.
ἐπινοέω δὲ τῇδε. Ἄρταφρένης μοι τυγχάνει ἐὼν φίλος·
ὁ δὲ Ἄρταφρένης ὑμῖν Ὑστάσπεος μὲν ἐστὶ παῖς, Δαρείου
δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀδελφεός, τῶν δ' ἐπιθαλασσίων τῶν ἐν
τῇ Ἀσίῃ ἄρχει πάντων, ἔχων στρατιήν τε πολλήν καὶ
πολλὰς νέας. τοῦτον ὦν δοκέω τὸν ἄνδρα ποιήσειν
τῶν ἂν χρηρίζωμεν.» ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Νάξιοι
προσέθεσαν τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ πρήσσειν τῇ δύναιτο ἄριστα,
καὶ ὑπίσχεσθαι δῶρα ἐκέλευον καὶ δαπάνην τῇ στρατιῇ
ὥς αὐτοὶ διαλύσοντες, ἐλπίδας πολλὰς ἔχοντες, ὅταν
ἐπιφανέωσι ἐς τὴν Νάξον, πάντα ποιήσειν τοὺς Ναξίους
τὰ ἂν αὐτοὶ κελεύωσι, ὥς δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους νησιώτας.
τῶν γὰρ νήσων τουτέων τῶν Κυκλάδων οὐδεμία κω ἦν
ὑπὸ Δαρείῳ.

5.31

ἀπικόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις λέγει πρὸς
τὸν Ἄρταφρένα ὡς Νάξος εἴη νῆσος μεγάλῃ μὲν οὐ

ὀκτακισχιλίην ἀσπίδα Ναξίοισι εἶναι καὶ πλοῖα μακρὰ
πολλά· |build, contrive δὲ πᾶσαν |zeal; (dat) with ἴμενος.
|difficult, hastily
|intend δὲ τῇδε. Ἄρταφρένης μοι τυγχάνει ἔων φίλος·
ὁ δὲ Ἄρταφρένης ὑμῖν Ὑστάσπεος μὲν ἐστὶ παῖς, Δαρείου
δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀδελφεός, τῶν δ' |coastal τῶν ἐν
τῇ Ἀσίῃ ἄρχει πάντων, ἔχων στρατιήν τε πολλήν καὶ
πολλὰς νέας. τοῦτον ὦν δοκέω τὸν ἄνδρα ποιήσειν
τῶν ἂν |need » ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Νάξιοι
προσέθεσαν τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ πρήσσειν τῇ δύναιτο ἄριστα,
καὶ |promise, δῶρα ἐκέλευον καὶ |cost, funds, |στρατιῇ
|agree |extravagance
ὥς αὐτοὶ |break up; re-, ἐλπίδας πολλὰς ἔχοντες, ὅταν
|lax, weaken
ἐπιφανέωσι ἐς τὴν Νάξον, πάντα ποιήσειν τοὺς Ναξίους
τὰ ἂν αὐτοὶ κελεύωσι, ὥς δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους |insular
τῶν γὰρ νήσων τουτέων τῶν Κυκλάδων οὐδεμία κω ἦν
ὑπὸ Δαρείῳ.

5.31

ἀπικόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς τὰς Σάρδις λέγει πρὸς
τὸν Ἄρταφρένα ὡς Νάξος εἴη νῆσος |tall, big μὲν οὐ

Naxians have an army which is eight thousand shields strong and many ships of war: but I will use every endeavour to devise a means; and my plan is this:—it chances that Artaphrenes is my friend: now Artaphrenes, ye must know, is a son of Hystaspes and brother of Dareios the king; and he is ruler of all the people of the sea-coasts in Asia, with a great army and many ships. This man then I think will do whatsoever we shall request of him.” Hearing this the Naxians gave over the matter to Aristagoras to manage as best he could, and they bade him promise gifts and the expenses of the expedition, saying that they would pay them; for they had full expectation that when they should appear at Naxos, the Naxians would do all their bidding, and likewise also the other islanders. For of these islands, that is the Cyclades, not one was as yet subject to Dareios.

5.31

Aristagoras accordingly having arrived at Sardis, said to Artaphrenes that Naxos was an island not indeed large in size, but fair nevertheless and

vocabulary

ἀγχοῦ near, nigh; like ~angina
ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
ἀποχράω suffice; abuse
ἀριθμέω to count ~arithmetic
ἀριθμός number
ἀρτάω hang something on
ἀρτέομαι be ready
ἔαρ -ος (n) spring (season)
ἔνιμι be in ~ion
ἐνθεῦτεν thence
ἐξηγητής -οῦ (m, 1) leader, expounder
ἐτοῖμος ready; fulfilled
εὐδαίμων blessed with a good genius
εὐπετής coming out well; (adv)
 fortunately

εὖς good, brave, noble
κάρτα very much ~κράτος
κατάγω lead down/home; land
 ~demagogue
ὄον οῦ type of fruit
παραινέω recommend, exhort, warn
πάρεξ alongside, diverging from; (+ῆ
 or gen) except; (+acc) beyond,
 alongside
προσκτάομαι get, win as well
στρατηλατέω lead an army
στρατιά army ~strategy
συνέπαινος joining in approval
φυγᾶς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
 ~fugitive
χειρόω dominate, subdue

μεγάλη, ἄλλως δὲ καλή τε καὶ ἀγαθὴ καὶ ἀγχοῦ Ἰωνίης, χρήματα δὲ ἔνι πολλὰ καὶ ἀνδράποδα. «σὺ ὦν ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν χώραν στρατηλάτεις, κατὰγων ἐς αὐτὴν τοὺς φυγάδας ἐξ αὐτῆς. καὶ τοι ταῦτα ποιήσαντι τοῦτο μὲν ἐστὶ ἔτοιμα παρ' ἐμοὶ χρήματα μεγάλα πάρεξ τῶν ἀναισιμωμάτων τῇ στρατιῇ· ταῦτα μὲν γὰρ δίκαιον ἡμέας τοὺς ἄγοντας παρέχειν ἐστὶ· τοῦτο δὲ νήσους βασιλεί προσκτήσασθαι αὐτήν τε Νάξον καὶ τὰς ἐκ ταύτης ἡρτημένας, Πάρον καὶ Ἄνδρον καὶ ἄλλας τὰς Κυκλάδας καλευμένας. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὀρμώμενος εὐπετέως ἐπιθήσασθαι Εὐβοίῃ νήσῳ μεγάλη τε καὶ εὐδαίμονι, οὐκ ἐλάσσονι Κύπρον καὶ κάρτα εὐπετεῖ αἰρεθῆναι. ἀποχρῶσι δὲ ἑκατὸν νέες ταύτας πάσας χειρώσασθαι.» ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο αὐτὸν τοῖσιδε. «σὺ ἐς οἶκον τὸν βασιλέως ἐξηγητὴς γίνεαι πρηγμάτων ἀγαθῶν, καὶ ταῦτα εὖ παραινέεις πάντα, πλὴν τῶν νεῶν τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ· ἀντὶ δὲ ἑκατὸν νεῶν διηκόσιαί τοι ἔτοιμοι ἔσονται ἅμα τῷ ἔαρι. δεῖ δὲ τούτοις καὶ αὐτὸν βασιλέα συνέπαινον γίνεσθαι.»

μεγάλη, ἄλλως δὲ καλή τε καὶ ἀγαθὴ καὶ |near, nigh; like_,
 χρήματα δὲ |be in ἄλλὰ καὶ |slave . «σὺν ὧν ἐπὶ ταύτην
 τὴν χώραν |lead an army , |lead down/home; land _ὅς |exile,
 |refugee
 ἐξ αὐτῆς. καὶ τοι ταῦτα ποιήσαντι τοῦτο μὲν ἐστὶ ἔτοιμα
 παρ' ἐμοὶ χρήματα μεγάλα πάρεξ τῶν ἀναισιμωμάτων
 τῇ στρατιῇ· ταῦτα μὲν γὰρ δίκαιον ἡμέας τοὺς ἄγοντας
 παρέχειν ἐστί· τοῦτο δὲ νήσους βασιλεί |get, win as well
 αὐτὴν τε Νάξον καὶ τὰς ἐκ ταύτης ἡρτημένας, Πάρον καὶ
 Ἄνδρον καὶ ἄλλας τὰς Κυκλάδας καλευμένας. |thence
 δὲ ὀρμώμενος |coming out well; |σεαι Εὐβοίῃ νήσῳ μεγάλη
 | (adv) fortunately
 τε καὶ |blessed with a κ ἐλάσσονι Κύπρου καὶ |very |coming out well;
 |good genius |much | (adv) fortunately
 αἰρεθῆναι. |suffice; δὲ ἑκατὸν νέες ταύτας πάσας
 |abuse
 |χειρώω?: dominate, subdue; ὅρ το αὐτὸν τοῖσιδε. «σὺν ἐς οἶκον
 |χειρώω?: dominate, subdue
 τὸν βασιλέος |leader, γίνεαι πρηγμάτων ἀγαθῶν, καὶ
 |expounder
 ταῦτα εὖ |recommend, τάντα, πλὴν τῶν νεῶν τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ·
 |exhort, warn
 ἀντὶ δὲ ἑκατὸν νεῶν διηκόσιαί τοι ἔτοιμοι ἔσονται ἅμα
 τῷ |spring (season) . οὐτοῖσι καὶ αὐτὸν βασιλέα |joining in approval
 γίνεσθαι.»

of fertile soil, as well as near to Ionia, and that there was in it much wealth and many slaves: “Do thou therefore send an expedition against this land, and restore it to those who are now exiles from it: and if thou shalt do this, first I have ready for thee large sums of money apart from the expenses incurred for the expedition (which it is fair that we who conduct it should supply), and next thou wilt gain for the king not only Naxos itself but also the islands which are dependent upon it, Paros and Andros and the others which are called Cyclades; and setting out from these thou wilt easily attack Euboea, an island which is large and wealth, as large indeed as Cyprus, and very easy to conquer. To subdue all these a hundred ships are sufficient.” He made answer in these words: “Thou makest thyself a reporter of good things to the house of the king; and in all these things thou advisest well, except as to the number of the ships: for instead of one hundred there shall be prepared for thee two hundred by the beginning of the spring. And it is right that the king himself also should join in approving this matter.”

vocabulary

ἀνεψιός cousin ~nepotism
ἀποδείκνυμι (ὄ) show, point out;
 appoint; (mid) declare
ἀποδέχομαι accept ~doctrine
ἀρμόζω fit together; be well fitted to
 ~harmony
κάρτα very much ~κράτος
ὄμιλος (ῖ) crowd, throng ~homily

περιχαρής very glad
Πέρσης Persian
σοῦσον lily
στρατιά army ~strategy
στρατός common people/soldiers
 ~strategy
συνέπαινος joining in approval
τύραννος tyrant
ὑπερτίθημι hand over; excel; defer

5.32

ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρισταγόρης ὡς ταῦτα ἤκουσε, περιχαρὴς ἔων ἀπήιε εἰς Μίλητον. ὁ δὲ Ἄρταφρένης, ὥς οἱ πέμψαντι εἰς Σοῦσα καὶ ὑπερθέντι τὰ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρεω λεγόμενα συνέπαινος καὶ αὐτὸς Δαρεῖος ἐγένετο, παρεσκευάσατο μὲν διηκοσίας τριήρεας, πολλὸν δὲ κάρτα ὄμιλον Περσέων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, στρατηγὸν δὲ τούτων ἀπέδεξε Μεγαβάτην ἄνδρα Πέρσῃν τῶν Ἀχαιμενιδέων, ἑωυτοῦ τε καὶ Δαρείου ἀνειψιόν, τοῦ Πανσανίης ὁ Κλεομβρότου Λακεδαιμόνιος, εἰ δὴ ἀληθὴς γε ἐστὶ ὁ λόγος, ὑστέρω χρόνῳ τούτων ἡρμόσατο θυγατέρα, ἔρωτα σχὼν τῆς Ἑλλάδος τύραννος γενέσθαι. ἀποδέξας δὲ Μεγαβάτην στρατηγὸν Ἄρταφρένης ἀπέστειλε τὸν στρατὸν παρὰ τὸν Ἀρισταγόρεα.

5.33

παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ Μεγαβάτης τὸν τε Ἀρισταγόρεα ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου καὶ τὴν Ἰάδα στρατιὴν καὶ τοὺς Ναξίους ἔπλεε

5.32

ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρισταγόρης ὥς ταῦτα ἤκουσε, ^{|very glad} ἔὼν
 ἀπήιε ἐς Μίλητον. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταφρένης, ὥς οἱ πέμψαντι ἐς
^{|lily} καὶ ^{|hand over; excel; defer} τὰ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρεω λεγόμενα
^{|joining in approval} ὑτὸς Δαρεῖος ἐγένετο, παρεσκευάσατο
 μὲν διηκοσίας τριήρεας, πολλὸν δὲ ^{|very much} ^{|crowd} Περσέων
 τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, στρατηγὸν δὲ τούτων
 ἀπέδεξε Μεγαβάτην ἄνδρα Πέρσῃν τῶν Ἀχαιμενιδέων,
 ἑωυτοῦ τε καὶ Δαρείου ^{|cousin}, τοῦ Πανσανίης ὁ
 Κλεομβρότου Λακεδαιμόνιος, εἰ δὴ ἀληθής γε ἐστὶ
 ὁ λόγος, ὑστέρω χρόνῳ τούτων ^{|fit well} θυγατέρα,
 ἔρωτα σχὼν τῆς Ἑλλάδος ^{|tyrant} γενέσθαι. ἀποδέξας
 δὲ Μεγαβάτην στρατηγὸν Ἀρταφρένης ἀπέστειλε τὸν
^{|army} παρὰ τὸν Ἀρισταγόρεα.

5.33

παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ Μεγαβάτης τὸν τε Ἀρισταγόρεα ἐκ τῆς
 Μιλήτου καὶ τὴν Ἰάδα στρατιὴν καὶ τοὺς Ναξίους ἔπλεε

5.32

So Aristagoras hearing this went back to Miletos greatly rejoiced; and Artaphrenes meanwhile, when he had sent to Susa and communicated that which was said by Aristagoras, and Dareios himself also had joined in approving it, made ready two hundred triremes and a very great multitude both of Persians and their allies, and appointed to be commander of these Megabates a Persian, one of the Achaimenidai and a cousin to himself and to Dareios, to whose daughter afterwards Pausanias the son of Cleombrotus the Lacedaemonian (at least if the story be true) betrothed himself, having formed a desire to become a despot of Hellas. Having appointed Megabates, I say, to be commander, Artaphrenes sent away the armament to Aristagoras.

5.33

So when Megabates had taken force together with the Naxians, he sailed with the pretence of going to the Hellespont; but when he came to Chios, he

*vocabulary***βορέας** -οῦ (m, 1) north, north wind**διαβάλλω** throw across; slander

~ballistic

διαίρῃω divide, distinguish, distribute**δορυφόρος** spear-bearer**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**ἐξευρίσκω** find; discover ~eureka**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος**λυμαίνομαι** (ῥ) abuse, violate,
desecrate**παραιτέομαι** entreat; beg for; decline**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over;
still exist**Πέρσης** Persian**πρόφασις** -εως (f) pretext; motive;
prediction ~fame**σκύλαξ** -κος (f) puppy**σπέρχω** set in rapid motion**συμφέρω** bring together; be expedient;
agree; (mp) happen ~bear**τοιόσδε** such

πρόφασιν ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντου, ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Χίῳ,
 ἔσχε τὰς νέας ἐς Καύκασα, ὥς ἐνθεῦτεν βορρῇ ἀνέμῳ ἐς
 τὴν Νάξον διαβάλαι. καὶ οὐ γὰρ ἔδεε τούτῳ τῷ στόλῳ
 Ναξίους ἀπολέσθαι, πρῆγμα τοιόνδε συνηνείχθη γενέσθαι.
 περιόντος Μεγαβάτεω τὰς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν φυλακάς, ἐπὶ
 νεὸς Μυνδίης ἔτυχε οὐδεὶς φυλάσσω· ὁ δὲ δεινὸν τι
 ποιησάμενος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐξευρόντας τὸν
 ἄρχοντα ταύτης τῆς νεός, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Σκύλαξ, τοῦτον
 δῆσαι διὰ θαλαμίης διελόντας τῆς νεὸς κατὰ τοῦτο, ἔξω
 μὲν κεφαλὴν ποιεῦντας ἔσω δὲ τὸ σῶμα. δεθέντος δὲ
 τοῦ Σκύλακος, ἐξαγγέλλει τις τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ ὅτι τὸν
 ξεῖνόν οἱ τὸν Μύνδιον Μεγαβάτης δῆσας λυμαίνοιτο. ὁ δ'
 ἐλθὼν παραιτέτο τὸν Πέρσην, τυγχάνων δὲ οὐδενὸς τῶν
 ἐδέετο, αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν ἔλυσε. πυθόμενος δὲ κάρτα δεινὸν
 ἐποίησατο ὁ Μεγαβάτης καὶ ἐσπέρχετο τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ,
 ὁ δὲ εἶπε «σοὶ δὲ καὶ τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι τί ἐστι; οὐ
 σὲ ἀπέστειλε Ἄρταφρένης ἐμέο πείθεσθαι καὶ πλέειν τῇ ἂν
 ἐγὼ κελεύω; τί πολλὰ πρήσεις;» ταῦτα εἶπε ὁ

|pretext; motive; prediction Ἐλλησπόντου, ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Χίῳ,

ἔσχε τὰς νέας ἐς Καύκασα, ὡς |thence north, |north
τὴν Νάξον |throw across; |north
|slander αἰ οὐ γὰρ ἔδεε τούτῳ τῷ στόλῳ
|wind

Ναξίους ἀπολέσθαι, πρῆγμα |such συνηνείχθη γενέσθαι.

|be superior to; be |βάτεω τὰς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν φυλακάς, ἐπὶ
|left over; still exist

νεὸς Μυνδίας ἔτυχε οὐδεὶς φυλάσσω· ὁ δὲ δεινόν τι

ποιησάμενος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς |spear-bearing |find; τὸν
|discover

ἄρχοντα ταύτης τῆς νεός, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν |puppy , τοῦτον

δῆσαι διὰ θαλαμῆς |divide, |distin- νεὸς κατὰ τοῦτο, ἕξω
|guish, distribute

μὲν κεφαλὴν ποιεῦντας ἔσω δὲ τὸ σῶμα. δεθέντος δὲ

τοῦ |puppy , |bring news out ∴ τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ ὅτι τὸν

ξείνόν οἱ τὸν Μύνδιον Μεγαβάτης δῆσας |abuse, violate, ὃ δ'
|desecrate

ἐλθὼν |entreat; beg τὸν Πέρσῃν, τυγχάνων δὲ οὐδενὸς τῶν
|for; decline

ἐδέετο, αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν ἔλυσε. πυθόμενος δὲ |very much πρὸν

ἐποιήσατο ὁ Μεγαβάτης καὶ |set in rapid motion, Ἰσταγόρῃ,

ὁ δὲ εἶπε «σοὶ δὲ καὶ τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι τί ἐστι; οὐ

σὲ ἀπέστειλε Ἀρταφρένης ἐμέο πείθεσθαι καὶ πλέειν τῇ ἄν

ἐγὼ κελεύω; τί πολλὰ πρήσεις;» ταῦτα εἶπε ὁ

directed his ships to Caucasa, in order that he might from thence pass them over to Naxos with a North Wind. Then, since it was not fated that the Naxians should be destroyed by this expedition, there happened an event which I shall narrate. As Megabates was going round to visit the guards set in the several ships, it chanced that in a ship of Myndos there was no one on guard; and he being very angry bade his spearmen find out the commander of the ship, whose name was Skylax, and bind him in an oar-hole of his ship in such a manner that his head should be outside and his body within. When Skylax was thus bound, some one reported to Aristagoras that Megabates had bound his guest-friend of Myndos and was doing to him shameful outrage. He accordingly came and asked the Persian for his release, and as he did not obtain anything of that which he requested, he went himself and let him loose. Being informed of this Megabates was exceedingly angry and broke out in rage against Aristagoras; and he replied: "What hast thou to do with these matters? Did not Artaphrenes send thee to obey me, and to sail whithersoever I should order? Why dost thou meddle with things which concern thee not?" Thus said

vocabulary

ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart

διαβάλλω throw across; slander
~ballistic

εἰσφέρω carry into, carry along ~bear

ἐνθαῦτα there, here

εὖς good, brave, noble

ἡπειρος (f) mainland, continent

θυμός (ῶ) anger

καταδαπανάω squander, consume

οἰκοδομέω build, build a house

ὄον ὄν type of fruit

πάντως by all means

Πέρσης Persian

πολιορκία siege

ποτή flight? ~petal

ποτός potable

προσδέχομαι await, expect; suppose

σάττω pack, compress

φράσσω fence in, protect

φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee

~fugitive

Ἀρισταγόρης. ὁ δὲ θυμωθεὶς τούτοις, ὥς νύξ ἐγένετο, ἔπεμπε ἐς Νάξον πλοῖα ἄνδρας φράσσοντας τοῖσι Ναξίοις πάντα τὰ παρόντα σφί πρήγματα.

5.34

οἱ γὰρ ὦν Νάξιοι οὐδὲν πάντως προσεδέκοντο ἐπὶ σφέας τὸν στόλον τοῦτον ὀρμήσθαι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐπίθοντο, αὐτίκα μὲν ἐσηνείκοντο τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἐς τὸ τεῖχος, παρεσκευάσαντο δὲ ὥς πολιορκησόμενοι καὶ σῖτα καὶ ποτά, καὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐσάζαντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς παρεσομένου σφί πολέμου· οἱ δ' ἐπεῖτε διέβαλον ἐκ τῆς Χίου τὰς νέας ἐς τὴν Νάξον, πρὸς πεφραγμένους προσεφέροντο καὶ ἐπολιόρκεον μῆνας τέσσαρας. ὥς δὲ τά τε ἔχοντες ἦλθον χρήματα οἱ Πέρσαι, ταῦτα κατεδεδαπάνητό σφί, καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ προσαναισίμωτο πολλά, τοῦ πλευνός τε ἐδέετο ἢ πολιορκίῃ, ἐνθαῦτα τείχεα τοῖσι φυγάσι τῶν Ναξίων οἰκοδομήσαντες ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον κακῶς πρήσσοντες.

Ἀρισταγόρης. ὁ δὲ |anger τούτοισι, ὡς νύξ ἐγένετο,
 ἔπεμπε ἐς Νάξον πλοίῳ ἄνδρας φράσσοντας τοῖσι Ναξίοισι
 πάντα τὰ παρεόντα σφι πρήγματα.

5.34

οἱ γὰρ ὦν Νάξιοι οὐδὲν |by all|await, expect; ἐπὶ
 |means |suppose
 σφέας τὸν στόλον τοῦτον ὀρμήσεσθαι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι
 ἐπύθοντο, αὐτίκα μὲν |carry into, τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν
 |carry along
 ἐς τὸ τεῖχος, παρεσκευάσαντο δὲ ὡς πολιορκησόμενοι
 καὶ σῖτα καὶ ποτά, καὶ τὸ τεῖχος |pack, . καὶ οὔτοι
 |compress
 μὲν παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς παρεσομένου σφι πολέμου· οἱ
 δ' ἐπέιτε |throw across; τῆς Χίου τὰς νέας ἐς τὴν Νάξον,
 |slander
 πρὸς |fence in, protect προσεφέροντο καὶ ἐπολιόρκεον μῆνας
 τέσσερας. ὡς δὲ τά τε ἔχοντες ἦλθον χρήματα οἱ
 Πέρσαι, ταῦτα |squander, consume σφι, καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ
 Ἀρισταγόρῃ προσαναισίμωτο πολλά, τοῦ πλευνός τε
 ἐδέετο ἡ πολιορκία, |there, here εἶχεα τοῖσι |exile, τῶν
 |refugee
 Ναξίων |build, build a |free from, remove; be freed, |mainland,
 |house |depart |continent
 κακῶς πρήσσοντες.

Aristagoras; and the other being enraged at this, when night came on sent men in a ship to Naxos to declare to the Naxians all the danger that threatened them.

5.34

For the Naxians were not at all expecting that this expedition would be against them: but when they were informed of it, forthwith they brought within the wall the property which was in the fields, and provided for themselves food and drink as for a siege, and strengthened their wall. These then were making preparations as for war to come upon them; and the others meanwhile having passed their ships over from Chios to Naxos, found them well defended when they made their attack, and besieged them for four months. Then when the money which the Persians had brought with them had all been consumed by them, and not only that, but Aristagoras himself had spent much in addition, and the siege demanded ever more and more, they built walls for the Naxian exiles and departed to the mainland again with ill success.

*vocabulary***ἀναμένω** wait for ~remain**ἀναφύω** grow back**ἀπαιρεθέω** set aside, exclude, prevent**ἀπαιτέω** demand to have returned**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**ἄρρωδέω** dread, shrink from**ἀφαιρέω** take away ~heresy**δαπάνη** cost, funds, extravagance**διαβάλλω** throw across; slander

~ballistic

ἐκτελέω complete, bring about

~apostle

ἐντέλλω (mp) command**θρίξ** hair ~tresses**καθοράω** look down ~panorama**μίν** him, her, it**ξυρέω** shave**ὀρρωδέω** dread, shrink from**ὀρρώδης** of the butt**οὐδαμὸς** not anyone**πιέζω** press, squeeze ~piezoelectric**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark

~semaphore

σοῦσον lily**στίγμα** -τος (n, 3) tattoo**στίζω** tattoo**στρατιά** army ~strategy**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

στρατόω be on a campaign ~strategy**συμπίπτω** fall together, happen**ὑπόσχεται** -τος (f) promise ~ischemia

5.35

Ἄρισταγόρης δὲ οὐκ εἶχε τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν τῷ Ἀρταφρένῃ ἐκτελέσαι· ἅμα δὲ ἐπιέζε μιν ἡ δαπάνη τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπαιτεομένη, ἀρρώδεέ τε τοῦ στρατοῦ πρήξαντος κακῶς καὶ Μεγαβάτη διαβεβλημένος, ἐδόκεέ τε τὴν βασιληίην τῆς Μιλήτου ἀπαιρεθήσεσθαι. ἀρρωδέων δὲ τούτων ἕκαστα ἐβουλευέτο ἀπόστασιν· συνέπιπτε γὰρ καὶ τὸν ἐστιγμένον τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀπῖχθαι ἐκ Σούσων παρὰ Ἰστιαίου, σημαίνοντα ἀπίστασθαι Ἄρισταγόρην ἀπὸ βασιλέος. ὁ γὰρ Ἰστιαῖος βουλόμενος τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ σημῆναι ἀποστήναι ἄλλως μὲν οὐδαμῶς εἶχε ἀσφαλέως σημῆναι ὥστε φυλασσομενέων τῶν ὁδῶν, ὁ δὲ τῶν δούλων τὸν πιστότατον ἀποξυρήσας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔστιξε καὶ ἀνέμεινε ἀναφῦναι τὰς τρίχας, ὥς δὲ ἀνέφυσαν τάχιστα, ἀπέπεμπε ἐς Μίλητον ἐντειλάμενος αὐτῷ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ἐπεὰν δὲ ἀπίκηται ἐς Μίλητον, κελεύειν Ἄρισταγόρην ξυρήσαντά μιν τὰς τρίχας κατιδέσθαι ἐς τὴν κεφαλὴν. τὰ δὲ στίγματα ἐσήμαινε, ὥς καὶ πρότερόν

5.35

Ἄρισταγόρης δὲ οὐκ εἶχε τὴν |promise τῷ Ἄρταφρένῃ

|complete ἅμα δὲ |press, μιν ἢ |cost, funds, στρατιῆς
|squeeze |extravagance

|demand to, ἀρρώδεε τε τοῦ στρατοῦ πρήξαντος κακῶς
|have returned

καὶ Μεγαβάτη |throw across; ἐδόκέε τε τὴν βασιληίην
|slander

τῆς Μιλήτου ἀπαιρεθήσεσθαι. |dread, δὲ τούτων
|shrink from

ἕκαστα ἐβουλεύετο ἀπόστασιν· |fall together, γὰρ καὶ τὸν
|happen

|tattoo τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀπίχθαι ἐκ |lily παρὰ

Ἰστιαίου, |give orders to; ἀπίστασθαι Ἄρισταγόρην ἀπὸ
|show; mark

βασιλέος. ὁ γὰρ Ἰστιαῖος βουλόμενος τῷ Ἄρισταγόρῃ

|give orders to; στήναι ἄλλως μὲν |not anyone ἔχε ἀσφαλῶς
|show; mark

|give orders to; γε φυλασσομένων τῶν ὁδῶν, ὁ δὲ τῶν
|show; mark

δούλων τὸν πιστότατον ἀποξηρήσας τὴν κεφαλὴν |tattoo

καὶ |wait for |grow back τὰς |hair , ὥς δὲ |grow back

τάχιστα, |send away ἐς Μίλητον ἐντειλάμενος αὐτῷ ἄλλο

μὲν οὐδέν, ἐπεὰν δὲ ἀπίκηται ἐς Μίλητον, κελεύειν

Ἄρισταγόρην |shave μιν τὰς |hair |look down ἐς τὴν

κεφαλὴν. τὰ δὲ |tattoo |give orders to; καὶ πρότερόν
|show; mark

5.35

And so Aristagoras was not able to fulfil his promise to Artaphrenes; and at the same time he was hard pressed by the demand made to him for the expenses of the expedition, and had fears because of the ill success of the armament and because he had become an enemy of Megabates; and he supposed that he would be deprived of his rule over Miletos. Having all these various fears he began to make plans of revolt: for it happened also that just at this time the man who had been marked upon the head had come from Hisiaios who was at Susa, signifying that Aristagoras should revolt from the king. For Histiaios, desiring to signify to Aristagoras that he should revolt, was not able to do it safely in any other way, because the roads were guarded, but shaved off the hair of the most faithful of his slaves, and having marked his head by pricking it, waited till the hair had grown again; and as soon as it was grown, he sent him away to Miletos, giving him no other charge but this, namely that when he should have arrived at Miletos he should bid Aristagoras shave his hair and look

*vocabulary***ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**ἀπόστασις** -εως (f) revolt; separation**διανοέω** have in mind**ἐκφαίνω** bring to light ~photon**ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear**ἐνοράω** look at, notice something in**εὖς** good, brave, noble**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;
enroll ~legion**λογίζομαι** reckon, consider**λογοποιός** writer, historian**μεθίημι** let go, cease; (mid) speed off

~jet

ὄον οὓ type of fruit**οὐδαμὸς** not anyone**Πέρσης** Persian**σοῦσον** lily**στασιώτης** -ου (m, 1) partisan**συμβουλευώ** give advice; (mid) consult
~volunteer**συμπίπτω** fall together, happen**συμφορά** collecting; accident,
misfortune**συνέρχομαι** come together

μοι εἴρηται, ἀπόστασιν. ταῦτα δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐποίεε συμφορὴν ποιούμενος μεγάλην τὴν ἑωυτοῦ κατοχὴν τὴν ἐν Σούσοισι· ἀποστάσιος ὦν γινομένης πολλὰς εἶχε ἐλπίδας μετήσεσθαι ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, μὴ δὲ νεώτερόν τι ποιούσης τῆς Μιλήτου οὐδαμὰ ἐς αὐτὴν ἥξειν ἔτι ἐλογίζετο.

5.36

Ἰστιαῖος μὲν νυν ταῦτα διανοούμενος ἀπέπεμπε τὸν ἄγγελον, Ἀρισταγόρῃ δὲ συνέπιπτε τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου πάντα ταῦτα συνελθόντα. ἐβουλευέτο ὦν μετὰ τῶν στασιωτέων, ἐκφήνας τὴν τε ἑωυτοῦ γνώμην καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ Ἰστιαίου ἀπιγμένα. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες γνώμην κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸ ἐξεφέροντο, κελεύοντες ἀπίστασθαι· Ἐκαταῖος δ' ὁ λογοποιὸς πρῶτα μὲν οὐκ ἔα πόλεμον βασιλεί τῶν Περσέων ἀναιρέεσθαι, καταλέγων τά τε ἔθνεα πάντα τῶν ἡρχε Δαρείος καὶ τὴν δύναμιν αὐτοῦ. ἐπεῖτε δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε, δεύτερα συνεβούλευε ποιεῖν ὅκως ναυκρατέες τῆς θαλάσσης ἔσονται. ἄλλως μὲν νυν οὐδαμῶς ἔφη λέγων ἐνορᾶν ἐσόμενον τοῦτο· ἐπίστασθαι

μοι εἴρηται, ἀπόστασιν. ταῦτα δὲ ὁ Ἰστιάϊος ἐποίεε
 συμφορὴν ποιούμενος μεγάλην τὴν ἑωυτοῦ κατοχὴν τὴν ἐν

|lily |revolt;
 |separation ὦν γινομένης πολλὰς εἶχε ἐλπίδας

|let go, cease; ἰ θάλασσαν, μὴ δὲ νεώτερόν τι ποιεύσης τῆς
 (mid) speed off

Μιλήτου οὐδαμὰ ἐς αὐτὴν ἤξειν ἔτι |reckon,
 |consider

5.36

Ἰστιάϊος μὲν νυν ταῦτα διανοεύμενος |send away τὸν
 ἄγγελον, Ἀρισταγόρῃ δὲ |fall together, τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου
 |happen

πάντα ταῦτα |come together ἐβουλεύετο ὦν μετὰ τῶν

|partisan , |bring to light, τε ἑωυτοῦ γνώμην καὶ τὰ

παρὰ τοῦ Ἰστιάϊου ἀπιγμένα. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες

γνώμην κατὰ τὸντο |carry off , κελεύοντες ἀπίστασθαι·

Ἐκαταῖος δ' ὁ |writer,
 |historian πρῶτα μὲν οὐκ ἔα πόλεμον

βασιλεί τῶν Περσέων ἀναιρέεσθαι, |relate in detail, ἅ τε
 |choose; enroll

ἔθνεα πάντα τῶν ἡρχε Δαρεῖος καὶ τὴν δύναμιν αὐτοῦ.

ἐπεῖτε δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε, δεύτερα |give advice;
 (mid) consult ποιείειν ὅκως

ναυκρατές τῆς θαλάσσης ἔσονται. ἄλλως μὲν νυν

|not anyone ᾧ φη λέγων |look at, notice νον τοῦτο· ἐπίστασθαι
 |something in

at his head: and the marks, as I have said before, signified revolt. This thing Histiaios was doing, because he was greatly vexed by being detained at Susa. He had great hopes then that if a revolt occurred he would be let go to the sea-coast; but if no change was made at Miletos he had no expectation of ever returning thither again.

5.36

Accordingly Histiaios with this intention was sending the messenger; and it chanced that all these things happened to Aristagoras together at the same time. He took counsel therefore with his partisans, declaring to them both his own opinion and the message from Histiaios; and while all the rest expressed an opinion to the same effect, urging him namely to make revolt, Hecataios the historian urged first that they should not undertake war with the king of the Persians, enumerating all the nations over whom Dareios was ruler, and his power: and when he did not succeed in persuading him, he counselled next that they should manage to make themselves masters of the sea. Now this, he continued, could not come to pass in any other way, so far as he could see, for

vocabulary

ἀνατίθῃμι consecrate, lay on, impute;
 (mp) reproach
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἀσθενής weak
δόλος trick, bait
δωρέω give ~donate
ἐμφανής visible

ἐνθαῦτα there, here
ἐπικρατέω rule over
ἐπιπλέω sail on, over ~float
καθαιρέω take down, close ~heresy
συλάω (ῥ) take off, despoil ~asylum
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
 understand ~epilepsy
συχνός long; many; extensive

γὰρ τὴν δύναμιν τῶν Μιλησίων εὐῶσαν ἀσθενέα· εἰ δὲ τὰ χρήματα καταيرهθείη τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦ ἐν Βραγχίδησι, τὰ Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδὸς ἀνέθηκε, πολλὰς εἶχε ἐλπίδας ἐπικρατήσῃ τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ οὕτω αὐτοὺς τε ἕξειν τοῖσι χρήμασι χρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὐ συλήσειν αὐτά. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ἦν ταῦτα μεγάλα, ὥς δεδήλωταί μοι ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ τῶν λόγων. αὕτη μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἐνίκα ἡ γνώμη, ἐδόκεε δὲ ὅμως ἀπίστασθαι, ἓνα τε αὐτῶν πλώσαντα ἐς Μυοῦντα ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς Νάξου ἀπελθόν, ἐὼν ἐνθαῦτα, συλλαμβάνειν πειρᾶσθαι τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν ἐπιπλέοντας στρατηγούς.

5.37

ἀποπεμφθέντος δὲ Ἰητραγόρεω κατ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ συλλαβόντος δόλῳ Ὀλίατον Ἰβανώλλιος Μυλασσέα καὶ Ἰστιαῖον Τύμνεω Τερμερέα καὶ Κώην Ἐρξάνδρου, τῷ Δαρείῳ Μυτιλήνην ἐδωρήσατο, καὶ Ἀρισταγόρην Ἡρακλείδew Κυμαῖον καὶ ἄλλους συχνούς, οὕτω δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἀπεστήκεε, πᾶν ἐπὶ

γὰρ τὴν δύναμιν τῶν Μιλησίων ἐοῦσαν |weak εἰ δὲ τὰ
 χρήματα |take down, close ἔκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦ ἐν Βραγχίδησι,
 τὰ Κροίσος ὁ Λυδὸς |consecrate, lay ὄν, ἰm- ἵχε ἐλπίδας
 |rule over τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ οὕτω αὐτοὺς τε ἔξειν
 τοῖσι χρήμασι χρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὐ |take off, despoil
 αὐτά. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ἦν ταῦτα μεγάλα, ὥς δεδήλωταί μοι
 ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ τῶν λόγων. αὕτη μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἐνίκα ἡ γνώμη,
 ἐδόκεε δὲ ὅμως ἀπίστασθαι, ἓνα τε αὐτῶν πλώσαντα ἐς
 Μυοῦντα ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς Νάξου ἀπελθόν,
 ἐὼν |there, here |seize, capture; πειρᾶσθαι τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν
 |understand
 |sail on, over στρατηγούς.

5.37

|send away δὲ Ἰητραγόρεω κατ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ
 |seize, capture; un-|trick, bait Ἰλίου Πύριον Ἰβανώλλιος Μυλασσέα
 |derstand
 καὶ Ἰστιάϊον Τύμνεω Τερμερέα καὶ Κώην Ἐρξάνδρου,
 τῷ Δαρείῳ Μυτιλήνην ἐδωρήσατο, καὶ Ἀρισταγόρην
 Ἡρακλείδew Κυμαῖον καὶ ἄλλους |long; many; τῶ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ
 |extensive
 |visible ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἀπεστήκεε, πᾶν ἐπὶ

he knew that the force of the Milesians was weak, but if the treasures should be taken which were in the temple at Branchidai, which Croesus the Lydian dedicated as offerings, he had great hopes that they might become masters of the sea; and by this means they would not only themselves have wealth at their disposal, but the enemy would not be able to carry the things off as plunder. Now these treasures were of great value, as I have shown in the first part of the history. This opinion did not prevail; but nevertheless it was resolved to make revolt, and that one of them should sail to Myus, to make the force which had returned from Naxos and was then there, and endeavour to seize the commanders who sailed in the ships.

5.37

So Iatragoras was sent for this purpose and seized by craft Oliatos the son of Ibanollis of Mylasa, and Histiaios the son of Tymnes of Termera, and Coës the son of Erxander, to whom Dareios had given Mytilene as a gift, and Aristagoras the son of Heracleides of Kyme, and many others; and then Aristagoras openly made revolt and devised all that he

vocabulary

ἀπόστολος messenger
ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate
ἐκὼν willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily
ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
ἐξευρίσκω find; discover ~eureka
ἰσονομίη balance; equality
καταλεύω stone to death
κατάπαυσις -εως (f) putting down;

rest

καταπαύω stop, restrain ~pause
μέτειμι be among, go, follow ~ion
μηχανάομαι build, contrive ~mechanism
συμμαχία alliance
συμπλέω sail with ~float
σφέτερος their
τυραννίς -δος (f) tyranny
τύραννος tyrant

Δαρείῳ μηχανώμενος. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν λόγῳ μετεῖς τὴν τυραννίδα ἰσονομίην ἐποίεε τῇ Μιλήτῳ, ὥς ἂν ἐκόντες αὐτῷ οἱ Μιλήσιοι συναπισταίατο, μετὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἰωνίῃ τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐποίεε, τοὺς μὲν ἐξελαύνων τῶν τυράννων, τοὺς δ' ἔλαβε τυράννους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν τῶν συμπλευσασέων ἐπὶ Νάξον, τούτους δὲ φίλα βουλόμενος ποιέεσθαι τῇσι πόλισι ἐξεδίδου, ἄλλον ἐς ἄλλην πόλιν παραδιδούς, ὅθεν εἴη ἕκαστος.

5.38

Κῶν μὲν νυν Μυτιληναῖοι ἐπέιτε τάχιστα παρέλαβον, ἐξαγαγόντες κατέλευσαν, Κυμαῖοι δὲ τὸν σφέτερον αὐτῶν ἀπῆκαν· ὥς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ πλεῖνες ἀπίεσαν. τυράννων μὲν νυν κατάπαυσις ἐγένετο ἀνὰ τὰς πόλεις, Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ ὁ Μιλήσιος ὥς τοὺς τυράννους κατέπαυσε, στρατηγούς ἐν ἐκάστη τῶν πολιῶν κελεύσας ἐκάστους καταστήσαι, δεύτερα αὐτὸς ἐς Λακεδαίμονα τριήρεϊ ἀπόστολος ἐγένετο· ἔδεε γὰρ δὴ συμμαχίης τινός οἱ μεγάλης ἐξευρεθῆναι.

Δαρείῳ |build, contrive . καὶ πρῶτα μὲν λόγῳ |be among, ν
 |tyranny |balance; ἐποίεε τῇ Μιλήτῳ, ὥς ἂν |willingly
 |equality
 αὐτῷ οἱ Μιλήσιοι συναπισταίετο, μετὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ
 ἄλλῃ Ἰωνίῃ τῶντὸ τοῦτο ἐποίεε, τοὺς μὲν |drive out τῶν
 |tyrant , τοὺς δ' ἔλαβε |tyrant ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν τῶν
 |συμπλέω?: sail with; or Νάξον, τούτους δὲ φίλα βουλόμενος
 |συμπλέω?: sail with
 ποιέεσθαι τῇσι πόλισι |hand over ἄλλον ἐς ἄλλην πόλιν
 παραδιδούς, ὅθεν εἷη ἕκαστος.

5.38

Κώην μὲν νυν Μυτιληναῖοι ἐπέιτε τάχιστα παρέλαβον,
 ἐξαγαγόντες |stone to death Ὑρμαῖοι δὲ τὸν |their αὐτῶν
 ἀπῆκαν· ὥς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ πλεῦνες ἀπίεσαν. |tyrant
 μὲν νυν |putting down; rest -το ἀνὰ τὰς πόλεις, Ἀρισταγόρης
 δὲ ὁ Μιλήσιος ὥς τοὺς |tyrant |stop, restrain στρατηγούς
 ἐν ἐκάστη τῶν πολιῶν κελεύσας ἐκάστους καταστήσαι,
 δεύτερα αὐτὸς ἐς Λακεδαίμονα τριήρεϊ |messenger
 ἐγένετο· ἔδεε γὰρ δὴ συμμαχίης τινός οἱ μεγάλης
 |find; discover .

could to the hurt of Dareios. And first he pretended to resign the despotic power and give to Miletos equality, in order that the Milesians might be willing to revolt with him: then afterwards he proceeded to do this same thing in the rest of Ionia also; and some of the despots he drove out, but those whom he had taken from the ships which had sailed with him to Naxis, these he surrendered, because he desired to do a pleasure to their cities, delivering them over severally to that city from which each one came.

5.38

Now the men of Mitylene, so soon as they received Coës into their hands, brought him out and stoned him to death; but the men of Kyme let their despot go, and so also most of the others let them go. Thus then the despots were deposed in the various cities; and Aristagoras the Milesian, after having deposed the despots, bade each people appoint commanders in their several cities, and then himself set forth as an envoy to Lacedemon; for in truth it was necessary that he should find out some powerful alliance.

*vocabulary***ἀδελφεή** sister**ἄδέω** have too much of**ἀναμάρτητος** blameless**ἀνδάνω** please ~hedonism**ἀνδραγαθία** bravery**βασιλεύω** be king**εἰσάγω** lead in ~demagogue**ἐξίτηλος** fading**ἐπικαλέω** call upon**ἔφορος** fair wind; guardian; hill**καταθύμιος** (ῥ) heart-oppressing

~fume

οὐδέτερος neither**παραινέω** recommend, exhort, warn**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over;

still exist

περιοράω look around; watch; permit**προοράω** see before oneself**συμβουλεύω** give advice; (mid) consult

~volunteer

5.39

τῆς δὲ Σπάρτης Ἀναξανδρίδης μὲν ὁ Λέοντος οὐκέτι περιεὼν ἐβασίλευε ἀλλὰ ἐτετελευτήκει, Κλεομένης δὲ ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδew εἶχε τὴν βασιληίην, οὐ κατ' ἀνδραγαθήν σχῶν ἀλλὰ κατὰ γένος. Ἀναξανδρίδῃ γὰρ ἔχοντι γυναῖκα ἀδελφεῆς ἑωυτοῦ θυγατέρα, καὶ ἐούσης ταύτης οἱ καταθυμίας, παῖδες οὐκ ἐγίνοντο. τούτου δὲ τοιούτου ἐόντος, οἱ ἔφοροι εἶπαν ἐπικαλεσάμενοι αὐτὸν «εἴ τοι σὺ σεωυτοῦ μὴ προορᾷς, ἀλλ' ἡμῖν τοῦτ' ἐστὶ οὐ περιοπτόν, γένος τὸ Εὐρυσθέneos γενέσθαι ἐξίτηλον. σύ νυν τὴν μὲν ἔχεις γυναῖκα, ἐπείτε τοι οὐ τίκτει, ἔξεο, ἄλλην δὲ γῆμον· καὶ ποιέων ταῦτα Σπαρτιήτησι ἀδήσεις.» ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο φὰς τούτων οὐδέτερα ποιήσεις, ἐκείνους τε οὐ καλῶς συμβουλεύειν λεύειν παραινέοντας, τὴν ἔχει γυναῖκα ἐοῦσαν ἀναμάρτητον ἑωυτῷ, ταύτην ἀπέντα ἄλλην ἐσαγαγέσθαι· οὐδέ σφι πείσεσθαι.

5.39

τῆς δὲ Σπάρτης Ἀναξανδρίδης μὲν ὁ Λέοντος οὐκέτι
 |be supe-|be king ἀλλὰ ἐτετελευτήκεε, Κλεομένης δὲ ὁ
 |rior to; be
 |left over;
 |still exist Ἀναξανδρίδew εἶχε τὴν βασιληίην, οὐ κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην
 σχῶν ἀλλὰ κατὰ γένος. Ἀναξανδρίδῃ γὰρ ἔχοντι
 γυναῖκα |sister ἑωυτοῦ θυγατέρα, καὶ ἐούσης ταύτης
 οἱ |heart-oppressing παῖδες οὐκ ἐγίνοντο. τούτου δὲ τοιούτου
 ἑόντος, οἱ |fair |wind; call upon αὐτὸν «εἴ τοι σὺ
 |guardian; hill
 σεωυτοῦ μὴ |see before oneself ἑμῖν τοῦτ' ἐστὶ οὐ |look around;
 |watch; permit
 γένος τὸ Εὐρυσθέneos γενέσθαι |fading σύ νυν τὴν
 μὲν ἔχεις γυναῖκα, ἐπεῖτε τοι οὐ τίκτει, ἔξεο, ἄλλην δὲ
 γῆμον· καὶ ποιέων ταῦτα Σπαρτιήτησι ἀδήσεις.» ὁ
 δ' ἀμείβετο φὰς τούτων |neither ποιήσεις, ἐκείνους τε
 οὐ καλῶς |give advice; λείειν |recommend, ex- τὴν ἔχει
 |(mid) consult |hort, warn
 γυναῖκα ἐοῦσαν |blameless ἑωυτῷ, ταύτην ἀπάντα
 ἄλλην |lead in οὐδέ σφι πείσεσθαι.

5.39

Now at Sparta Anaxandrides the son of Leon was no longer surviving as king, but had brought his life to an end; and Cleomenes the son of Anaxandrides was holding the royal power, not having obtained it by merit but by right of birth. For Anaxandrides had to wife his own sister's daughter and she was by him much beloved, but no children were born to him by her. This being so, the Ephors summoned him before them and said: "If thou dost not for thyself take thought in time, yet we cannot suffer this to happen, that the race of Eurysthenes should become extinct. Do thou therefore put away from thee the wife whom thou now hast, since, as thou knowest, she bears thee no children, and marry another: and in doing so thou wilt please the Spartans." He made answer saying that he would do neither of these two things, and that they did not give him honourable counsel, in that they advised him to send away the wife whom he had, though she had done him no wrong, and to take to his house another; and in short he would not follow their advice.

vocabulary

ἄλλοῖος of another kind ~alien
 ἀντιβαίνω resist
 ἀποφαίνω display, declare
 διέρχομαι pierce, traverse
 διξός double
 εἰσάγω lead in ~demagogue
 ἐστία hearth ~Hestia
 ἔφεδρος sitting at

ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
 κύέω be pregnant ~accumulate
 οὐδαμὸς not anyone
 περιέχω (mid) protect
 προσδέω bind also; need also
 συγχωρέω accede, concede
 συντυχίη event, accident
 τεκνοποιός begetting, bearing children

5.40

πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ γέροντες βουλευσάμενοι προσέφερον Ἀναξανδρίδῃ τάδε. «ἐπεὶ τοίνυν τοι περιεχόμενόν σε ὀρώμεν τῆς ἔχεις γυναικός, σὺ δὲ ταῦτα ποίεε, καὶ μὴ ἀντίβαινε τούτοισι, ἵνα μή τι ἀλλοῖον περὶ σεῦ Σπαρτιῇται βουλεύσωνται· γυναικὸς μὲν τῆς ἔχεις οὐ προσδεόμεθά σευ τῆς ἐξέσιος, σὺ δὲ ταύτῃ τε πάντα ὅσα νῦν παρέχεις πάρεχε καὶ ἄλλην πρὸς ταύτῃ ἐσάγαγε γυναῖκα τεκνοποιούν.» ταῦτά κη λεγόντων συνεχώρησε ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδης, μετὰ δὲ γυναῖκας ἔχων δύο διξᾶς ἰστίας οἶκεε, ποιέων οὐδαμῶς Σπαρτιητικά.

5.41

χρόνου δὲ οὐ πολλοῦ διελθόντος ἡ ἐσύστερον ἐπελθοῦσα γυνὴ τίκτει τὸν δὴ Κλεομένεα τοῦτον. καὶ αὕτη τε ἔφεδρον βασιλέα Σπαρτιήτησι ἀπέφαινε, καὶ ἡ προτέρη γυνὴ τὸν πρότερον χρόνον ἄτοκος ἐοῦσα τότε κως ἐκύησε, συντυχίῃ ταύτῃ χρησαμένη. ἔχουσιν δὲ αὐτὴν ἀληθεῖ λόγῳ οἱ τῆς

5.40

πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ |fair wind; οἱ γέροντες βουλευσάμενοι
 |guardian; hill
 προσέφερον Ἀναξανδρίδῃ τάδε. «ἐπεὶ τοῖνυν τοι
 |(mid) protect σε ὀρώμεν τῆς ἔχεις γυναικός, σὺ δὲ ταῦτα
 ποίεε, καὶ μὴ |resist τούτοισι, ἵνα μή τι |of another kind
 σεῦ Σπαρτιῇται βουλεύσωνται· γυναικὸς μὲν τῆς ἔχεις
 οὐ προσδεόμεθά σευ τῆς ἐξέσιος, σὺ δὲ ταύτῃ τε πάντα
 ὅσα νῦν παρέχεις πάρεχε καὶ ἄλλην πρὸς ταύτῃ |lead in
 γυναιῖκα |begetting, bear- ταῦτά κη λεγόντων |accede,
 |ing children |concede
 ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδης, μετὰ δὲ γυναικας ἔχων δύο |double|hearth
 οἶκεε, ποιέων |not anyone Σπαρτιητικά.

5.41

χρόνου δὲ οὐ πολλοῦ |pierce, ἡ ἐσύτερον ἐπελθοῦσα
 |traverse
 γυνὴ τίκτει τὸν δὴ Κλεομένεα τοῦτον. καὶ αὕτη τε |sitting at
 βασιλέα Σπαρτιήτησι |display, , καὶ ἡ προτέρη γυνὴ τὸν
 |declare
 πρότερον χρόνον ἄτοκος ἐοῦσα τότε κως |be preg-|event,
 |nant |accident
 ταύτῃ χρησαμένη. ἔχουσιν δὲ αὐτὴν ἀληθεὶ λόγῳ οἱ τῆς

5.40

Upon this the Ephors and the Senators deliberated together and proposed to Anaxandrides as follows: "Since then we perceive that thou art firmly attached to the wife whom thou now hast, consent to do this, and set not thyself against it, lest the Spartans take some counsel about thee other than might be wished. We do not ask of thee the putting away of the wife whom thou hast; but do thou give to her all that thou givest now and at the same time take to thy house another wife in addition to this one, to bear thee children." When they spoke to him after this manner, Anaxandrides consented, having two wives, a thing which was not by any means after the Spartan fashion.

5.41

Then when no long time had elapsed, the wife who had come in afterwards bore this Cleomenes of whom we spoke; and just when she was bringing to the light an heir to the kingdom of the Spartans, the former wife, who had during the time before been childless, then by some means conceived, chancing to do so just at that time: and though she was in truth with child, the

*vocabulary***ἀνδραγαθία** bravery**ἀπιστία** disbelief, distrust**βασιλεύω** be king**δίδυμος** twin, double**εὖς** good, brave, noble**εἴφορος** fair wind; guardian; hill**ἡλιξ** -κος (m) of the same age**ἰσχύς** -ος (f) strength; body of troops**ἴσχω** restrain, hold back ~ischemia**κομπέω** ring, clash**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**ὀχλέω** move, disturb ~wagon**περιίζομαι** sit around**ὑποβάλλω** put under, interrupt

~ballistic

φρενήρης of sound mind

ἐπελθούσης γυναικὸς οἰκῆιοι πυθόμενοι ὥχλεον, φάμενοι αὐτὴν κομπέειν ἄλλως βουλομένην ὑποβαλέσθαι. δεινὰ δὲ ποιούντων αὐτῶν, τοῦ χρόνου συντάμνοντος, ὑπ' ἀπιστίας οἱ ἔφοροι τίκτουσαν τὴν γυναῖκα περιζόμενοι ἐφύλαξαν. ἡ δὲ ὥς ἔτεκε Δωριέα ἰθέως ἴσχει Λεωνίδην, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον ἰθέως ἴσχει Κλεόμβροτον· οἱ δὲ καὶ διδύμους λέγουσι Κλεόμβροτον καὶ Λεωνίδην γενέσθαι. ἡ δὲ Κλεομένηα τεκοῦσα καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἐπελθοῦσα γυνή, ἐοῦσα θυγάτηρ Πρινητάδεω τοῦ Δημαρμένου, οὐκέτι ἔτικτε τὸ δεύτερον.

5.42

ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεομένης, ὡς λέγεται, ἦν τε οὐ φρενήρης ἀκρομανής τε, ὁ δὲ Δωριεὺς ἦν τῶν ἡλίκων πάντων πρῶτος, εὖ τε ἐπίστατο κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην αὐτὸς σχήσων τὴν βασιληίην. ὥστε ὦν οὕτω φρονέων, ἐπειδὴ ὁ τε Ἀναξανδρίδης ἀπέθανε καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι χρεώμενοι τῷ νόμῳ ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα τὸν πρεσβύτατον Κλεομένηα, ὁ Δωριεὺς δεινὸν τε ποιούμενος καὶ οὐκ ἀξιῶν ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος βασιλεύεσθαι, αἰτήσας λεῶν Σπαρτιήτας

ἐπελθούσης γυναικὸς οἰκήιοι πυθόμενοι |move, , φάμενοι
 αὐτὴν |ring, clash ἄλλως βουλομένην |put under, interrupt. ἡ δὲ
 ποιούντων αὐτῶν, τοῦ χρόνου συντάμνοντος, ὑπ' ἀπιστίας
 οἱ |fair wind; ἦσαν τὴν γυναικα |sit around ἐφύλαξαν. ἡ
 |guardian; hill
 δὲ ὡς ἔτεκε Δωριέα ἰθέως ἴσχει Λεωνίδην, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον
 ἰθέως ἴσχει Κλεόμβροτον· οἱ δὲ καὶ |twin, λέγουσι
 |double
 Κλεόμβροτον καὶ Λεωνίδην γενέσθαι. ἡ δὲ Κλεομένηα
 τεκοῦσα καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἐπελθοῦσα γυνή, ἐοῦσα θυγάτηρ
 Πρινητάδεω τοῦ Δημαρμένου, οὐκέτι ἔτικτε τὸ δεύτερον.

5.42

ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεομένης, ὡς λέγεται, ἦν τε οὐ |of sound mind
 ἀκρομανής τε, ὁ δὲ Δωριεὺς ἦν τῶν ἡλίκων πάντων
 πρῶτος, εὖ τε ἐπίστατο κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην αὐτὸς
 σχήσων τὴν βασιληίην. ὥστε ὦν οὕτω φρονέων,
 ἐπειδὴ ὁ τε Ἀναξανδρίδης ἀπέθανε καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 χρεώμενοι τῷ νόμῳ ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα τὸν πρεσβύτατον
 Κλεομένηα, ὁ Δωριεὺς δεινὸν τε ποιούμενος καὶ οὐκ ἀξίων
 ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος |be king , αἰτήσας λεῶν Σπαρτιήτας

kinsfolk of the wife who had come in afterwards, when they heard of it cried out against her and said that she was making a vain boast, and that she meant to pass off another child as her own. Since then they made a great show of indignation, as the time was fast drawing near, the Ephors being incredulous sat round and watched the woman during the birth of her child: and she bore Dorieos and then straightway conceived Leonidas and after him at once Cleombrotos,—nay, some even say that Cleombrotos and Leonidas were twins. The wife however who had born Cleomenes and had come in after the first wife, being the daughter of Primetades the son of Demarmenos, did not bear a child again.

5.42

Now Cleomenes, it is said, was not quite in his right senses but on the verge of madness, while Dorieos was of all his equals in age the first, and felt assured that he would obtain the kingdom by merit. Seeing then that he had this opinion, when Anaxandrides died and the Lacedemonians followed the usual custom established the eldest, namely Cleomenes, upon the throne, Dorieos being indignant and not thinking it fit that he should be a subject of Cleomenes, asked the Spartans to give him a company of followers and

*vocabulary***ἀποικία** colony**βαρύς** heavy ~baritone**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence**ἐξελαύνω** drive out, exile ~elastic**καθηγέομαι** lead**Καρχηδόνιος** Carthaginian**κτάομαι** acquire, possess**κτίζω** found, populate ~oxytocin**οἰκίζω** colonize, settle**στέλλω** prepare, send, furl ~apostle**συμβουλευώ** give advice; (mid) consult
~volunteer**χρησμός** oracular response**χρηστήριον** oracle, response**χῶρος** place ~heir

ἦγε ἐς ἀποικίην, οὔτε τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι χρηστηρίῳ
 χρησάμενος ἐς ἥντινα γῆν κτίσων ἦ, οὔτε ποιήσας οὐδὲν
 τῶν νομιζομένων· οἶα δὲ βαρέως φέρων, ἀπίει ἐς τὴν
 Λιβύην τὰ πλοῖα· κατηγέοντο δέ οἱ ἄνδρες Θηραῖοι.
 ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς Λιβύην οἴκισε χῶρον κάλλιστον τῶν
 Λιβύων παρὰ Κύνπα ποταμόν. ἐξελασθεῖς δὲ ἐνθεύτεν
 τρίτῳ ἔτει ὑπὸ Μακέων τε Λιβύων καὶ Καρχηδονίων
 ἀπίκητο ἐς Πελοπόννησον.

5.43

ἐνθαῦτα δέ οἱ Ἀντιχάρης ἀνὴρ Ἑλεώνιος συνεβούλευσε
 ἐκ τῶν Λαΐου χρησμῶν Ἡρακλείην τὴν ἐν Σικελίῃ
 κτίζειν, φὰς τὴν Ἑρυκος χώραν πᾶσαν εἶναι Ἡρακλειδέων
 αὐτοῦ Ἡρακλέος κτησαμένου. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἐς
 Δελφοὺς οἶχετο χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ, εἰ αἰρέει
 ἐπ' ἣν στέλλεται χώραν· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾶ αἰρήσειν.
 παραλαβὼν δὲ Δωριεὺς τὸν στόλον τὸν καὶ ἐς Λιβύην ἦγε,
 ἐκομίζετο παρὰ τὴν Ἰταλίην.

ἦγε ἐς ἀποικίην, οὔτε τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι <sup>|oracle,
|response</sup>
 χρησάμενος ἐς ἥντινα γῆν <sup>|found,
|populate</sup> ἤ, οὔτε ποιήσας οὐδὲν
 τῶν νομιζομένων· οἶα δὲ ^{|heavy} φέρων, ἀπίει ἐς τὴν
 Λιβύην τὰ πλοῖα· κατηγέοντο δέ οἱ ἄνδρες Θηραῖοι.
 ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς Λιβύην <sup>|colonize|place
|settle</sup> κάλλιστον τῶν
 Λιβύων παρὰ Κύνυπα ποταμόν. ^{|drive out} δὲ ^{|thence}
 τρίτῳ ἔτει ὑπὸ Μακέων τε Λιβύων καὶ Καρχηδονίων
 ἀπίκετο ἐς Πελοπόννησον.

5.43

^{|there, here} ἔ οἱ Ἀντιχάρης ἀνὴρ Ἐλεώνιος <sup>|give advice;
|(mid) consult</sup>
 ἐκ τῶν Λαΐου <sup>|oracular
|response</sup> Ἡρακλείην τὴν ἐν Σικελίῃ
<sup>|found,
|populate</sup> βὰς τὴν Ἐρυκος χώραν πᾶσαν εἶναι Ἡρακλειδέων
 αὐτοῦ Ἡρακλέος κτησαμένου. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἐς
 Δελφούς οἶχετο χρησόμενος τῷ <sup>|oracle,
|response</sup> εἰ αἰρέει
 ἐπ' ἣν ^{|prepare, send, furl} ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾶ αἰρήσειν.
 παραλαβὼν δὲ Δωριεὺς τὸν στόλον τὸν καὶ ἐς Λιβύην ἦγε,
 ἐκομίζετο παρὰ τὴν Ἰταλίην.

led them out to found a colony, without either inquiring of the Oracle at Delphi to what land he should go to make a settlement, or doing any of the things which are usually done; but being vexed he sailed away with his ships to Libya, and the Theraians were his guides thither. Then having come to Kinyps he made a settlement in the fairest spot of all Libya, along the banks of the river; but afterwards in the third year he was driven out from thence by the Macai and the Libyans and the Carthaginians, and returned to Peloponnesus.

5.43

Then Antichares a man of Eleon gave him counsel out of the oracles of Laïos to make a settlement at Heracleia in Sicily, saying that the whole land of Eryx belonged to the Heracleidai, since Heracles himself had won it: and hearing this he went forthwith to Delphi to inquire of the Oracle whether he would be able to conquer the land to which he was setting forth; and the Pythian prophetess replied to him that he would conquer it. Dorieos therefore took with him the armament which he conducted before to Libya, and voyaged along the coast of Italy.

vocabulary

ἀποδείκνυμι (ō) show, point out;
appoint; (mid) declare

ἀποδιδράσκω escape

θύω (ō) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

μάντις -ος (m) seer ~mantis

μαρτύριον testimony, proof

περιδεής very timid

προχωρέω proceed, come forward

συναίρῶ put together, crush ~heresy

συστρατεύω join in an expedition

τέμενος -εος (n, 3) non-common land

τιμωρέω (i) (+dat) take vengeance,
punish; aid one who has been attacked

τοιόσδε such

τύραννος tyrant

χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

5.44

τὸν χρόνον δὲ τοῦτον, ὥς λέγουσι Συβαρίται, σφέας τε αὐτοὺς καὶ Τήλυν τὸν ἐωυτῶν βασιλέα ἐπὶ Κρότωνα μέλλειν στρατεύεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ Κροτωνιήτας περιδέας γενομένους δεηθῆναι Δωριέος σφίσι τιμωρῆσαι καὶ τυχεῖν δεηθέντας· συστρατεύεσθαί τε δὴ ἐπὶ Σύβαριν Δωριέα καὶ συνελεῖν τὴν Σύβαριν. ταῦτα μὲν νυν Συβαρίται λέγουσι ποιῆσαι Δωριέα τε καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ, Κροτωνιῆται δὲ οὐδένα σφίσι φασὶ ξεῖνον προσεπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ πρὸς Συβαρίτας πολέμου εἰ μὴ Καλλίην τῶν Ἰαμιδέων μάντιν Ἥλειον μῶνον, καὶ τοῦτον τρόπῳ τοιῶδε· παρὰ Τήλυος τοῦ Συβαριτέων τυράννου ἀποδράντα ἀπικέσθαι παρὰ σφέας, ἐπεῖτε οἱ τὰ ἱρὰ οὐ προεχώρεε χρηστὰ θυομένῳ ἐπὶ Κρότωνα.

5.45

ταῦτα δὲ οὗτοι λέγουσι. μαρτύρια δὲ τούτων ἐκάτεροι ἀποδεικνύουσι τάδε, Συβαρίται μὲν τέμενός τε καὶ

5.44

τὸν χρόνον δὲ τοῦτον, ὥς λέγουσι Συβαρίται, σφέας τε
 αὐτοὺς καὶ Τήλυν τὸν ἑωυτῶν βασιλέα ἐπὶ Κρότωνα
 μέλλειν στρατεύεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ Κροτωνιήτας |very timid
 γενομένους δεηθῆναι Δωριέος σφίσι |take vengeance,` τυχεῖν
 |punish, aid
 δεηθέντας· |join in an expedi- τε δὴ ἐπὶ Σύβαριν Δωριέα καὶ
 |tion
 |put together,`crush`,`αριν. ταῦτα μὲν νυν Συβαρίται λέγουσι
 ποιῆσαι Δωριέα τε καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ, Κροτωνιῆται
 δὲ οὐδένα σφίσι φασὶ ξεῖνον προσεπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ πρὸς
 Συβαρίτας πολέμου εἰ μὴ Καλλίην τῶν Ἰαμιδέων |seer
 Ἥλειον μῦνον, καὶ τοῦτον τρόπῳ |such παρὰ Τήλυνος
 τοῦ Συβαριτέων |tyrant |escape ἀπικέσθαι παρὰ
 σφέας, ἐπεῖτε οἱ τὰ ἱρὰ οὐ |proceed, come|useful; |rush; sacrifice
 |forward |brave,
 ἐπὶ Κρότωνα. |worthy

5.45

ταῦτα δὲ οὗτοι λέγουσι. |testimony, δὲ τούτων ἑκάτεροι
 |proof
 ἀποδεικνύουσι τάδε, Συβαρίται μὲν |non-common land

5.44

Now at this time, the men of Sybaris say that they and their king Telys were about to make an expedition against Croton, and the men of Croton being exceedingly alarmed asked Dorieos to help them and obtained their request. So Dorieos joined them in an expedition against Sybaris and helped them to conquer Sybaris. This is what the men of Sybaris say of the doings of Dorieos and his followers; but those of Croton say that no stranger helped them in the war against the Sybarites except Callias alone, a diviner of Elis and one of the descendants of Iamos, and he in the following manner:—he ran away, they say, from Telys the despot of the Sybarites, when the sacrifices did not prove favourable, as he was sacrificing for the expedition against Croton, and so he came to them.

5.45

Such, I say, are the tales which these tell, and they severally produce as evidence of them the following facts:—the Sybarites point to a sacred enclosure and

*vocabulary***ἀπόγονος** descended from**ἀποφαίνω** display, declare**ἐπώνυμος** named for a reason ~name**ἰδρύω** establish**καίτοι** and yet; and in fact; although**μαντεύομαι** to divine ~mantis**μαρτύριον** testimony, proof**νέμω** to allot, to pasture ~nemesis**νήος** temple, shrine**ξηρός** dry, the land ~xeriscape**ὅπότερος** which of two, either of two**παραβάτης** chariot fighter ~basis**πολλαπλήσιος** many times more**προσχωρέω** go to, join, support**στέλλω** prepare, send, furl ~apostle**στρατιά** army ~strategy**συμπλέω** sail with ~float**συναιρέω** put together, crush ~heresy

νηὸν ἐόντα παρὰ τὸν ξηρὸν Κραῖθιν, τὸν ἰδρύσασθαι
 συνελόντα τὴν πόλιν Δωριέα λέγουσι Ἀθηναίη ἐπωνύμῳ
 Κραθίῃ· τοῦτο δὲ αὐτοῦ Δωριέος τὸν θάνατον μαρτύριον
 μέγιστον ποιεῦνται, ὅτι παρὰ τὰ μεμαντευμένα ποιέων
 διεφθάρη· εἰ γὰρ δὴ μὴ παρέπρηξε μηδέν, ἐπ' ὃ δὲ
 ἐστάλη ἐποίεε, εἶλε ἂν τὴν Ἐρυκίνην χώραν καὶ ἐλὼν
 κατέσχε, οὐδ' ἂν αὐτός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὴ διεφθάρη. οἱ
 δ' αὖ Κροτωνιῆται ἀποδεικνῦσι Καλλίῃ μὲν τῷ Ἡλείῳ
 ἐξαίρετα ἐν γῇ τῇ Κροτωνιήτιδι πολλὰ δοθέντα, τὰ καὶ
 ἐς ἐμὲ ἔτι ἐνέμοντο οἱ Καλλίεω ἀπόγονοι, Δωριεὶ δὲ καὶ
 τοῖσι Δωριέος ἀπογόνοισι οὐδέν. καίτοι εἰ συνεπελάβετό
 γε τοῦ Συβαριτικοῦ πολέμου Δωριεὺς, δοθῆναι ἂν οἱ
 πολλαπλήσια ἢ Καλλίῃ. ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἑκάτεροι αὐτῶν
 μαρτύρια ἀποφαίνονται, καὶ πάρεστι, ὅκοτέροισί τις
 πείθεται αὐτῶν, τούτοις προσχωρεῖν.

5.46

συνέπλεον δὲ Δωριεὶ καὶ ἄλλοι συγκτίσται Σπαρτιητέων,
 Θεσσαλὸς καὶ Παιονίας καὶ Κελήης καὶ Εὐρυλέων· οἱ

|temple ὄντα παρὰ τὸν |dry, the land ἔθιν, τὸν |establish
 |put together, crush ἔλιν Δωριέα λέγουσι Ἀθηναίη |named for a reason
 Κραθίη· τοῦτο δὲ αὐτοῦ Δωριέος τὸν θάνατον |testimony,
 μέγιστον ποιεῖνται, ὅτι παρὰ τὰ |to divine ποιέων
 διεφθάρη· εἰ γὰρ δὴ μὴ παρέπρηξε μηδέν, ἐπ' ὃ δὲ
 |prepare, send, furl ἔλε ἄν τὴν Ἑρυκίνην χώραν καὶ ἐλὼν
 κατέσχε, οὐδ' ἄν αὐτός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὴ διεφθάρη. οἱ
 δ' αὖ Κροτωνιῆται ἀποδεικνῦσι Καλλίη μὲν τῷ Ἡλείῳ
 ἐξαίρετα ἐν γῇ τῇ Κροτωνιήτιδι πολλὰ δοθέντα, τὰ καὶ
 ἐς ἐμὲ ἔτι |distribute οἱ Καλλίῳ |descended from, μί δὲ καὶ
 τοῖσι Δωριέος |descended from ὕδεν. |and yet; and in, πελάβετό
 γε τοῦ Συβαριτικοῦ πολέμου Δωριεύς, δοθῆναι ἄν οἱ
 |many times more, Καλλίη. ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἑκάτεροι αὐτῶν
 |testimony, |display, declare , καὶ πάρεστι, |which of two, τις
 |proof |either of two
 πείθεται αὐτῶν, τούτοις |go to, join, support

5.46

|sail with δὲ Δωριεὶ καὶ ἄλλοι συγκτίσται Σπαρτιητέων,
 Θεσσαλὸς καὶ |chariot fighter καὶ Κελέης καὶ Εὐρυλέων· οἱ

temple by the side of the dried-up bed of the Crathis, which they say that Dorieos, after he had joined in the capture of the city, set up to Athene surnamed “of the Crathis”; and besides they consider the death of Dorieos himself to be a very strong evidence, thinking that he perished because he acted contrary to the oracle which was given to him; for if he had not done anything by the way but had continued to do that for which he was sent, he would have conquered the land of Eryx and having conquered it would have become possessor of it, and he and his army would not have perished. On the other hand the men of Croton declare that many things were granted in the territory of Croton as special gifts to Callias the Eleisan, of which the descendants of Callias were still in possession down to my time, and that nothing was granted to Dorieos or the descendants of Dorieos: but if Dorieos had in fact helped them in the way with Sybaris, many times as much, they say, would have been given to him as to Callias. These then are the evidences which the two sides produce, and we may assent to whichever of them we think credible.

5.46

Now there sailed with Dorieos others also of the Spartans, to be joint-founders with him of the colony, namely Thessalos and Paraibates and Keleas and Euryleon; and

vocabulary

ἀγοραῖος frequenting the market
ἀποικία colony
ἀρμόζω fit together; be well fitted to
 ~harmony
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
δαπάνη cost, funds, extravagance
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἐπανίστημι rise up ~station
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat
καθαιρέω take down, close ~heresy
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καταφεύγω resort to, flee to, appeal to

~fugitive
μίν him, her, it
μύναρχος monarch
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
περιγίγνομαι surpass; survive; attain
 ~genus
στρατιά army ~strategy
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
 understand ~epilepsy
συναποθνήσκω die along with
συνελευθερόω join in freeing from
συνέπομαι go along with ~sequel
τυραννίς -δος (f) tyranny
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
 ~pseudo-

ἐπεῖτε ἀπίκοντο παντὶ στόλῳ ἐς τὴν Σικελίην, ἀπέθανον μάχῃ ἐσσωθέντες ὑπὸ τε Φοινίκων καὶ Ἑγεσταίων· μούνος δὲ Εὐρυλέων τῶν συγκτιστέων περιεγένετο τούτου τοῦ πάθους. συλλαβὼν δὲ οὗτος τῆς στρατιῆς τοὺς περιγενομένους ἔσχε Μινώην τὴν Σελινουσίων ἀποικίην, καὶ συνελευθέρου Σελινουσίου τοῦ μυνάρχου Πειθαγόρεω· μετὰ δὲ ὡς τοῦτον κατεῖλε, αὐτὸς τυραννίδι ἐπεχείρησε Σελινουῖντος καὶ ἐμυνάρχησε χρόνον ἐπ' ὀλίγον· οἱ γάρ μιν Σελινούσιοι ἐπαναστάντες ἀπέκτειναν καταφυγόντα ἐπὶ Διὸς ἀγοραίου βωμόν.

5.47

συνέσπετο δὲ Δωριεὶ καὶ συναπέθανε Φίλιππος ὁ Βουτακίδεω Κροτωνιήτης ἀνὴρ, ὃς ἀρμοσάμενος Τήλυος τοῦ Συβαρίτεω θυγατέρα ἔφυγε ἐκ Κρότωνος, ψευθεὶς δὲ τοῦ γάμου οἶχετο πλέων ἐς Κυρήνην, ἐκ ταύτης δὲ ὁρμώμενος συνέσπετο οἰκῇ τε τριήρεϊ καὶ οἰκῇ ἀνδρῶν δαπάνῃ, ἐὼν τε Ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ κάλλιστος Ἑλλήνων τῶν κατ' ἐωυτόν. διὰ δὲ τὸ ἐωυτοῦ κάλλος ἠνείκατο παρὰ

ἐπεῖτε ἀπίκοντο παντὶ στόλῳ ἐς τὴν Σικελίην, ἀπέθανον

μάχη (pass) be weaker, be over- Φοινίκων καὶ Ἐγεσταίων·
come; (active) defeat

μοῦνος δὲ Εὐρυλέων τῶν συγκτιστέων surpass; sur-
vive; attain

τούτου τοῦ an experi-|seize, capture; ἔ οὗτος τῆς στρατιῆς
ence, pas-|understand

τοὺς περιγεγραμμένους ἔσχε Μινώην τὴν Σελινουσίων
sion, condi-
tion

ἀποικίην, καὶ συνελευθέρου Σελινουσίου τοῦ |monarch

Πειθαγόρεω· μετὰ δὲ ὥς τοῦτον |take down, close |tyranny

|do, try, attack Σελινούντος καὶ ἐμουνάρχησε χρόνον ἐπ’

ὀλίγον· οἱ γάρ μιν Σελινούσιοι |rise up ἀπέκτειναν

|resort to, flee to, ἐπὶ Διὸς |frequenting|altar
appeal to the market

5.47

|go along with ἔ Δωριεὶ καὶ |die along with Φίλιππος ὁ

Βουτακίδεω Κροτωνιήτης ἀνὴρ, ὅς |fit well Τήλυος

τοῦ Συβαρίτεω θυγατέρα ἔφυγε ἐκ Κρότωνος, |be false, deceive;
(mid) to lie

δὲ τοῦ |wedding, sex ο πλέων ἐς Κυρήνην, ἐκ ταύτης δὲ

ὀρμώμενος |go along with Ἰκμή τε τριήρει καὶ οἰκίῃ ἀνδρῶν

|cost, funds, ὦν τε Ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ κάλλιστος |Greek
extravagance

τῶν κατ’ ἐωντόν. διὰ δὲ τὸ ἐωντοῦ |beauty ἡνέκατο παρὰ

these when they had reached Sicily with all their armament, were slain, being defeated in battle by the Phenicians and the men of Egesta; and Euryleon only of the joint-founders survived this disaster. This man then having collected the survivors of the expedition, took possession of Minoa the colony of Selinus, and he helped to free the men of Selinus from their despot Peithagoras. Afterwards, when he had deposed him, he laid hands himself upon the despotism in Selinus and became sole ruler there, though but for a short time; for the men of Selinus rose in revolt against him and slew him, notwithstanding that he had fled for refuge to the altar of Zeus Agoraios.

5.47

There had accompanied Dorieos also and died with him Philip the son of Butakides, a man of Croton, who having betrothed himself to the daughter of Telys the Sybarite, became an exile from Croton; and then being disappointed of this marriage he sailed away to Kyrene, whence he set forth and accompanied Dorieos with a trireme of his own, himself supplying the expenses of the crew. Now this man had been a victor at the Olympic games, and he was the most beautiful of the Hellenes who lived in his time; and on account of his beauty he obtained from the men

*vocabulary***ἄπιξις** arrival**βασιλεύω** be king**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐντέμνω** engrave, cut up**ἐύς** good, brave, noble**ἡρώιος** heroic**θάλλω** bloom, flourish, abound

~thallium

θυσία sacrifice**ἰδρύω** establish**ἰλάσκομαι** appease**καθήγω** come down, (a day) to fall,

arrive; be proper

καθίημι (τι) speed down upon; take down ~jet**καταμένω** stay; not change**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**περίοδος** picket, circuit**πίναξ** -κος (m) tablet, platter, board**σπουδή** zeal; (dat) with difficulty,

hastily ~repudiate

τάφος (m) funeral, grave; (n)

astonishment

τέθηπα be confused**τύραννος** tyrant

Ἐγεσταίων τὰ οὐδείς ἄλλος· ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῦ τάφου αὐτοῦ
 ἠρώιον ἰδρυσάμενοι θυσίῃσι αὐτὸν ἱλάσκονται.

5.48

Δωριεὺς μὲν νυν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ἐτελεύτησε· εἰ δὲ
 ἠνέσχετο βασιλευόμενος ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος καὶ κατέμενε
 ἐν Σπάρτῃ, ἐβασίλευσε ἂν Λακεδαιμόνος· οὐ γάρ τινα
 πολλὸν χρόνον ἦρξε ὁ Κλεομένης, ἀλλ' ἀπέθανε ἄπαις,
 θυγατέρα μούνην λιπών, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Γοργώ.

5.49

ἀπικνέεται δὲ ὦν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος
 εἰς τὴν Σπάρτην Κλεομένεος ἔχοντος τὴν ἀρχήν· τῷ δὲ
 εἰς λόγους ἦιε, ὥς Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι, ἔχων χάλκεον
 πῖνακα ἐν τῷ γῆς ἀπάσης περιόδου ἐνετέτμητο καὶ
 θάλασσά τε πᾶσα καὶ ποταμοὶ πάντες. ἀπικνεόμενος
 δὲ εἰς λόγους ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν τάδε.
 «Κλεόμενες, σπουδὴν μὲν τὴν ἐμὴν μὴ θωμάσης τῆς
 ἐνθαῦτα ἀπίξις· τὰ γὰρ κατήκοντα ἐστὶ τοιαῦτα· Ἰώνων

Ἐγεσταίων τὰ οὐδεὶς ἄλλος· ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῦ τάφου αὐτοῦ
 ἡρώιον |establish θυσίῃσι αὐτὸν |appease .

5.48

Δωριεὺς μὲν νυν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ἐτελεύτησε· εἰ δὲ
 ἡνέσχετο |be king ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος καὶ κατέμενε
 ἐν Σπάρτῃ, |be king ἂν Λακεδαιμόνος· οὐ γάρ τινα
 πολλὸν χρόνον ἥρξε ὁ Κλεομένης, ἀλλ' ἀπέθανε ἅπαις,
 θυγατέρα μούνην λιπών, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Γοργώ.

5.49

ἀπικνέεται δὲ ὦν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτου |tyrant
 εἰς τὴν Σπάρτην Κλεομένεος ἔχοντος τὴν ἀρχήν· τῷ δὲ
 εἰς λόγους ἦιε, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι, ἔχων χάλκεον
 |tablet, plat- τῷ γῆς ἀπάσης |picket, |engrave, cut up ἰὲ
 |ter, board |circuit
 |bloom, flour- πᾶσα καὶ ποταμοὶ πάντες. ἀπικνεόμενος
 |ish, abound
 δὲ εἰς λόγους ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν τάδε.
 «Κλεόμενες, |zeal; (dat), with τὴν ἐμὴν μὴ θωμάσης τῆς
 |difficulty, hastily
 |there, |arrival τὰ γὰρ |come down, (a day) to οὐτα· Ἰώνων
 |here |fall, arrive; be proper

of Egesta that which none else ever obtained from them, for they established a hero-temple over his tomb, and they propitiate him still with sacrifices.

5.48

In this manner Dorieos ended his life: but if he had endured to be a subject of Cleomenes and had remained in Sparta, he would have been king of Lacedemon; for Cleomenes reigned no very long time, and died leaving no son to succeed him but a daughter only, whose name was Gorgo.

5.49

However, Aristagoras the despot of Miletos arrived at Sparta while Cleomenes was reigning: and accordingly with him he came to speech, having, as the Lacedemonians say, a tablet of bronze, on which was engraved a map of the whole Earth, with all the sea and all the rivers. And when he came to speech with Cleomenes he said to him as follows: “Marvel not, Cleomenes, at my earnestness in coming hither, for the case is this. — That the sons of the Ionians should be

vocabulary

αἰχμή spear point ~acute
ἄλκιμος brave; sturdily made
 ~Alexander
ἀναξυρίδες Persian pants
ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
ἀνήκω reach up to; belong
ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
ἄργυρος silver, money ~Argentina
δουλοσύνη slavery
ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
ἐσθής clothes ~vest
εὐπετής coming out well; (adv)
 fortunately
εὖς good, brave, noble
ἡπειρος (f) mainland, continent

νέμω to allot, to pasture ~nemesis
ὁμαίμων related by blood
ὄνειδος -εος (n, 3) blame; insult
ὄον οὖ type of fruit
περίοδος picket, circuit
πίναξ -κος (m) tablet, platter, board
ποικίλος ornamented; various
προίστημι put forward; (+gen) be
 head of, guard ~station
συνάπας (αἶ) all together
τοιόσδε such
ὑποζύγιον beast of burden ~zygote
χειρώω dominate, subdue
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir

παῖδας δούλους εἶναι ἀντ' ἐλευθέρων ὄνειδος καὶ ἄλγος
 μέγιστον μὲν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν, ἔτι δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν ὑμῖν,
 ὅσῳ προέστατε τῆς Ἑλλάδος. νῦν ὦν πρὸς θεῶν
 τῶν Ἑλληνίων ρύσασθε Ἰωνας ἐκ δουλοσύνης ἀνδρας
 ὁμαίμονας. εὐπετέως δὲ ὑμῖν ταῦτα οἶά τε χωρέειν ἐστί·
 οὔτε γὰρ οἱ βάρβαροι ἄλκιμοι εἰσὶ, ὑμεῖς τε τὰ ἐς τὸν
 πόλεμον ἐς τὰ μέγιστα ἀνήκετε ἀρετῆς πέρι, ἥ τε μάχη
 αὐτῶν ἐστὶ τοιήδε, τόξα καὶ αἰχμὴ βραχέα· ἀναξυρίδας
 δὲ ἔχοντες ἔρχονται ἐς τὰς μάχας καὶ κυρβασίας ἐπὶ
 τῇσι κεφαλῇσι. οὕτω εὐπετέες χειρωθῆναι εἰσὶ. ἔστι
 δὲ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τοῖσι τὴν ἡπειρον ἐκείνην νεμομένοισι ὅσα
 οὐδὲ τοῖσι συνάπασι ἄλλοισι, ἀπὸ χρυσοῦ ἀρξαμένοισι,
 ἄργυρος καὶ χαλκὸς καὶ ἐσθῆς ποικίλη καὶ ὑποζύγιά τε
 καὶ ἀνδράποδα· τὰ θυμῷ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὶ ἂν ἔχοιτε.
 κατοίκηνται δὲ ἀλλήλων ἐχόμενοι ὥς ἐγὼ φράσω, Ἰώνων
 μὲν τῶνδε οἶδε Λυδοί, οἰκέοντές τε χώραν ἀγαθὴν καὶ
 πολυαργυρώτατοι ἐόντες.» δεικνὺς δὲ ἔλεγε ταῦτα ἐς τῆς
 γῆς τὴν περίοδον, τὴν ἐφέρετο ἐν τῷ πίνακι

παῖδας δούλους εἶναι ἀντ' |not enslaved |blame;
|insult καὶ ἄλγος

μέγιστον μὲν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν, ἔτι δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν ὑμῖν,

ὅσω προέστατε τῆς Ἑλλάδος. νῦν ὧν πρὸς θεῶν

τῶν Ἑλληνίων ῥύσασθε Ἰωνας ἐκ slavery ἄνδρας

related blood	by coming out 'well; (adv) fortunately	ὅν ταῦτα οἶά τε withdraw, 'give way to (+dat)
-------------------	---	---

οὔτε γὰρ οἱ βάρβαροι | brave; εἰσί, ὑμεῖς τε τὰ ἐς τὸν
| sturdily

πόλεμον ἐς τὰ μέγιστα ἀνήκετε ἀρετῆς πέρι, ἥ τε μάχη

αὐτῶν ἐστὶ |such , τόξα καὶ |spear point βραχέα· |Persian pants

δὲ ἔχοντες ἔρχονται εἰς τὰς μάχας καὶ κυρβασίας ἐπὶ

τῆσι κεφαλῇσι. οὕτω	coming out; ² dominate, subdue; or ³ χειρώ?: well; (adv) dominate, subdue
---------------------	--

δὲ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τοῖσι τὴν ^{fortunately,}mainland, ^{continent} κείνην | distribute ὅσα

οὐδὲ τοῖσι |all together ἄλλοισι, ἀπὸ χρυσοῦ ἀρξαμένοισι,

|silver, money καὶ χαλκὸς καὶ |clothes |ornamented... |beast of burden

καὶ |slave τὰ θυμῷ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὶ ἂν ἔχοιτε.

κατοίκηνται δὲ ἀλλήλων ἐχόμενοι ὥς ἐγὼ φράσω, Ἰώνων

μὲν τῶνδε οἶδε Λυδοί, οἰκέοντές τε χώραν ἀγαθὴν καὶ

πολυαργυρώτατοι ἔοντες.» δεικνὺς δὲ ἔλεγε ταῦτα ἐς τῆς

γῆς τὴν	picket, circuit	, τὴν ἐφέρετο ἐν τῷ	tablet, plat- ter, board
---------	--------------------	---------------------	-----------------------------

slaves instead of free is a reproach and a grief most of all indeed to ourselves, but of all others most to you, inasmuch as ye are the leaders of Hellas. Now therefore I entreat you by the gods of Hellas to rescue from slavery the Ionians, who are your own kinsmen: and ye may easily achieve this, for the Barbarians are not valiant in fight, whereas ye have attained to the highest point of valour in that which relates to war: and their fighting is of this fashion, namely with bows and arrows and a short spear, and they go into battle wearing trousers and with caps on their heads. Thus they are easily conquered. Then again they who occupy that continent have good things in such quantity as not all the other nations of the world together possess; first gold, then silver and bronze and embroidered garments and beasts of burden and slaves; all which ye might have for yourselves, if ye so desired. And the nations moreover dwell in such order one after the other as I shall declare: — the Ionians here; and next to them the Lydians, who not only dwell in a fertile land, but are also exceedingly rich in gold and silver,” 33—and as he said this he pointed to the map of the Earth, which he

vocabulary

ἀναβάλλω delay; lift up ~ballistic
 δίαιτα way of life; home; arbitration
 ἐνθαῦτα there, here
 ἐντέμνω engrave, cut up
 ἐπέτειος of one year
 ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
 ἐπιτέλλω order ~apostle
 ἐρίζω struggle, contend
 ἐφέτειος of one year
 θαρσέω be of good heart
 θησαυρός treasury ~treasure
 ἰσοπαλῆς competing equally;
 equivalent
 καθήκω come down, (a day) to fall,
 arrive; be proper

ὀρεύς -ος (m) mule ~hormone
 ὄρος boundary marker ~horizon
 οὔρον boundary stone; unit of
 distance; limit
 οὔρος fair wind; guardian; hill
 πεντακόσιοι 500
 πολύκαρπος fruitful
 πρόσουρος neighboring
 σοῦσον lily
 τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
 ~talent
 φορέω frequentative of φέρω, to carry
 ~bear
 φόρον forum
 φόρος tribute, revenue
 χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

ἐντετμημένην. «Λυδῶν δέ» ἔφη λέγων ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης
 «οἷδε ἔχονται Φρύγες οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ, πολυπροβατώτατοί
 τε ἐόντες πάντων τῶν ἐγὼ οἶδα καὶ πολυκαρπότατοι.
 Φρυγῶν δὲ ἔχονται Καππαδόκαι, τοὺς ἡμεῖς Συρίους
 καλέομεν. τούτοισι δὲ πρόσουροι Κίλικες, κατήκοντες
 ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τήνδε, ἐν τῇ ἦδε Κύπρος νῆσος κέεται·
 οἱ πεντακόσια τάλαντα βασιλεί τὸν ἐπέτειον φόρον
 ἐπιτελεῦσι. Κιλικῶν δὲ τῶνδε ἔχονται Ἀρμένιοι οἷδε, καὶ
 οὔτοι ἐόντες πολυπρόβατοι, Ἀρμενίων δὲ Ματιηνοὶ χώραν
 τήνδε ἔχοντες. ἔχεται δὲ τούτων γῇ ἦδε Κισσίη, ἐν τῇ
 δὴ παρὰ ποταμὸν τόνδε Χοάσπην κείμενα ἐστὶ τὰ Σοῦσα
 ταῦτα, ἔνθα βασιλεὺς τε μέγας δίαιταν ποιέεται, καὶ τῶν
 χρημάτων οἱ θησαυροὶ ἐνθαῦτα εἰσὶ· ἐλόντες δὲ ταύτην
 τὴν πόλιν θαρσέοντες ἤδη τῷ Διὶ πλούτου πέρι ἐρίζετε.
 ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν χώρας ἄρα οὐ πολλῆς οὐδὲ οὕτω χρηστῆς
 καὶ οὔρων σμικρῶν χρεόν ἐστι ὑμέας μάχας ἀναβάλλεσθαι
 πρὸς τε Μεσσηνίους ἐόντας ἰσοπαλέας καὶ Ἀρκάδας τε καὶ
 Ἀργείους, τοῖσι οὔτε

|engrave, cut up . «Λυδῶν δέ» ἔφη λέγων ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης
 «οἷδε ἔχονται Φρύγες οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ, πολυπροβατώτατοί
 τε ἔόντες πάντων τῶν ἐγὼ οἶδα καὶ |fruitful
 Φρυγῶν δὲ ἔχονται Καππαδόκαι, τοὺς ἡμεῖς Συρίους
 καλέομεν. τούτοισι δὲ |neighboring Κίλικες, |come down, (a day) to
 |fall, arrive; be proper
 ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τήνδε, ἐν τῇ ἦδε Κύπρος νῆσος κέεται·
 οἱ |500 |scale, a unit, βασιλεί τὸν ἐπέτειον φόρον
 |of weight ἐπιτελεῦσι. Κιλικῶν δὲ τῶνδε ἔχονται Ἀρμένιοι οἷδε, καὶ
 οὔτοι ἔόντες πολυπρόβατοι, Ἀρμενίων δὲ Ματιηνοὶ χώρην
 τήνδε ἔχοντες. ἔχεται δὲ τούτων γῇ ἦδε Κισσίη, ἐν τῇ
 δὴ παρὰ ποταμὸν τόνδε Χοάσπην κείμενα ἐστὶ τὰ |lily
 ταῦτα, ἔνθα βασιλεύς τε μέγας |way of life; hóme; , καὶ τῶν
 |arbitration χρημάτων οἱ |treasury |there, here ἴσι· ἐλόντες δὲ ταύτην
 τὴν πόλιν |be of good heart . τῷ Διὶ πλούτου πέρι |struggle,
 |contend ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν χώρας ἄρα οὐ πολλῆς οὐδὲ οὔτω |useful; brave,
 |worthy καὶ οὔρων σμικρῶν χρεόν ἐστι ὑμέας μάχας |delay; sing
 πρὸς τε Μεσσηνίους ἔοντας |competing equally; κάδας τε καὶ
 |equivalent Ἀργείους, τοῖσι οὔτε

carried with him engraved upon the tablet,—“and here next to the Lydians,” continued Aristagoras, “are the Eastern Phrygians, who have both the greatest number of sheep and cattle of any people that I know, and also the most abundant crops. Next to the Phrygians are the Cappadokians, whom we call Syrians; and bordering upon them are the Kilikians, coming down to this sea, in which lies the island of Cyprus here; and these pay five hundred talents to the king for their yearly tribute. Next to these Kilikians are the Armenians, whom thou mayest see here, and these also have great numbers of sheep and cattle. Next to the Armenians are the Matienians occupying this country here; and next to them is the land of Kissia here, in which land by the banks of this river Choaspes is situated that city of Susa where the great king has his residence, and where the money is laid up in treasuries. After ye have taken this city ye may then with good courage enter into a contest with Zeus in the matter of wealth. Nay, but can it be that ye feel yourselves bound to take upon you the risk of battles against Messenians and Arcadians and Argives, who are equally matched against you, for the sake of land which is not much in extent nor very fertile, and for confines which are but small, though these peoples

vocabulary

ἀναβάλλω delay; lift up ~ballistic
ἄνοδος impassable; ascent
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
ἄργυρος silver, money ~Argentina
διαβάλλω throw across; slander ~ballistic
ἐνάγω lead in/on; arraign
ἐπίλοιπος remaining
εὐπετής coming out well; (adv) fortunately

εὖς good, brave, noble
μίν him, her, it
ὄον οὖ type of fruit
ὀπόσος as many as, how many, how great
προθυμία (ὄ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
σφάλλω overthrow, balk, stagger
ὑποκρίνομαι (ι) answer; pretend
ὑπόκρισις -εως (f) answer; acting, hypocrisy

χρυσοῦ ἐχόμενον ἐστὶ οὐδὲν οὔτε ἀργύρου, τῶν πέρι καὶ
 τινα ἐνάγει προθυμίῃ μαχόμενον ἀποθνήσκειν· παρέχον δὲ
 τῆς Ἀσίας πάσης ἄρχειν εὐπετέως, ἄλλο τι αἰρήσεσθαι;»
 Ἀρισταγόρης μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε, Κλεομένης δὲ ἀμείβετο
 τοῖσιδε. «ὦ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε, ἀναβάλλομαί τοι ἐς τρίτην
 ἡμέρην ὑποκρινέεσθαι.»

5.50

τότε μὲν ἐς τοσοῦτον ἤλασαν· ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἡ κυρὴ ἡμέρῃ
 ἐγένετο τῆς ὑποκρίσιος καὶ ἦλθον ἐς τὸ συγκείμενον,
 εἶρετο ὁ Κλεομένης τὸν Ἀρισταγόρην ὁκοσέων ἡμερέων
 ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἰώνων ὁδὸς εἴη παρὰ βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ
 Ἀρισταγόρης τᾶλλα ἐὼν σοφὸς καὶ διαβάλλων ἐκείνων
 εὖ ἐν τούτῳ ἐσφάλῃ· χρὲον γάρ μιν μὴ λέγειν τὸ ἐόν,
 βουλόμενόν γε Σπαρτιήτας ἐξαγαγεῖν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, λέγει
 δ' ὡν τριῶν μηνῶν φὰς εἶναι τὴν ἄνοδον. ὁ δὲ ὑπαρπάσας
 τὸν ἐπίλοιπον λόγον τὸν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ὥρμητο λέγειν
 περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ, εἶπε «ὦ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε, ἀπαλλάσσεο ἐκ
 Σπάρτης πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου· οὐδένα γὰρ λόγον εὐεπέα

χρυσού ἐχόμενον ἐστι οὐδὲν οὔτε ἀργύρου, τῶν πέρι καί
 τινα |lead in/on; arraign, μαχόμενον ἀποθνήσκειν· παρέχον δὲ
 τῆς Ἀσίας πάσης ἄρχειν |coming out well; τι αἰρήσεσθε;»
 (adv) fortunately
 Ἀρισταγόρης μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε, Κλεομένης δὲ ἀμείβετο
 τοῖσιδε. «ὦ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε, |delay; sing τοι ἐς τρίτην
 ἡμέρην |answer; pretend .»

5.50

τότε μὲν ἐς τοσοῦτον ἤλασαν· ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἡ κυρίῃ ἡμέρῃ
 ἐγένετο τῆς |answer; acting, αἰ ἦλθον ἐς τὸ |be composed,
 |hypocrisy |of, agreed on
 εἶρετο ὁ Κλεομένης τὸν Ἀρισταγόρην |as/how many/great...
 ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἰώνων ὁδὸς εἴη παρὰ βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ
 Ἀρισταγόρης τᾶλλα ἐὼν |skilled, clever; throw across; ἐκέῖνον
 |wise |slander
 εὖ ἐν τούτῳ |overthrow, balk... γάρ μιν μὴ λέγειν τὸ ἐόν,
 βουλόμενόν γε Σπαρτιήτας ἐξαγαγεῖν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, λέγει
 δ' ὦν τριῶν μηνῶν φὰς εἶναι τὴν |impassable; οὐ ἐύαρπάσας
 |ascent
 τὸν |remaining λόγον τὸν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ὥρμητο λέγειν
 περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ, εἶπε «ὦ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε, |free from, remove;
 |be freed, depart
 Σπάρτης πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου· οὐδένα γὰρ λόγον εὐεπέα

have neither gold nor silver at all, for the sake of which desire incites one to fight and to die,—can this be, I say, and will ye choose some other way now, when it is possible for you easily to have the rule over all Asia?” Aristagoras spoke thus, and Cleomenes answered him saying: “Guest-friend from Miletos, I defer my answer to thee until the day after to-morrow.”

5.50

Thus far then they advanced at that time; and when the appointed day arrived for the answer, and they had come to the place agreed upon, Cleomenes asked Aristagoras how many days’ journey it was from the sea of the Ionians to the residence of the king. Now Aristagoras, who in other respects acted cleverly and imposed upon him well, in this point made a mistake: for whereas he ought not to have told him the truth, at least if he desired to bring the Spartans out to Asia, he said in fact that it was a journey up from the sea of three months: and the other cutting short the rest of the account which Aristagoras had begun to give of the way, said: “Guest-friend from Miletos, get thee away from Sparta before the sun has set; for thou speakest a word which sounds not well

vocabulary

ἀνανεύω raise the chin to say no
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἄτε as if; since
ἐνθαῦτα there, here
ἐννέα nine
ἐπακούω hear, listen to ~acoustic
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπίσχω aim; restrain
ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
ἰκετεύω approach to beg
ἰκετήριος of a supplication
μίν him, her, it

οἶκημα -τος (n, 3) room
ὀκτώ eight ~octopus
παραίνεσις -εως (f) speech; advice
προβαίνω surpass, continue ~basis
προσίστημι set against; (mp) stand near
τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
~talent
ὑπερβάλλω cause to go beyond; delay
~ballistic
ὑπισχνέομαι promise, agree to do
~ischemia
ὑποδείκνυμι (υὑ) show, trace out
ὑποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer
~doctrine

λέγεις Λακεδαιμονίοισι, ἐθέλων σφέας ἀπὸ θαλάσσης
τριῶν μηνῶν ὁδὸν ἀγαγεῖν.»

5.51

ὁ μὲν Κλεομένης ταῦτα εἶπας ἦγε ἐς τὰ οἰκία, ὁ δὲ
Ἀρισταγόρης λαβὼν ἱκετηρίην ἦγε ἐς τοῦ Κλεομένεος,
ἐσελθὼν δὲ ἔσω ἅτε ἱκετεύων ἐπακοῦσαι ἐκέλευε τὸν
Κλεομένεα ἀποπέμψαντα τὸ παιδίον· προσεστήκει γὰρ
δὴ τῷ Κλεομένει ἡ θυγάτηρ, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Γοργώ·
τοῦτο δέ οἱ καὶ μῦνον τέκνον ἐτύγχανε ἐὼν ἐτέων ὀκτῶ
ἢ ἐννέα ἡλικίην. Κλεομένης δὲ λέγειν μιν ἐκέλευε τὰ
βούλεται μηδὲ ἐπισχεῖν τοῦ παιδίου εἵνεκα. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ
ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἄρχετο ἐκ δέκα ταλάντων ὑπισχνεόμενος,
ἦν οἱ ἐπιτελέσει τῶν ἐδέετο. ἀνανεύοντος δὲ τοῦ
Κλεομένεος προέβαινε τοῖσι χρήμασι ὑπερβάλλων ὁ
Ἀρισταγόρης, ἐς οὗ πεντήκοντά τε τάλαντα ὑπεδέδεκτο
καὶ τὸ παιδίον ἠυδάξατο «πάτερ, διαφθερέει σε ὁ ξεῖνος,
ἦν μὴ ἀποστὰς ἔης.» ὅ τε δὴ Κλεομένης ἡσθεὶς τοῦ
παιδίου τῇ παραινέσει ἦγε ἐς ἕτερον οἶκημα, καὶ ὁ

λέγεις Λακεδαιμονίοισι, ἐθέλων σφέας ἀπὸ θαλάσσης
τριῶν μηνῶν ὁδὸν ἀγαγεῖν.»

5.51

ὁ μὲν Κλεομένης ταῦτα εἶπας ἦγε ἐς τὰ οἰκία, ὁ δὲ
Ἀρισταγόρης λαβὼν ἱκετηρίην ἦγε ἐς τοῦ Κλεομένεος,
ἐσελθὼν δὲ ἔσω |as if; approach to|hear ἐκέλευε τὸν
|since|beg
Κλεομένεα |send away τὸ παιδίον· προσεστήκεε γὰρ
δὴ τῷ Κλεομένει ἢ θυγάτηρ, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Γοργώ·
τοῦτο δέ οἱ καὶ μῦνον τέκνον ἐτύγχανε ἐὼν ἐτέων |eight
ἢ |nine |time of life, con- ομένης δὲ λέγειν μιν ἐκέλευε τὰ
|temporaries
βούλεται μηδὲ ἐπισχεῖν τοῦ παιδίου εἵνεκα. |there, here· ἢ
ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἄρχετο ἐκ δέκα |scale, a unit|promise, agree ,
|of weight
ἦν οἱ |complete; do a· οὖν ἐδέετο. |raise the chin δὲ τοῦ
|religious duty |to say no
Κλεομένεος |surpass τοῖσι χρήμασι |cause to go be- ὁ
|yond; delay
Ἀρισταγόρης, ἐς οὗ πεντήκοντά τε |scale, a unit· πεδέδεκτο
|of weight
καὶ τὸ παιδίον ἠιδάξατο «πάτερ, διαφθερεῖ σε ὁ ξεῖνος,
ἦν μὴ ἀποστὰς ἦς.» ὅ τε δὴ Κλεομένης |be pleased, enjoy
παιδίου τῇ |speech;
|advice ἦγε ἐς ἕτερον |room , καὶ ὁ

in the ears of the Lacedemonians, desiring to take them a journey of three months from the sea.”

5.51

Cleomenes accordingly having so said went away to his house: but Aristagoras took the suppliant's branch and went to the house of Cleomenes; and having entered in as a suppliant, he bade Cleomenes send away the child and listen to him; for the daughter of Cleomenes was standing by him, whose name was Gorgo, and this as it chanced was his only child, being of the age now of eight or nine years. Cleomenes however bade him say that which he desired to say, and not to stop on account of the child. Then Aristagoras proceeded to promise him money, beginning with ten talents, if he would accomplish for him that for which he was asking; and when Cleomenes refused, Aristagoras went on increasing the sums of money offered, until at last he had promised fifty talents, and at that moment the child cried out: “Father, the stranger will do thee hurt, if thou do not leave him and go.” Cleomenes, then, pleased by the counsel of the child, departed into another room,

*vocabulary***ἄνοδος** impassable; ascent**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart**βασιλῆις** kingly**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**διεκπεράω** pass out through**διεξελαύνω** drive through**διξός** double**ἐγγίγνομαι** live in ~genus**ἐκγίγνομαι** be born; be by birth
~genus**ἐκδέχομαι** receive; succeed to a position**ἐνενήκοντα** ninety**ἥμισυς** half ~hemisphere**ὀρεύς** -ος (m) mule ~hormone**ὄρος** boundary marker ~horizon**οὔρον** boundary stone; unit of distance; limit**οὔρος** fair wind; guardian; hill**πανταχῇ** everywhere**παραμείβω** pass by ~amoeba**παράπαν** completely**παρασάγγης** -ου (m, 1) Persian unit, ca. 5 km**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark
~semaphore**σταθμός** cottage; post**τείνω** stretch, tend ~tense**φυλακτήριον** fort; safeguard

Ἄρισταγόρης ἀπαλλάσσετο τὸ παράπαν ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης,
οὐδέ οἱ ἐξεγένετο ἐπὶ πλέον ἔτι σημῆναι περὶ τῆς ἀνόδου
τῆς παρὰ βασιλέα.

5.52

ἔχει γὰρ ἀμφὶ τῇ ὁδῷ ταύτῃ ὧδε· σταθμοὶ τε πανταχῇ
εἰσι βασιλήιοι καὶ καταλύσεις κάλλισται, διὰ οἰκεομένης
τε ἡ ὁδὸς ἅπασα καὶ ἀσφαλέος. διὰ μὲν γε Λυδίας
καὶ Φρυγίης σταθμοὶ τείνοντες εἴκοσι εἰσὶ, παρασάγγαι
δὲ τέσσερες καὶ ἐνενήκοντα καὶ ἥμισυ. ἐκδέκεται δὲ ἐκ
τῆς Φρυγίης ὁ Ἄλυσ ποταμός, ἐπ' ᾧ πύλαι τε ἔπεισι,
τὰς διεξελάσαι πᾶσα ἀνάγκη καὶ οὕτω διεκπερᾶν τὸν
ποταμόν, καὶ φυλακτήριον μέγα ἐπ' αὐτῷ. διαβάντι δὲ
ἐς τὴν Καππαδοκίην καὶ ταύτῃ πορευομένῳ μέχρι οὖρων
τῶν Κιλικίων σταθμοὶ δυῶν δέοντες εἰσὶ τριήκοντα,
παρασάγγαι δὲ τέσσερες καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι τούτων
οὖροισι διξᾶς τε πύλας διεξελάῃς καὶ διξὰ φυλακτήρια
παραμεΐβει. ταῦτα δὲ διεξελάσαντι καὶ διὰ τῆς Κιλικίης
ὁδὸν ποικευμένῳ τρεῖς εἰσι σταθμοί, παρασάγγαι

Ἀρισταγόρης |free from, remove; completely
|be freed, depart ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης,
οὐδέ οἱ ἐξεγένετο ἐπὶ πλέον ἔτι |give orders to; τῆς |impassable;
|show; mark |ascend
τῆς παρὰ βασιλέα.

5.52

ἔχει γὰρ ἀμφὶ τῇ ὁδῷ ταύτῃ ὧδε· |cottage; post· |everywhere
εἰσι |kingly καὶ καταλύσιες κάλλισται, διὰ οἰκεομένης
τε ἡ ὁδὸς ἅπασα καὶ ἀσφαλέος. διὰ μὲν γε Λυδίας
καὶ Φρυγίας |cottage; |stretch, tend...κοσι εἰσί, |ca. 5 km
|post
δὲ τέσσερες καὶ |ninety καὶ |half . |receive; succeed...
|to a position
τῆς Φρυγίας ὁ Ἄλυσ ποταμός, ἐπ' ᾧ πύλαι τε ἔπεισι,
τὰς |drive πᾶσα ἀνάγκη καὶ οὕτω |pass out through
|through
ποταμόν, καὶ |fort; safeguard μέγα ἐπ' αὐτῷ. |pass over, cross
ἐς τὴν Καππαδοκίην καὶ ταύτῃ πορευομένῳ μέχρι οὖρων
τῶν Κιλικίων |cottage; post...ων δέοντες εἰσὶ τριήκοντα,
|ca. 5 km δὲ τέσσερες καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι τούτων
οὖροισι |double τε πύλας διεξελᾶς καὶ |dou- |fort; safeguard
|ble
|pass by ταῦτα δὲ |drive through καὶ διὰ τῆς Κιλικίης
ὁδὸν ποιευμένῳ τρεῖς εἰσι |cottage; , |ca. 5 km
|post

and Aristagoras went away from Sparta altogether, and had no opportunity of explaining any further about the way up from the sea to the residence of the king.

5.52

As regards this road the truth is as follows. — Everywhere there are royal stages and excellent resting-places, and the whole road runs through country which is inhabited and safe. Through Lydia and Phrygia there extend twenty stages, amounting to ninety-four and a half leagues; and after Phrygia succeeds the river Halys, at which there is a gate which one must needs pass through in order to cross the river, and a strong guard-post is established there. Then after crossing over into Cappadokia it is twenty-eight stages, being a hundred and four leagues, by this way to the borders of Kilikia; and on the borders of the Kilikians you will pass through two several gates and go by two several guard-posts: then after passing through these it is three stages, amounting to fifteen and a half leagues, to journey through Kilikia; and the

vocabulary

διαλαμβάνω distribute
διαπορθμεύω ferry, bring across
διῶρυξ -χος (f) ditch, canal
ἐνδεκα eleven ~decimal
ἕξ six ~hexagon
ἑξήκοντα sixty
ἡμισυς half ~hemisphere
καταγωγή landing, stop
καταλέγω relate in detail, choose;
 enroll ~legion
μεταβαίνω change the subject ~basis

νησιπέρητος navigable
παρασάγγης -ου (m, f) Persian unit,
 ca. 5 km
πεντεκαίδεκα 15
ῥέω flow ~rheostat
ῥοά pl: waters of a river ~rheostat
ῥόος ῥοῦ stream, flow, current
 ~rheostat
σταθμός cottage; post
τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid
τριηκόσιοι three hundred
φυλακτήριον fort; safeguard

δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα καὶ ἥμισυ. οὗρος δὲ Κιλικίης καὶ
 τῆς Ἀρμενίης ἐστὶ ποταμὸς νηysiπέρητος, τῷ οὐνομα
 Εὐφρήτης. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀρμενίῃ σταθμοὶ μὲν εἰσὶ καταγωγέων
 πεντεκαίδεκα, παρασάγγαι δὲ ἕξ καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ
 ἥμισυ, καὶ φυλακτήριον ἐν αὐτοῖσι. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης τῆς
 Ἀρμενίης ἐς βάλλονται ἐς τὴν Ματινηνὴν γῆν σταθμοὶ
 εἰσι τέσσερες καὶ τριήκοντα, παρασάγγαι δὲ ἑπτὰ καὶ
 τριήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ποταμοὶ δὲ νηysiπέρητοι τέσσερες
 διὰ ταύτης ρέουσι, τοὺς πᾶσα ἀνάγκη διαπορθμεῦσαι
 ἐστί, πρῶτος μὲν Τίγρης, μετὰ δὲ δεύτερός τε καὶ τρίτος
 ὧντὸς ὀνομαζόμενος, οὐκ ὧντὸς ἑὼν ποταμὸς οὐδὲ ἐκ τοῦ
 αὐτοῦ ρέων· ὁ μὲν γὰρ πρότερον αὐτῶν καταλεχθεὶς ἐξ
 Ἀρμενίων ρέει, ὁ δ' ὕστερον ἐκ Ματινηῶν· ὁ δὲ τέταρτος
 τῶν ποταμῶν οὐνομα ἔχει Γύνδης, τὸν Κῦρος διέλαβε
 κοτὲ ἐς διώρυχας ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης
 ἐς τὴν Κισσίην χώραν μεταβαίνουντι ἔνδεκα σταθμοί,
 παρασάγγαι δὲ δύο καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ἥμισυ ἐστὶ ἐπὶ
 ποταμὸν Χοάσπην, ἐόντα καὶ τοῦτον νηysiπέρητον· ἐπ' ᾧ

δὲ |15 καὶ |half οὔρος δὲ Κιλικίης καὶ
 τῆς Ἀρμενίης ἐστὶ ποταμὸς |navigable , τῷ οὐνομα
 Εὐφρήτης. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀρμενίῃ |cottage; post εἰς καταγωγέων
 |15 , |ca. 5 km δὲ ἕξ καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ
 |half , καὶ |fort; safeguard ἐν αὐτοῖσι. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης τῆς
 Ἀρμενίης ἐς βάλλονται ἐς τὴν Ματινην γῆν |cottage; post
 εἰσι τέσσερες καὶ τριήκοντα, |ca. 5 km δὲ ἑπτὰ καὶ
 τριήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ποταμοὶ δὲ |navigable τέσσερες
 διὰ ταύτης |flow , τοὺς πᾶσα ἀνάγκη |ferry, bring across
 ἐστί, πρῶτος μὲν Τίγρης, μετὰ δὲ δευτέρός τε καὶ τρίτος
 ὧν τὸς ὀνομαζόμενος, οὐκ ὧν τὸς ἐὼν ποταμὸς οὐδὲ ἐκ τοῦ
 αὐτοῦ ῥέων· ὁ μὲν γὰρ πρότερον αὐτῶν |relate in detail, |ξ
 |choose; enroll
 Ἀρμενίων ῥέει, ὁ δ' ὕστερον ἐκ Ματινηῶν· ὁ δὲ |fourth
 τῶν ποταμῶν οὐνομα ἔχει Γύνδης, τὸν Κῦρος |distribute
 κοτὲ ἐς |ditch, canal |sixty καὶ |three
 |hundred ἐκ δὲ ταύτης
 ἐς τὴν Κισσίην χώραν |change the sub-|eleven |cottage; post
 |ject
 |ca. 5 km δὲ δύο καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ |half ἐστὶ ἐπὶ
 ποταμὸν Χοάσπην, ἐόντα καὶ τοῦτον |navigable ἐπ' ᾧ

boundary of Kilikia and Armenia is a navigable river called Euphrates. In Armenia the number of stages with resting-places is fifteen, and of leagues fifty-six and a half, and there is a guard-post on the way: then from Armenia, when one enters the land of Matiene, there are thirty-four stages, amounting to a hundred and thirty-seven leagues; and through this land flow four navigable rivers, which cannot be crossed but by ferries, first the Tigris, then a second and third called both by the same name, though they are not the same river nor do they flow from the same region (for the first-mentioned of them flows from the Armenian land and the other from that of the Matienians), and the fourth of the rivers is called Gyndes, the same which once Cyrus divided into three hundred and sixty channels. Passing thence into the Kissian land, there are eleven stages, forty-two and a half leagues, to the river Choaspes, which is also a navigable stream; and upon this is built the city of Susa. The number of these stages amounts in all to

vocabulary

ἀναισιμόω spend, use up
ἄνοδος impassable; ascent
ἄπαρτί completely; on the contrary
ἀτρεκῆς precise, certain
βασίλειος kingly
διέξειμι pass through; recount ~ion
δίζημαι seek ~zeal
δίζω be in doubt ~dilemma
ἐνδεκα eleven ~decimal
ἐνενήκοντα ninety
καταγωγή landing, stop
μετρέω measure, traverse ~metric
μυρίος (ῥ) 10,000 ~myriad
παρασάγγης -ου (m, 1) Persian unit,

ca. 5 km
πεντακόσιοι 500
πολίζω build a wall, city ~Minneapolis
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark
 ~semaphore
σοῦσον lily
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
σταθμάομαι judge, conclude
στάθμη carpenter's line ~station
σταθμόομαι judge, conclude
σταθμός cottage; post
τετρακόσιοι 400
τρισχίλιοι 3000 ~kilo-

Σούσα πόλις πεπόλισται.

5.53

οὔτοι οἱ πάντες σταθμοί εἰσι ἔνδεκα καὶ ἑκατόν. καταγωγαὶ μὲν νυν σταθμῶν τοσαῦται εἰσὶ ἐκ Σαρδίων ἐς Σούσα ἀναβαίνουντι. εἰ δὲ ὀρθῶς μεμέτρηται ἡ ὁδὸς ἡ βασιλήῃ τοῖσι παρασάγγησι καὶ ὁ παρασάγγης δύναται τριήκοντα στάδια, ὥσπερ οὗτός γε δύναται ταῦτα, ἐκ Σαρδίων στάδια ἐστὶ ἐς τὰ βασιλῆα τὰ Μεμνόνια καλεόμενα πεντακόσια καὶ τρισχίλια καὶ μύρια, παρασαγγέων ἐόντων πεντήκοντα καὶ τετρακοσίων. πεντήκοντα δὲ καὶ ἑκατόν στάδια ἐπ' ἡμέρη ἐκάστη διεξιούσι ἀναισιμούνται ἡμέραι ἀπαρτὶ ἐνενήκοντα.

5.54

οὕτω τῷ Μιλησίῳ Ἀρισταγόρῃ εἶπαντι πρὸς Κλεομένεα τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον εἶναι τριῶν μηνῶν τὴν ἄνοδον τὴν παρὰ βασιλέα ὀρθῶς εἶρητο. εἰ δέ τις τὸ ἀτρεκέστερον τούτων ἔτι δίζηται, ἐγὼ καὶ τοῦτο σημανέω· τὴν γὰρ ἐξ

|lily πόλιν |build a wall, city

5.53

οὗτοι οἱ πάντες |cottage; post ἑνὶ |eleven καὶ ἑκατόν.

|landing, stop μέν νυν σταθμῶν τοσαῦται εἰς ἐκ Σαρδίων

ἐς |lily ἀναβαίνουντι. εἰ δὲ ὀρθῶς |measure, ἡ
|traverse

ὁδὸς ἡ βασιλική τοῖσι |ca. 5 km καὶ ὁ |ca. 5 km

δύναται τριήκοντα στάδια, ὥσπερ οὗτός γε δύναται

ταῦτα, ἐκ Σαρδίων στάδια ἐστὶ ἐς τὰ |kingly τὰ

Μεμνόνια καλεόμενα |500 καὶ |3000 καὶ μύρια,

|ca. 5 km ἐόντων πεντήκοντα καὶ |400

πεντήκοντα δὲ καὶ ἑκατόν στάδια ἐπ' ἡμέρη ἐκάστη

|pass |spend, use up ἡμέραι |com- |ninety
|through; |com-
|recount |pletely;
5.54 |on the
|contrary

οὕτω τῷ Μιλησίῳ Ἀρισταγόρῃ εἶπαντι πρὸς Κλεομένεα

τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον εἶναι τριῶν μηνῶν τὴν |impassable; ἡ
|ascent

παρὰ βασιλέα ὀρθῶς εἶρητο. εἰ δέ τις τὸ |precise, certain

τούτων ἔτι δίζηται, ἐγὼ καὶ τοῦτο |give orders to; ἡ γὰρ ἐξ
|show; mark

one hundred and eleven.

5.53

This is the number of stages with resting-places, as one goes up from Sardis to Susa: and if the royal road has been rightly measured as regards leagues, and if the league is equal to thirty furlongs, (as undoubtedly it is), the number of furlongs from Sardis to that which is called the palace of Memnon is thirteen thousand five hundred, the number of leagues being four hundred and fifty. So if one travels a hundred and fifty furlongs each day, just ninety days are spent on the journey.

5.54

Thus the Milesian Aristagoras, when he told Cleomenes the Lacedemonian that the journey up from the sea to the residence of the king was one of three months, spoke correctly: but if any one demands a more exact statement yet than this, I will give him that also: for we ought to reckon in addition to this the

vocabulary

ἀνέκαθεν from the start
ἀπελάνω expel, exclude, ward off;
 (intrans) ride away
ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
ἐναργής visible, clear ~Argentina
ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
μηκύνω lengthen
μυρίος (ῥ) 10,000 ~myriad
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,

passion, condition

πεντακόσιοι 500
προσλογίζομαι include, count as well
σοῦσον lily
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
τετρακισχίλιοι 4000 ~kilo-
τρίμηνος of three months
τυραννεύω be an absolute ruler
τύραννος tyrant

Ἐφέσου ἐς Σάρδεις ὁδὸν δεῖ προσλογίσασθαι ταύτη. καὶ δὴ λέγω σταδίους εἶναι τοὺς πάντας ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς μέχρι Σούσων τοῦτο γὰρ Μεμνόνειον ἄστνυ καλέεται, τεσσεράκοντα καὶ τετρακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους· οἱ γὰρ ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐς Σάρδεις εἰσὶ τεσσεράκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι στάδιοι, καὶ οὕτω τρισὶ ἡμέρησι μηκύνεται ἡ τρίμηνος ὁδός.

5.55

ἀπελαννόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης ἤγε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας γενομένης τυράννων ᾧδε ἐλευθέρας. ἐπεὶ Ἰππαρχον τὸν Πεισιστράτου, Ἰππίεω δὲ τοῦ τυράννου ἀδελφεόν, ιδόντα ὄψιν ἐνυπνίου τῷ ἐωυτοῦ πάθει ἐναργεστάτην κτείνουσι Ἀριστογείτων καὶ Ἀρμόδιος, γένος ἐόντες τὰ ἀνέκαθεν Γεφυραῖοι, μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτυραννεύοντο Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπ' ἕτα τέσσερα οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸ τοῦ.

Ἐφέσου ἐς Σάρδεις ὁδὸν δεῖ |include, count as ταύτη. καὶ
 |well
 δὴ λέγω σταδίους εἶναι τοὺς πάντας ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς
 Ἑλληνικῆς μέχρι |lily τοῦτο γὰρ Μεμνόνειον ἄστν
 καλέεται, τεσσαράκοντα καὶ |4000 καὶ μυρίους·
 οἱ γὰρ ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐς Σάρδεις εἰσὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ
 |500 στάδιοι, καὶ οὕτω τρισὶ ἡμέρησι |lengthen
 ἢ |of three months.

5.55

|expel, exclude, ward off; Ἀρισταγόρης ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης ἦε ἐς
 |(intrans) ride away
 τὰς Ἀθήνας γενομένας |tyrant ὥδε |not enslaved ἐπεὶ
 Ἰππαρχον τὸν Πεισιστράτου, Ἰππίεω δὲ τοῦ |tyrant
 ἀδελφεόν, ἰδόντα |sight ἐνυπνίου τῷ ἐωντοῦ |an experience,
 |passion, condition
 |visible, clear κτείνουσι Ἀριστογείτων καὶ Ἀρμόδιος,
 γένος ἐόντες τὰ ἀνέκαθεν Γεφυραῖοι, μετὰ ταῦτα
 |be an absolute ruler Ἰηναῖοι ἐπ' ἕτα τέσσερα οὐδὲν ἦσσαν
 ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸ τοῦ.

length of the road from Ephesos to Sardis; and I say accordingly that the whole number of furlongs from the sea of Hellas to Susa (for by that name the city of Memnon is known) is fourteen thousand and forty; for the number of furlongs from Ephesos to Sardis is five hundred and forty: thus the three months' journey is lengthened by three days added.

5.55

Aristagoras then being driven out of Sparta proceeded to Athens; which had been set free from the rule of despots in the way which I shall tell. — When Hipparchos the son of Peisistratos and brother of the despot Hippias, after seeing a vision of a dream which signified it to him plainly, had been slain by Aristogeiton and Harmodios, who were originally by descent Gephyraians, the Athenians continued for four years after this to be despotically governed no less than formerly, — nay, even more.

vocabulary

αἰνίσσομαι hint, speak in riddles
 ἀναπυνθάνομαι study closely
 ἀπεῖπον refuse, renounce, declare
 ἀπολαγχάνω get by lot
 ἀποτίνω (i) pay back
 ἄτλητος unbearable ~talent
 ἐνθεῦτεν thence
 ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams

εὐειδής good-looking ~wit
 ὄνειροπόλος interpreter of dreams
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
 τλάω take upon oneself ~talent
 ὑπερτίθημι hand over; excel; defer
 φονεύς -ως (m) killer ~offend

5.56

ἡ μὲν νυν ὄψις τοῦ Ἰππάρχου ἐνυπνίου ἦν ἥδε· ἐν τῇ
 προτέρῃ νυκτὶ τῶν Παναθηναίων ἐδόκεε ὁ Ἰππαρχος
 ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα μέγαν καὶ εὐεϊδέα αἰνίσσεσθαι τάδε
 τὰ ἔπεα.

Τλῆθι λέων ἄτλητα παθὼν τετληότι θυμῷ· οὐδεὶς
 ἀνθρώπων ἀδικῶν τίσιν οὐκ ἀποτίσει.

ταῦτα δέ, ὥς ἡμέρη ἐγένετο τάχιστα, φανερός ἦν
 ὑπερτιθέμενος ὀνειροπόλοισι· μετὰ δὲ ἀπειπάμενος τὴν
 ὄψιν ἔπεμπε τὴν πομπήν, ἐν τῇ δὴ τελευτᾷ.

5.57

οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι, τῶν ἦσαν οἱ φονέες οἱ Ἰππάρχου, ὥς μὲν
 αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἐγεγόνεσαν ἐξ Ἑρετρῆς τὴν ἀρχήν, ὥς δὲ
 ἐγὼ ἀναπνυθανόμενος εὐρίσκω, ἦσαν Φοίνικες τῶν σὺν
 Κάδμῳ ἀπικομένων Φοινίκων ἐς γῆν τὴν νῦν Βοιωτήν
 καλεομένην, οἵκεον δὲ τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἀπολαχόντες τὴν
 Ταναγρικὴν μοῖραν. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ Καδμείων πρότερον

5.56

ἡ μὲν νυν |sight τοῦ Ἱπάρχου ἐνυπνίου ἦν ἥδε· ἐν τῇ
 προτέρῃ νυκτὶ τῶν Παναθηναίων ἐδόκεε ὁ Ἱππαρχος
 ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα μέγαν καὶ |good-looking|kingt τάδε
 τὰ ἔπεα.

|take upon oneself|unbearable αἰθὼν τετληότι θυμῷ· οὐδείς
 ἀνθρώπων ἀδικῶν τίσιν οὐκ |pay back

ταῦτα δέ, ὥς ἡμέρη ἐγένετο τάχιστα, φανερός ἦν

|hand over; excel;|seer μετὰ δὲ |refuse, re- τὴν
 |defer |nounce, declare
 |sight ἔπεμπε τὴν |a sending, ὃν τῇ δὴ τελευτᾷ.
 |expedition

5.57

οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι, τῶν ἦσαν οἱ |killer οἱ Ἱπάρχου, ὥς μὲν
 αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἐγεγόνεσαν ἐξ Ἑρετρίης τὴν ἀρχήν, ὥς δὲ
 ἐγὼ |study closely εὕρισκω, ἦσαν Φοίνικες τῶν σὺν
 Κάδμῳ ἀπικομένων Φοινίκων ἐς γῆν τὴν νῦν Βοιωτίην
 καλεομένην, οἵκεον δὲ τῆς χώρας ταύτης |get by lot τὴν
 Ταναγρικὴν μοῖραν. |thence δὲ Καδμείων πρότερον

5.56

Now the vision of a dream which Hipparchos had was this:—in the night before the Panathenaia it seemed to Hipparchos that a man came and stood by him, tall and of fair form, and riddling spoke to him these verses:

“With enduring soul as a lion endure unendurable evil: No one of men who doth wrong shall escape from the judgment appointed.”

These verses, as soon as it was day, he publicly communicated to the interpreters of dreams; but afterwards he put away thought of the vision and began to take part in that procession during which he lost his life.

5.57

Now the Gephyraians, of whom were those who murdered Hipparchos, according to their own account were originally descended from Eretria; but as I find by carrying inquiries back, they were Phenicians of those who came with Cadmos to the land which is now called Boeotia, and they dwelt in the district of Tanagra, which they had had allotted to them in that land.

vocabulary

ἄξιαπήγητος worth telling
 γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
 γραμματεὺς -ος (m) clerk,
 schoolmaster
 διδασχὴ teaching
 εἰσάγω lead in ~demagogue
 Ἑλλήν Greek

ἐξανίστημι raise, bring/send out
 ἐπιτάσσω enjoin; place near
 μεταβάλλω alter, transform
 περιοικέω dwell around
 προβαίνω surpass, continue ~basis
 ῥυθμός measured; symmetrical
 φοινικήϊος of palm trees
 χῶρος place ~heir

ἐξαναστάντων ὑπ' Ἀργείων, οἱ Γεφυραῖοι οὗτοι δεύτερα
 ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν ἐξαναστάντες ἐτράποντο ἐπ' Ἀθηνέων.
 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ σφέας ἐπὶ ῥητοῖσι ἐδέξαντο σφέων αὐτῶν
 εἶναι πολιήτας, πολλῶν τεῶν καὶ οὐκ ἀξιαπηγῆτων
 ἐπιτάξαντες ἔργεσθαι.

5.58

οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες οὗτοι οἱ σὺν Κάδμῳ ἀπικόμενοι, τῶν ἦσαν
 οἱ Γεφυραῖοι, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ οἰκήσαντες ταύτην τὴν
 χώραν ἐσήγαγον διδασκάλια ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας καὶ δὴ
 καὶ γράμματα, οὐκ ἔόντα πρὶν Ἑλλησι ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν,
 πρῶτα μὲν τοῖσι καὶ ἅπαντες χρέωνται Φοίνικες· μετὰ
 δὲ χρόνου προβαίνοντος ἅμα τῇ φωνῇ μετέβαλλον καὶ
 τὸν ῥυθμὸν τῶν γραμμάτων. περιοίκεον δὲ σφέας τὰ
 πολλὰ τῶν χώρων τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Ἑλλήνων Ἴωνες, οἳ
 παραλαβόντες διδαχῇ παρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων τὰ γράμματα,
 μεταρρυθμίσαντες σφέων ὀλίγα ἐχρέωντο, χρεώμενοι δὲ
 ἐφάτισαν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ δίκαιον ἔφερε, ἐσαγαγόντων
 Φοινίκων ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, Φοινικία κεκλήσθαι. καὶ τὰς

|raise, bring/send ὑπ' Ἀργείων, οἱ Γεφυραῖοι οὗτοι δεύτερα
|out

ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν |raise, bring/send ἐτράποντο ἐπ' Ἀθηνέων.
|out

Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ σφέας ἐπὶ ῥήτοισι ἐδέξαντο σφέων αὐτῶν
εἶναι πολιήτας, πολλῶν τεῶν καὶ οὐκ |worth telling

|enjoin; place ἔργεσθαι.
|near

5.58

οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες οὗτοι οἱ σὺν Κάδμῳ ἀπικόμενοι, τῶν ἦσαν

οἱ Γεφυραῖοι, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ οἰκήσαντες ταύτην τὴν

χώρην |lead in διδασκάλια ἐς τοὺς |Greek καὶ δὴ

καὶ |writing, , οὐκ ἔοντα πρὶν |Greek ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν,
|letter

πρῶτα μὲν τοῖσι καὶ ἅπαντες χρέωνται Φοίνικες· μετὰ

δὲ χρόνου |surpass ἅμα τῇ φωνῇ |alter, καὶ
|transform

τὸν |measured; ἴση γραμμάτων. |dwell δὲ σφέας τὰ
|symmetrical |around

πολλὰ τῶν |place τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον |Greek Ἴωνες, οἱ

παραλαβόντες |teaching τὰρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων τὰ |writing,
|letter

μεταρρυθμίσαντες σφέων ὀλίγα ἐχρέωντο, χρεώμενοι δὲ

ἐφάτισαν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ δίκαιον ἔφερε, |lead in

Φοινίκων ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, |of palm trees κληῖσθαι. καὶ τὰς

Then after the Cadmeians had first been driven out by the Argives, these Gephyraians next were driven out by the Boeotians and turned then towards Athens: and the Athenians received them on certain fixed conditions to be citizens of their State, laying down rules that they should be excluded from a number of things not worth mentioning here.

5.58

Now these Phenicians who came with Cadmos, of whom were the Gephyraians, brought in among the Hellenes many arts when they settled in this land of Boeotia, and especially letters, which did not exist, as it appears to me, among the Hellenes before this time; and at first they brought in those which are used by the Phenician race generally, but afterwards, as time went on, they changed with their speech the form of the letters also. During this time the Ionians were the race of Hellenes who dwelt near them in most of the places where they were; and these, having received letters by instruction of the Phenicians, changed their form slightly and so made use of them, and in doing so they declared them to be called “phenicians,” as was just, seeing that the Phenicians had introduced them into Hellas.

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory,
statue

αἵγες of goats

ἀνατίθηναι consecrate, lay on, impute;
(mp) reproach

βύβλος (f) book, papyrus

γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter

διφθέρα leather

ἐκρηβόλος sharpshooter (epithet of
Apollo)

ἔναρα -ου (n, 2) spoils ~aorta

ἑξάμετρος hexameter

ἐπίγραμμα -τος (n, 3) inscription, title,
maker's signature

ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries

περικαλλής very beautiful

πυγμάχος boxer

σπάνις -εως (f) scarcity, rarity

τόνος pitch, stretching

τρίπος three-legged cauldron

τρίπους three-legged cauldron ~pedal

βύβλους διφθέρας καλέουσι ἀπὸ τοῦ παλαιοῦ οἱ Ἴωνες,
ὅτι κοτὲ ἐν σπάνι βύβλων ἐχρέωντο διφθέρησι αἰγέησί τε
καὶ οἰέησι· ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸ κατ' ἐμὲ πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων
ἐς τοιαύτας διφθέρας γράφουσι.

5.59

εἶδον δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς Καδμήια γράμματα ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ τοῦ
Ἀπόλλωνος τοῦ Ἰσμηνίου ἐν Θήβησι τῇσι Βοιωτῶν, ἐπὶ
τρίποσι τισὶ ἐγκεκολαμμένα, τὰ πολλὰ ὅμοια ἐόντα τοῖσι
Ἴωνικοῖσι. ὁ μὲν δὴ εἰς τῶν τριπόδων ἐπίγραμμα ἔχει
ἀμφιτρύων μ' ἀνέθηκ' ἐνάρων ἀπὸ Τηλεβοάων.

Ταῦτα ἡλικίην εἶη ἂν κατὰ Λάιον τὸν Λαβδάκου τοῦ
Πολυδώρου τοῦ Κάδμου.

5.60

ἕτερος δὲ τρίπους ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ λέγει
Σκαῖος πυγμαχέων με ἐκηβόλῳ Ἀπόλλωνι
νικήσας ἀνέθηκε τέϊν περικαλλὲς ἄγαλμα.

|book, |leather καλέουσι ἀπὸ τοῦ παλαιοῦ οἱ Ἴωνες,
|papyrus
ὅτι κοτὲ ἐν |scarcity,|book, ἐχρέωντο |leather |of goats τε
|rarity |papyrus
καὶ οἰέησι· ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸ κατ' ἐμὲ πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων
ἐς τοιαύτας |leather γράφουσι.

5.59

εἶδον δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς Καδμήα |writing, ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ τοῦ
|letter
Ἀπόλλωνος τοῦ Ἰσμηνίου ἐν Θήβησι τῇσι Βοιωτῶν, ἐπὶ
|cauldron τισὶ ἐγκεκολαμμένα, τὰ πολλὰ ὅμοια ἑόντα τοῖσι
Ἴωνικοῖσι. ὁ μὲν δὴ εἰς τῶν |cauldron |inscription, title, maker's sig-
|nature
ἀμφιτρύων μ' |consecrate, |spoils ἀπὸ Τηλεβοάων.
lay on,
Ταῦτα |time of life, con- |impute; (mp)
|temporaries
Πολυδώρου τοῦ Κάδμου.
reproach

5.60

ἕτερος δὲ |cauldron ἐν |hexameter |pitch, ἔγει
|stretching
Σκαῖος |boxer με |sharpshooter Ἀπόλλωνι
νικήσας |consecrate, lay ὄν, im-|very beautiful |ornament,
|pute; (mp) reproach |glory, statue

Also the Ionians from ancient time call paper “skins,” because formerly, paper being scarce, they used skins of goat and sheep; nay, even in my own time many of the Barbarians write on such skins.

5.59

I myself too once saw Cadmeian characters in the temple of Ismenian Apollo at Thebes of the Boeotians, engraved on certain tripods, and in most respects resembling the Ionic letters: one of these tripods has the inscription, “Me Amphitryon offered from land Teleboian returning:” this inscription would be of an age contemporary with Laios the son of Labdacos, the son of Polydoros, the son of Cadmos.

5.60

Another tripod says thus in hexameter rhythm:

“Me did Scaios offer to thee, far-darting Apollo, Victor in contest of boxing, a gift most fair in thine honour:”

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory,
 statue
ἀνατίθῃμι consecrate, lay on, impute;
 (mp) reproach
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
ἑξάμετρος hexameter
εὐσχοπος hawkeyed, accurate
 ~telescope
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
ἰδρύω establish

μέτειμι be among, go, follow ~ion
μούναρχος monarch
ὄργια -τος (n, 2) secret rites
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
περικαλλής very beautiful
τρίπος three-legged cauldron
τρίπους three-legged cauldron ~pedal
ὑπολείπω leave as a leftover; leave a
 person behind ~eclipse
χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down

Σκαῖος δ' ἂν εἴη ὁ Ἴπποκόωντος, εἰ δὴ οὗτός γε
 ἐστὶ ὁ ἀναθεὶς καὶ μὴ ἄλλος τῶντ' οὖνομα ἔχων τῷ
 Ἴπποκόωντος, ἡλικίην κατὰ Οἰδίπουν τὸν Λαΐου.

5.61

τρίτος δὲ τρίπους λέγει καὶ οὗτος ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ Λαοδάμας
 τρίποδ' αὐτὸς ἐνσκοπῶ Ἀπόλλωνι μουναρχέων ἀνέθηκε
 τεῖν περικαλλὲς ἄγαλμα.

ἐπὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Λαοδάμαντος τοῦ Ἑτεοκλέος
 μουναρχέοντος ἐξανιστάται Καδμεῖοι ὑπ' Ἀργείων
 καὶ τρέπονται ἐς τοὺς Ἑγχελέας. οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι
 ὑπολειφθέντες ὕστερον ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν ἀναχωρεῖν ἐς
 Ἀθήνας· καὶ σφί ἰρά ἐστι ἐν Ἀθήγησι ἰδρυμένα, τῶν οὐδὲν
 μέτα τοῖσι λοιποῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι, ἄλλα τε κεχωρισμένα
 τῶν ἄλλων ἱρῶν καὶ δὴ καὶ Ἀχαιΐης Δήμητρος ἱρόν τε
 καὶ ὄργια.

5.62

ἡ μὲν δὴ ὄψις τοῦ Ἱππάρχου ἐνυπνίου καὶ οἱ Γεφυραῖοι

Σκαῖος δ' ἂν εἴη ὁ Ἱπποκόωντος, εἰ δὴ οὗτός γε
 ἐστὶ ὁ |consecrate, lay on, im- |λος τῶντ' οὖνομα ἔχων τῶ
 |pute; (mp) reproach
 Ἱπποκόωντος, |time of life, con- |Ἰδίδιπουν τὸν Λαῖον.
 |temporaries

5.61

τρίτος δὲ |cauldron λέγει καὶ οὗτος ἐν |hexameter Λαοδάμας
 |cauldron |χὺτὸς |hawkeyed, Ἀπόλλωνι μουναρχέων |consecrate, lay on,
 |accurate |impute; (mp) re-
 |τῆν |very beautiful |ornament, |proach
 |glory, statue
 ἐπὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Λαοδάμαντος τοῦ Ἑτεοκλέος
 μουναρχέοντος ἐξανιστάται Καδμεῖοι ὑπ' Ἀργείων
 καὶ τρέπονται ἐς τοὺς Ἑγχeléας. οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι
 |leave (food, person) γερὸν ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν |return, retreat ἐς
 Ἀθήνας· καὶ σφι ἱρά ἐστι ἐν Ἀθήνησι |establish , τῶν οὐδὲν
 μέτα τοῖσι λοιποῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι, ἄλλα τε |divide; distinguish,
 |pull down
 τῶν ἄλλων ἱρῶν καὶ δὴ καὶ Ἀχαιῆς Δήμητρος ἱρόν τε
 καὶ |secret
 |rites

5.62

ἡ μὲν δὴ |sight τοῦ Ἱππάρχου ἐνυπνίου καὶ οἱ Γεφυραῖοι

Now Scaios would be the son of Hippocoön (at least if it were really he who offered it, and not another with the same name as the son of Hippocoön), being of an age contemporary with OEdipus the son of Laiös:

5.61

And the third tripod, also in hexameter rhythm, says:

“Me Laodamas offered to thee, fair-aiming Apollo, He, of his wealth, being king, as a gift most fair in thine honor:”

Now it was in the reign of this very Laodamas the son of Eteocles that the Cadmeians were driven out by the Argives and turned to go to the Enchelians; and the Gephyraians being then left behind were afterwards forced by the Boeotians to retire to Athens. Moreover they have temples established in Athens, in which the other Athenians have no part, and besides others which are different from the rest, there is especially a temple of Demeter Achaia and a celebration of her mysteries.

5.62

I have told now of the vision of a dream seen by Hipparchos, and also whence

vocabulary

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀνέκαθεν from the start
ἀφηγέομαι lead; tell, relate
δόκιμος trustworthy; excellent
ἐκπίνω (i) drink up, consume
ἐλευθερόω set free
ἐνθαῦτα there, here
ἐξεργάζομαι accomplish; undo;
 destroy someone
ἐξοικοδομέω build
κάτειμι go down, disembark ~ion
κάτοδος descent, return, cycle
μηχανάομαι build, contrive
 ~mechanism

μισθόω rent out; (pass) be hired
νηός temple, shrine
οὐκω no longer
παράδειγμα -τος (n, 3) model,
 precedent
προσπταίω batter; be set back
προχωρέω proceed, come forward
σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
τειχίζω build
τυραννεύω be an absolute ruler
τύραννος tyrant
φονεύς -ως (m) killer ~offend
φυγάς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
 ~fugitive

ὄθεν ἐγεγόνεσαν, τῶν ἦσαν οἱ Ἱππάρχου φονέες, ἀπήγηταί μοι· δεῖ δὲ πρὸς τούτοις ἔτι ἀναλαβεῖν τὸν κατ' ἀρχὰς ἥια λέξων λόγον, ὥς τυράννων ἐλευθερώθησαν Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἱππῖῳ τυραννεύοντος καὶ ἐμπικραινομένου Ἀθηναίοις διὰ τὸν Ἱππάρχου θάνατον, Ἀλκμεωνίδαι γένος ἔόντες Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ φεύγοντες Πεισιστρατίδας, ἐπείτε σφι ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοις Ἀθηναίων φυγάσι πειρωμένοις κατὰ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν οὐ προεχώρει κάτοδος, ἀλλὰ προσέπταιον μεγάλως πειρώμενοι κατιέναι τε καὶ ἐλευθεροῦν τὰς Ἀθήνας, Λευκύδιον τὸ ὑπὲρ Παιονίης τειχίσαντες, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι πᾶν ἐπὶ τοῖσι Πεισιστρατίδῃσι μηχανώμενοι παρ' Ἀμφικτυόνων τὸν νηὸν μισθοῦνται τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τὸν νῦν ἔόντα τότε δὲ οὐκῶ, τοῦτον ἐξοικοδομῆσαι. οἷα δὲ χρημάτων εὖ ἤκοντες καὶ ἔόντες ἄνδρες δόκιμοι ἀνέκαθεν ἔτι, τὸν τε νηὸν ἐξεργάσαντο τοῦ παραδείγματος κάλλιον τά τε ἄλλα καὶ συγκειμένου σφι πωρίνου λίθου ποιέειν τὸν νηόν, Παρίου τὰ ἔμπροσθε αὐτοῦ ἐξεποίησαν.

ὅθεν ἐγεγόνεσαν, τῶν ἦσαν οἱ Ἰππάρχου |killer ,
 ἀπήγηταί μοι· δεῖ δὲ πρὸς τούτοις ἔτι |take up, re-
 |cover, resume
 κατ' ἀρχὰς ἦια λέξων λόγον, ὥς |tyrant |set free
 Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἰππίεω |be an absolute ruler ἔμπικρανομένους
 Ἀθηναίοις διὰ τὸν Ἰππάρχου θάνατον, Ἀλκμεωνίδαι
 γένος ἑόντες Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ φεύγοντες Πεισιστρατίδας,
 ἐπεῖτε σφι ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοις Ἀθηναίων |exile,
 |refugee
 πειρωμένοις κατὰ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν οὐ |proceed, come |descent, re-
 |forward |turn, cycle
 ἀλλὰ |batter; be set back ,άλως πειρώμενοι |go down, disembark
 |set free τὰς Ἀθήνας, Λευψύδριον τὸ ὑπὲρ Παιονίης
 |build , |there, here οἱ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι πᾶν ἐπὶ τοῖσι
 Πεισιστρατίδῃσι |build, contrive παρ' Ἀμφικτυόνων τὸν
 |temple |rent out; (pass) ἔν ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τὸν νῦν ἑόντα τότε
 |be hired
 δὲ |no longer ὕτον |build . οἷα δὲ χρημάτων εὖ
 ἦκοντες καὶ ἑόντες ἄνδρες |trustworthy; ἑκαθεν ἔτι, τὸν τε
 |excellent
 |temple |accomplish; undo; de- |model, precedent κάλλιον τὰ τε
 |destroy someone
 ἀλλὰ καὶ |be composed σφι παρίνου λίθου ποιέειν τὸν
 |of, agreed on
 |temple Παρίον τὰ ἔμπροσθε αὐτοῦ |drink up, consume

the Gephyrynians were descended, of which race were the murderers of Hipparchos; and in addition to this I must resume and continue the story which I was about to tell at first, how the Athenians were freed from despots. When Hippias was despot and was dealing harshly with the Athenians because of the death of Hipparchos, the Alcmaionidai, who were of Athenian race and were fugitives from the sons of Peisistratos, as they did not succeed in their attempt made together with the other Athenian exiles to return by force, but met with great disaster when they attempted to return and set Athens free, after they had fortified Leipsydrion which is above Paionia, — these Alcmaionidai after that, still devising every means against the sons of Peisistratos, accepted the contract to build and complete the temple at Delphi, that namely which now exists but then did not as yet: and being wealthy and men of repute already from ancient time, they completed the temple in a manner more beautiful than the plan required, and especially in this respect, that having agreed to make the temple of common limestone, they built the front parts of it in Parian marble.

vocabulary

ἀναπεύθω (aor, plupf) seduce,
persuade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust, obey,
be confident in
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἀστήρ -έρος (m) star
δημόσιος public, the state
δόκιμος trustworthy; excellent
ἐλευθερόω set free
ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
ἐπικαλέω call upon
ἐπικουρίη rescue; auxiliary force
ἐύς good, brave, noble

μηχανάομαι build, contrive
~mechanism
ξείνιος of hospitality
ὄον οὖ type of fruit
προπυνθάνομαι learn in advance
προφέρω bring forth ~bear
στρατιά army ~strategy
στρατός common people/soldiers
~strategy
στρατώω be on a campaign ~strategy
συμμαχία alliance
σφέτερος their
χίλιοι (ιι) thousand ~kilo-

5.63

ὥς ὧν δὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐν Δελφοῖσι κατήμενοι ἀνέπειθον τὴν Πυθίην χρήμασι, ὅκως ἔλθοιεν Σπαρτιητέων ἄνδρες εἴτε ἰδίῳ στολῶ εἴτε δημοσίῳ χρησόμενοι, προφέρειν σφι τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐλευθεροῦν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέ, ὥς σφι αἰεὶ τῶντὸ πρόφαντον ἐγίνετο, πέμπουσι Ἀγχιμόλιον τὸν Ἀστέρος, ἐόντα τῶν ἀστῶν ἄνδρα δόκιμον, σὺν στρατῷ ἐξελῶντα Πεισιστρατίδας ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ὅμως καὶ ξεινίους σφι ἐόντας τὰ μάλιστα· τὰ γὰρ τοῦ θεοῦ πρεσβύτερα ἐποιεῦντο ἢ τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν· πέμπουσι δὲ τούτους κατὰ θάλασσαν πλοίοισι. ὁ μὲν δὴ προσσχὼν ἐς Φάληρον τὴν στρατιὴν ἀπέβησε, οἱ δὲ Πεισιστρατίδαι προπνυθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἐπεκαλέοντο ἐκ Θεσσαλίας ἐπικουρίην· ἐπεποίητο γάρ σφι συμμαχίη πρὸς αὐτούς. Θεσσαλοὶ δέ σφι δεομένοισι ἀπέπεμψαν κοινῇ γνώμῃ χρεώμενοι χιλίην τε ἵππον καὶ τὸν βασιλέα τὸν σφέτερον Κινέην ἄνδρα Κονιαῖον· τοὺς ἐπεῖτε ἔσχον συμμάχους οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι, ἐμηχανῶντο

5.63

ὥς ὦν δὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐν Δελφοῖσι
 κατήμενοι | (aor, plupf) seduce, persuade; (mp, pf, "κως ἔλθοιεν
 | aor ppl) trust, obey, be confident in
 Σπαρτιητέων ἄνδρες εἶτε ἰδίῳ στόλῳ εἶτε | public, the state
 χρυσόμενοι, | bring forth σφί τὰς Ἀθήνας | set free
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέ, ὥς σφί αἰεὶ τὸν πρόφαντον ἐγίνετο,
 πέμπουσι Ἀγχιμόλιον τὸν | star , ἐόντα τῶν ἀστῶν
 ἄνδρα | trustworthy; ἔν σφί στρατῷ | drive out Πεισιστρατίδας ἐξ
 | excellent
 Ἀθηνέων ὅμως καὶ | of hospitality ἐόντας τὰ μάλιστα· τὰ
 γὰρ τοῦ θεοῦ πρεσβύτερα ἐποιεῦντο ἢ τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν·
 πέμπουσι δὲ τούτους κατὰ θάλασσαν πλοίοισι. ὁ μὲν
 δὴ προσσχὼν ἐς Φάληρον τὴν στρατιὴν ἀπέβησε, οἱ
 δὲ Πεισιστρατίδαι | learn in advance ταῦτα | call upon
 ἐκ Θεσσαλίας | rescue; aux- ἐπεποίητο γάρ σφί συμμαχίῃ
 | iliary force
 πρὸς αὐτούς. Θεσσαλοὶ δέ σφί δεομένοισι | send away
 κοινῇ γνώμῃ χρεώμενοι | thousand ἵππον καὶ τὸν βασιλέα
 τὸν | their Κινέην ἄνδρα Κονιαῖον· τοὺς ἐπέετ' ἔσχον
 συμμάχους οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι, | build, contrive

5.63

So then, as the Athenians say, these men being settled at Delphi persuaded the Pythian prophetess by gifts of money, that whenever men of the Spartans should come to inquire of the Oracle, either privately or publicly sent, she should propose to them to set Athens free. The Lacedemonians therefore, since the same utterance was delivered to them on all occasions, sent Anchimolios the son of Aster, who was of repute among their citizens, with an army to drive out the sons of Peisistratos from Athens, although these were very closely connected with them by guest-friendship; for they held that the concerns of the god should be preferred to those of men: and this force they sent by sea in ships. He therefore, having put in to shore at Phaleron, disembarked his army; but the sons of Peisistratos being informed of this beforehand called in to their aid an auxiliary force from Thessaly, for they had made an alliance with the Thessalians; and the Thessalians at their request sent by public resolution a body of a thousand horse and also their king Kineas, a man of Conion. So having obtained these as allies, the sons of Peisistratos contrived as follows:— they cut down the trees in the

vocabulary

ἀγχοῦ near, nigh; like ~angina
ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
ἀποδείκνυμι (ὄ) show, point out; appoint; (mid) declare
ἀποδέχομαι accept ~doctrine
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
εἰσβάλλω throw into ~ballistic
ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
ἐφέζομαι sit on; bring aboard ~sit
ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at, spring upon ~jet

ἥπειρος (f) mainland, continent
ἱππάσιμος fit for horses or riding
κατείργω shut in; hinder
κείρω shave, sever, raze; devour, use up
περιγίγνομαι surpass; survive; attain ~genus
προσμίγνυμι reach out to, approach
στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
στρατιά army ~strategy
ταφή burial, grave
τοιόσδε such
χῶρος place ~heir

τοιάδε· κείραντες τῶν Φαληρέων τὸ πεδῖον καὶ ἱππάσιμον
 ποιήσαντες τοῦτον τὸν χώρον ἐπῆκαν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
 τὴν ἵππον· ἐμπεσοῦσα δὲ διέφθειρε ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸν Ἀγχιμόλιον· τοὺς δὲ
 περιγενομένους αὐτῶν ἐς τὰς νέας κατεῖρξαν. ὁ μὲν δὴ
 πρῶτος στόλος ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος οὕτω ἀπήλλαξε, καὶ
 Ἀγχιμόλιου εἰσὶ ταφαὶ τῆς Ἀττικῆς Ἀλωπεκῆσι, ἀγχοῦ
 τοῦ Ἡρακλείου τοῦ ἐν Κυνοσάργει.

5.64

μετὰ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέζω στόλον στείλαντες
 ἀπέπεμψαν ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, στρατηγὸν τῆς στρατιῆς
 ἀποδέξαντες βασιλέα Κλεομένεα τὸν Ἀναξανδρίδew,
 οὐκέτι κατὰ θάλασσαν στείλαντες ἀλλὰ κατ' ἥπειρον·
 τοῖσι ἐσβαλοῦσι ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν χώραν ἢ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν
 ἵππος πρώτη προσέμιξε καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολλὸν ἐτράπετο,
 καὶ σφῶν ἔπεσον ὑπὲρ τεσσεράκοντα ἄνδρας· οἱ
 δὲ περιγενόμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο ὥς εἶχον εὐθὺς ἐπὶ
 Θεσσαλίας. Κλεομένης δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὸ ἄστυ ἅμα

|such |shave, sever, raze; αληρέων τὸ πεδίον καὶ |fit for horses
 |devour, use up |or riding
 ποιήσαντες τοῦτον τὸν |place ἐπῆκαν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
 τὴν ἵππον· |fall into; attack· διέφθειρε ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸν Ἀγχιμόλιον· τοὺς δὲ
 περιγενομένους αὐτῶν ἐς τὰς νέας |shut in; hinder· μὲν δὴ
 πρῶτος στόλος ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος οὕτω ἀπήλλαξε, καὶ
 Ἀγχιμόλιον εἰς |burial, τῆς Ἀττικῆς Ἀλωπεκῆσι, |near, nigh; like
 |grave
 τοῦ Ἡρακλείου τοῦ ἐν Κυνοσάργει.

5.64

μετὰ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέζω στόλον |prepare, send, furl
 |send away ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, στρατηγὸν τῆς στρατιῆς
 ἀποδέξαντες βασιλέα Κλεομένεα τὸν Ἀναξανδρίδew,
 οὐκέτι κατὰ θάλασσαν |prepare, send, furl· κατ' |mainland,
 |continent
 τοῖσι |throw into ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν χώραν ἢ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν
 ἵππος πρώτη |reach out to, καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολλὸν ἐτράπετο,
 |approach
 καὶ σφεων ἔπεσον ὑπὲρ τεσσαράκοντα ἄνδρας· οἱ
 δὲ περιγενόμενοι |free from, remove; ὥς εἶχον εὐθὺς ἐπὶ
 |be freed, depart
 Θεσσαλίας. Κλεομένης δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὸ ἄστυ ἅμα

plain of Phaleron and made this district fit for horsemen to ride over, and after that they sent the cavalry to attack the enemy's camp, who falling upon it slew (besides many others of the Lacedemonians) Anchimolios himself also: and the survivors of them they shut up in their ships. Such was the issue of the first expedition from Lacedemon: and the burial-place of Anchimolios is at Alopecai in Attica, near the temple of Heracles which is at Kynosarges.

5.64

After this the Lacedemonians equipped a larger expedition and sent it forth against Athens; and they appointed to be commander of the army their king Cleomenes the son of Anaxandrides, and sent it this time not by sea but by land. With these, when they had invaded the land of Attica, first the Thessalian horse engaged battle; and in no long time they were routed and there fell of them more than forty men; so the survivors departed without more ado and went straight back to Thessaly. Then Cleomenes came to the city together with those of

vocabulary

ἀνέκαθεν from the start

ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart

ἀποέργω exclude; divide; confine

ἐκχωρέω depart, back off, cede

ἐλεύθερος not enslaved

ἕξ six ~hexagon

ἐξαιρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy

~heresy

ἔπηλυσ strange, foreign

ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after

~genus

ἐπιδραίνω run onto

ἐπινοέω intend

ἐφέδρα siege

ἡλόω sharpen

μισθός reward, wages

μισθώω rent out; (pass) be hired

πάντως by all means

συνταράσσω mess up

συντυχίη event, accident

τύραννος tyrant

Ἀθηναίων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι εἶναι ἐλευθέροισι ἐπολιόρκεε
τοὺς τυράννους ἀπεργμένους ἐν τῷ Πελασγικῷ τείχεϊ.

5.65

καὶ οὐδέν τι πάντως ἂν ἐξεῖλον Πεισιστρατίδας οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπέδρην ἐπενόεον ποιήσασθαι, οἷ
τε Πεισιστρατίδαι σίτοισι καὶ ποτοῖσι εὖ παρεσκευάδατο,
πολιορκήσαντές τε ἂν ἡμέρας ὀλίγας ἀπαλλάσσοντο
ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην. νῦν δὲ συντυχίῃ τοῖσι μὲν κακὴ
ἐπεγένετο, τοῖσι δὲ ἡ αὐτὴ αὕτη σύμμαχος· ὑπεκτιθέμενοι
γὰρ ἔξω τῆς χώρας οἱ παῖδες τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων
ἤλωσαν. τοῦτο δὲ ὥς ἐγένετο, πάντα αὐτῶν τὰ πρήγματα
συνετετάρακτο, παρέστησαν δὲ ἐπὶ μισθῷ τοῖσι τέκνοισι,
ἐπ' οἷσι ἐβούλοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥστε ἐν πέντε ἡμέρησι
ἐκχωρῆσαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς. μετὰ δὲ ἐξεχώρησαν ἐς
Σίγειον τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ Σκαμάνδρῳ, ἄρξαντες μὲν Ἀθηναίων
ἐπ' ἕτεα ἑξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα, ἐόντες δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἀνέκαθεν
Πύλιοί τε καὶ Νηλεῖδαι, ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν γεγονότες καὶ οἱ
ἀμφὶ Κόδρον τε καὶ Μέλανθον, οἷ πρότερον ἐπήλυδες

Ἀθηναίων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι εἶναι |not enslaved ἐπολιόρκεε

τοὺς |tyrant |exclude; di- ἐν τῷ Πελασγικῷ τείχεϊ.
|vide; confine

5.65

καὶ οὐδέν τι |by all means. |pick, steal; dedi- στρατίδας οἱ
|cate; destroy

Λακεδαιμόνιοι· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπέδρην |intend ποιήσασθαι, οἱ

τε Πεισιστρατίδαι σίτοισι καὶ ποτοῖσι εὖ παρεσκευάδατο,

πολιορκήσαντές τε ἂν ἡμέρας ὀλίγας |free from, remove;
|be freed, depart

εἰς τὴν Σπάρτην. νῦν δὲ |event, τοῖσι μὲν κακὴ
|accident

|succeed , τοῖσι δὲ ἡ αὐτὴ αὕτη σύμμαχος· ὑπεκτιθέμενοι

γὰρ ἔξω τῆς χώρας οἱ παῖδες τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων

|sharpen . τοῦτο δὲ ὡς ἐγένετο, πάντα αὐτῶν τὰ πρήγματα

|mess up , παρέστησαν δὲ ἐπὶ μισθῷ τοῖσι τέκνοισι,

ἐπ' οἷσι ἐβούλοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥστε ἐν πέντε ἡμέρησι

|depart, back ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς. μετὰ δὲ |depart, back ἐς
|off, cede |off, cede

Σίγειον τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ Σκαμάνδρῳ, ἄρξαντες μὲν Ἀθηναίων

ἐπ' ἕτεα ἑξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα, ἐόντες δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἀνέκαθεν

Πύλιοί τε καὶ Νηλεῖδαι, ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν γεγονότες καὶ οἱ

ἀμφὶ Κόδρον τε καὶ Μέλανθον, οἱ πρότερον |strange,
|foreign

the Athenians who desired to be free, and began to besiege the despots shut up in the Pelasgian wall.

5.65

And the Lacedemonians would never have captured the sons of Peisistratos at all; for they on their side had no design to make a long blockade, and the others were well provided with food and drink; so that they would have gone away back to Sparta after besieging them for a few days only: but as it was, a thing happened just at this time which was unfortunate for those, and at the same time of assistance to these; for the children of the sons of Peisistratos were captured, while being secretly removed out of the country: and when this happened, all their matters were thereby cast into confusion, and they surrendered receiving back their children on the terms which the Athenians desired, namely that they should depart out of Attica within five days. After this they departed out of the country and went to Sigeion on the Scamander, after their family had ruled over the Athenians for six and thirty years. These also were originally Pyliaus and sons of Neleus, descended from the same ancestors as the family of Codros and Melanthos, who had formerly become kings of Athens

vocabulary

ἀναπείθω (aor, plupf) seduce,
persuade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust, obey,
be confident in
ἀνέκαθεν from the start
ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
freed, depart
ἀπήγησις narration
ἀπομνημονεύω remember, record
δόκιμος trustworthy; excellent

δυναστεύω have power ~δύναμαι
ἐλευθερόω set free
ἐπωνύμιος called, named
ἐσσόομαι (pass) be weaker, be
overcome; (active) defeat
θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
στασιάζω revolt, be divided
συγγενεύς inborn, kin to
συγγενής inborn, kin to
τύραννος tyrant
χρήζω need ~chresard

έόντες έγέγονοντο Ἀθηναίων βασιλέες. ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ καὶ τῷ τὸ οὖνομα ἀπεμνημόνευσε Ἴπποκράτης τῷ παιδὶ θέσθαι τὸν Πεισίστρατον, ἐπὶ τοῦ Νέστορος Πεισιστράτου ποιούμενος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην.

οὕτω μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τυράννων ἀπαλλάχθησαν· ὅσα δὲ ἐλευθερωθέντες ἔρξαν ἢ ἔπαθον ἀξιόχρεα ἀπηγήσιος, πρὶν ἢ Ἰωνίην τε ἀποστήναι ἀπὸ Δαρείου καὶ Ἀρισταγόρεα τὸν Μιλήσιον ἀπικόμενον ἐς Ἀθήνας χρήσαι σφέων βοηθείην, ταῦτα πρῶτα φράσω.

5.66

Ἀθῆναι, ἐοῦσαι καὶ πρὶν μεγάλαι, τότε ἀπαλλαχθεῖσαι τυράννων έγίνοντο μέζονες· ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι δύο ἄνδρες ἐδυνάστευον, Κλεισθένης τε ἀνὴρ Ἀλκμεωνίδης, ὅς περ δὴ λόγον ἔχει τὴν Πυθίην ἀναπεῖσαι, καὶ Ἰσαγόρης Τισάνδρου οἰκίης μὲν ἐὼν δοκίμου, ἀτὰρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· θύουσι δὲ οἱ συγγενέες αὐτοῦ Διὶ Καρίῳ. οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐστασίασαν περὶ δυνάμιος, ἐσσούμενος

έόντες έγένοντο Ἀθηναίων βασιλέες. ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ
καὶ τὸν οὖνομα |remember, record Ἴπποκράτης τῷ παιδὶ
θέσθαι τὸν Πεισίστρατον, ἐπὶ τοῦ Νέστορος Πεισιστράτου
ποιεύμενος τὴν |called,
|named
οὕτω μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι |tyrant ἀπαλλάχθησαν· ὅσα δὲ
|set free ἔρξαν ἢ ἔπαθον ἀξιοχρεα |narration , πρὶν
ἢ Ἰωνίην τε ἀποστῆναι ἀπὸ Δαρείου καὶ Ἀρισταγόρεα τὸν
Μιλήσιον ἀπικόμενον ἐς Ἀθήνας |need σφέων βοηθεῖν,
ταῦτα πρῶτα φράσω.

5.66

Ἀθῆναι, εἰσεῖσαι καὶ πρὶν μεγάλαι, τότε ἀπαλλαχθεῖσαι
|tyrant ἐγίνοντο μέζονες· ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι δύο ἄνδρες
|have power , Κλεισθένης τε ἀνὴρ Ἀλκμεωνίδης, ὅς περ
δὴ λόγον ἔχει τὴν Πυθίην |(aor, plupf) seduce, persuade; (mp, pf, aor
|ppl) trust, obey, be confident in
Τισάνδρου οἰκίης μὲν ἔων |trustworthy; ἀρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν οὐκ
|excellent
ἔχω φράσαι· |rush; sacrifice ἑ συγγενέες αὐτοῦ Διὶ Καρίῳ.
οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες |revolt, be divided, ὁ δυνάμιος, |(pass) be weaker, be over-
come; (active) defeat

being settlers from abroad. Hence too Hippocrates had given to his son the name of Peisistratos as a memorial, calling him after Peisistratos the son of Nestor.

Thus the Athenians were freed from despots; and the things worthy to be narrated which they did or suffered after they were liberated, up to the time when Ionia revolted from Dareios and Aristagoras the Milesian came to Athens and asked them to help him, these I will set forth first before I proceed further.

5.66

Athens, which even before that time was great, then, after having been freed from despots, became gradually yet greater; and in it two men exercised power, namely Cleisthenes a descendant of Alcmaion, the same who is reported to have bribed the Pythian prophetess, and Isagoras, the son of Tisander, of a family which was highly reputed, but of his original descent I am not able to declare; his kinsmen however offer sacrifices to the Carian Zeus. These men came to party strife for power; and then Cleisthenes was being worsted in the struggle,

*vocabulary***ἀγωνίζομαι** contend, exert oneself**ἀπαλλαξείω** wish to get rid of**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart**ἀστυγείτων** near a city**ἄτε** as if; since**ἐξευρίσκω** find; discover ~eureka**ἐπιχώριος** native**ἐπωνύμιος** called, named**ἡρώιος** heroic**μιμέομαι** (ἶ) imitate, represent**πάρεξ** alongside, diverging from; (+ἧ or gen) except; (+acc) beyond, alongside**προσεταιρίζομαι** befriend**τύραννος** tyrant**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics**χρηστηριάζω** prophesy

δὲ ὁ Κλεισθένης τὸν δῆμον προσεταιρίζεται. μετὰ δὲ τετραφύλους ἔοντας Ἀθηναίους δεκαφύλους ἐποίησε, τῶν Ἴωνος παίδων Γελέοντος καὶ Αἰγικόρεος καὶ Ἀργάδεω καὶ Ὀπλητος ἀπαλλάξας τὰς ἐπωνυμίας, ἐξευρὼν δὲ ἐτέρων ἡρώων ἐπωνυμίας ἐπιχωρίων, πάρεξ Αἶαντος· τοῦτον δὲ ἅτε ἀστυγείτονα καὶ σύμμαχον, ξεῖνον ἔοντα προσέθετο.

5.67

ταῦτα δέ, δοκέειν ἐμοί, ἐμμέετο ὁ Κλεισθένης οὗτος τὸν ἐωυτοῦ μητροπάτορα Κλεισθέnea τὸν Σικυῶνος τύραννον. Κλεισθένης γὰρ Ἀργείοισι πολεμήσας τοῦτο μὲν ράψιδους ἔπαυσε ἐν Σικυῶνι ἀγωνίζεσθαι τῶν Ὀμηρείων ἐπέων εἵνεκα, ὅτι Ἀργεῖοί τε καὶ Ἄργος τὰ πολλὰ πάντα ὑμνέεται· τοῦτο δέ, ἡρώιον γὰρ ἦν καὶ ἔστι ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀγορῇ τῶν Σικυωνίων Ἀδρήστου τοῦ Ταλαοῦ, τοῦτον ἐπεθύμησε ὁ Κλεισθένης ἔοντα Ἀργεῖον ἐκβαλεῖν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐχρηστηριάζετο εἰ ἐκβάλαι τὸν Ἄδρηστον· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾶ φᾶσα Ἄδρηστον μὲν εἶναι Σικυωνίων βασιλέα,

δὲ ὁ Κλεισθένης τὸν δῆμον |befriend . . . μετὰ δὲ
 τετραφύλους ἐόντας Ἀθηναίους δεκαφύλους ἐποίησε, τῶν
 Ἴωνος παίδων Γελέοντος καὶ Αἰγικόρεος καὶ Ἀργάδεω καὶ
 Ὀπλητος ἀπαλλάξας τὰς |called, |find; , δὲ ἑτέρων
 |named |discover
 ἡρώων |called, |native , πάρεξ Αἶαντος· τοῦτον δὲ
 |named
 |as if; |near a city καὶ σύμμαχον, ξεῖνον ἐόντα προσέθετο.
 |since

5.67

ταῦτα δέ, δοκέειν ἐμοί, |imitate, ὁ Κλεισθένης οὗτος
 |represent
 τὸν ἐωυτοῦ μητροπάτορα Κλεισθέnea τὸν Σικυῶνος
 |tyrant . . . Κλεισθένης γὰρ Ἀργείοισι πολεμήσας τοῦτο
 μὲν ραψωδοὺς ἔπαυσε ἐν Σικυῶνι |contend, exert τῶν
 |oneself
 Ὀμηρείων ἐπέων εἵνεκα, ὅτι Ἀργεῖοί τε καὶ Ἄργος τὰ
 πολλὰ πάντα ὑμνέεται· τοῦτο δέ, ἡρώιον γὰρ ἦν καὶ ἔστι
 ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀγορῇ τῶν Σικυωνίων Ἀδρήστου τοῦ Ταλαοῦ,
 τοῦτον ἐπεθύμησε ὁ Κλεισθένης ἐόντα Ἀργεῖον ἐκβαλεῖν
 ἐκ τῆς χώρας. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐς Δελφοὺς |prophesy εἰ
 ἐκβάλαι τὸν Ἀδρηστον· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾶ |produce, , ἵστον
 |beget; clasp
 μὲν εἶναι Σικυωνίων βασιλέα,

he made common cause with the people. After this he caused the Athenians to be in ten tribes, who were formerly in four; and he changed the names by which they were called after the sons of Ion, namely Geleon, Aigicoreus, Argades, and Hoples, and invented for them names taken from other heroes, all native Athenians except Ajax, whom he added as a neighbour and ally, although he was no Athenian.

5.67

Now in these things it seems to me that this Cleisthenes was imitating his mother's father Cleisthenes the despot of Sikyon: for Cleisthenes when he went to war with Argos first caused to cease in Sikyon the contests of rhapsodists, which were concerned with the poems of Homer, because Argives and Argos are celebrated in them almost everywhere; then secondly, since there was (as still there is) in the market-place itself of the Sikyonians a hero-temple of Adrastus the son of Talaos, Cleisthenes had a desire to cast him forth out of the land, because he was an Argive. So having come to Delphi he consulted the Oracle as to whether he should cast out Adrastus; and the Pythian prophetess answered him saying that Adrastus was king of the

vocabulary

ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart

ἀπηγέομαι lead; tell, relate

ἀποδείκνυμι (ὁ) show, point out; appoint; (mid) declare

ἀποδέχομαι accept ~doctrine

ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy

γαμβρός son-in-law, brother-in-law ~bigamy

γεραίρω honor

ἐνθαῦτα there, here

ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief ~demagogue

θυσία sacrifice

ἰδρύω establish

κάρτα very much ~χράτος

μεγαλωστί very greatly

μηχανή machine; mechanism, way

μίν him, her, it

ὁρτή holiday, feast

πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition

πρυτανήιον town hall, law court

τέμενος -εος (n, 3) non-common land

φροντίζω consider, ponder

χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean

ὠθέω push

κείνον δὲ λευστήρα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ θεὸς τοῦτό γε οὐ παρεδίδου,
 ἀπελθὼν ὀπίσω ἐφρόντιζε μηχανὴν τῇ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἄδρηστος
 ἀπαλλάσσεται. ὥς δέ οἱ ἐξευρῆσθαι ἐδόκεε, πέμψας ἐς
 Θήβας τὰς Βοιωτίας ἔφη θέλειν ἐπαγαγέσθαι Μελάνιππον
 τὸν Ἀστακοῦ· οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔδοσαν. ἐπαγαγόμενος δὲ ὁ
 Κλεισθένης τὸν Μελάνιππον τέμενός οἱ ἀπέδεξε ἐν αὐτῷ
 τῷ πρυτανήϊω καὶ μιν ἵδρυσε ἐνθαῦτα ἐν τῷ ἰσχυροτάτῳ.
 ἐπηγάγετο δὲ τὸν Μελάνιππον ὁ Κλεισθένης(καὶ γὰρ
 τοῦτο δεῖ ἀπηγῆσασθαι ὥς ἔχθιστον εἶντα Ἀδρήστω, ὃς
 τὸν τε ἀδελφεόν οἱ Μηκιστέα ἀπεκτόνεε καὶ τὸν γαμβρὸν
 Τυδέα. ἐπεῖτε δέ οἱ τὸ τέμενος ἀπέδεξε, θυσίας τε
 καὶ ὀρτὰς Ἀδρήστου ἀπελόμενος ἔδωκε τῷ Μελανίππῳ.
 οἱ δὲ Σικυώνιοι ἐώθεσαν μεγαλωστὶ κάρτα τιμᾶν τὸν
 Ἄδρηστον· ἡ γὰρ χώρα ἦν αὕτη Πολύβου, ὁ δὲ Ἄδρηστος
 ἦν Πολύβου θυγατριδέος, ἅπαις δὲ Πόλυβος τελευτῶν
 διδοῖ Ἀδρήστω τὴν ἀρχήν. τά τε δὴ ἄλλα οἱ Σικυώνιοι
 ἐτίμων τὸν Ἄδρηστον καὶ δὴ πρὸς τὰ πάθεα αὐτοῦ
 τραγικοῖσι χοροῖσι ἐγέραιρον, τὸν μὲν Διόνυσον οὐ

κεῖνον δὲ λευστήρα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ θεὸς τοῦτό γε οὐ παρεδίδου,

ἀπελθὼν ὀπίσω |consider, ponder |machine; mecha-² τὸς ὁ Ἄδρηστος
|nism, way

|free from, remove; ὥς δέ οἱ ἐξευρήσθαι ἐδόκεε, πέμψας ἐς
|be freed, depart

Θήβας τὰς Βοιωτίας ἔφη θέλειν |drive game; in- Μελάνιππον
|duce belief

τὸν Ἀστακοῦ· οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔδοσαν. |drive game; in- δὲ ὁ
|duce belief

Κλεισθένης τὸν Μελάνιππον |non-common land ἔξεν αὐτῷ

τῷ |town hall, law court... |estab- |there, here... τῷ ἰσχυροτάτῳ.
|lish

|drive game; δὲ τὸν Μελάνιππον ὁ Κλεισθένης(καὶ γὰρ
|induce belief

τοῦτο δεῖ |lead; tell, relate ὥς ἔχθιστον ἐόντα Ἀδρήστω, ὃς

τόν τε ἀδελφεόν οἱ Μηκιστέα ἀπεκτόνεε καὶ τὸν |an in-law

Τυδέα. ἐπεῖτε δέ οἱ τὸ |non-common land³, θυσίας τε

καὶ |holiday, Ἰδρήστου |take away ἔδωκε τῷ Μελανίππῳ.
|feast

οἱ δὲ Σικυνῶνιοι |push |very greatly |very much, ἰάν τὸν

Ἄδρηστον· ἡ γὰρ χώρα ἦν αὕτη Πολύβου, ὁ δὲ Ἄδρηστος

ἦν Πολύβου θυγατριδέος, ἅπαις δὲ Πόλυβος τελευτῶν

διδοῖ Ἀδρήστω τὴν ἀρχήν. τά τε δὴ ἄλλα οἱ Σικυνῶνιοι

ἐτίμων τὸν Ἄδρηστον καὶ δὴ πρὸς τὰ |an experience, pas-
|sion, condition

τραγικοῖσι |dance; |honor , τὸν μὲν Διόνυσον οὐ
|chorus

Sikyonians, whereas he was a stoner of them. So since the god did not permit him to do this, he went away home and considered means by which Adrastos should be brought to depart of his own accord: and when he thought that he had discovered them, he sent to Thebes in Boeotia and said that he desired to introduce into his city Melanippos the son of Astacos, and the Thebans gave him leave. So Cleisthenes introduced Melanippos into his city, and appointed for him a sacred enclosure within the precincts of the City Hall itself, and established him there in the strongest position. Now Cleisthenes introduced Melanippos (for I must relate this also) because he was the greatest enemy of Adrastos, seeing that he had killed both his brother Mekisteus and his son in law Tydeus: and when he had appointed the sacred enclosure for him, he took away the sacrifices and festivals of Adrastos and gave them to Melanippos. Now the Sikyonians were accustomed to honour Adrastos with very great honours; for this land was formerly the land of Polybos, and Adrastos was daughter's son to Polybos, and Polybos dying without sons gave his kingdom to Adrastos: the Sikyonians then not only gave other honours to Adrastos, but also with reference to his sufferings they specially honoured him with tragic choruses, not paying the honour

vocabulary

ἑξήκοντα sixty

ἐπωνύμιος called, named

θυσία sacrifice

καταγελᾶω laugh at, deride

μεταβάλλω alter, transform

μετατίθημι set or cause among ~thesis

μετέπειτα afterward, next

ὄνομαι blame ~name

ὄνος (f) donkey ~onager

τελευταῖος last, final

τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid

φυλή (ῥ) tribe, military unit

φῶλον race, tribe, class ~phylum

χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean

τιμῶντες, τὸν δὲ Ἄδρηστον. Κλεισθένης δὲ χοροὺς μὲν
τῷ Διονύσῳ ἀπέδωκε, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην θυσίην Μελανίππῳ.

5.68

ταῦτα μὲν ἐς Ἄδρηστόν οἱ ἐπεποίητο, φυλὰς δὲ τὰς
Δωριέων, ἵνα δὴ μὴ αἱ αὐταὶ ἔωσι τοῖσι Σικυωνίοισι καὶ
τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι, μετέβαλε ἐς ἄλλα οὐνόματα. ἔνθα καὶ
πλείστον κατεγέλασε τῶν Σικυωνίων· ἐπὶ γὰρ ὕος τε
καὶ ὄνου τὰς ἐπωνυμίας μετατιθεὶς αὐτὰ τὰ τελευταῖα
ἐπέθηκε, πλὴν τῆς ἐωυτοῦ φυλῆς· ταύτῃ δὲ τὸ οὐνομα
ἀπὸ τῆς ἐωυτοῦ ἀρχῆς ἔθετο. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ Ἀρχέλαοι
ἐκαλέοντο, ἕτεροι δὲ Ὑᾶται, ἄλλοι δὲ Ὀνεᾶται, ἕτεροι δὲ
Χοιρεᾶται. τούτοις τοῖσι οὐνόμασι τῶν φυλέων ἐχρέωντο
οἱ Σικυῶνιοι καὶ ἐπὶ Κλεισθέneos ἄρχοντος καὶ ἐκείνου
τεθνεῶτος ἔτι ἐπ' ἕτεα ἐξήκοντα· μετέπειτα μέντοι λόγον
σφίσι δόντες μετέβαλον ἐς τοὺς Ὑλλέας καὶ Παμφύλους
καὶ Δυμανάτας, τετάρτους δὲ αὐτοῖσι προσέθεντο ἐπὶ τοῦ
Ἀδρήστου παιδὸς Αἰγιαλέος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ποιεύμενοι
κεκλῆσθαι Αἰγιαλέας.

τιμῶντες, τὸν δὲ Ἄδρηστον. Κλεισθένης δὲ ^{|dance;} μὲν ^{|chorus}
 τῷ Διονύσῳ ἀπέδωκε, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην θυσίην Μελανίππῳ.

5.68

ταῦτα μὲν ἐς Ἄδρηστόν οἱ ἐπεποίητο, ^{|tribe} δὲ τὰς
 Δωριέων, ἵνα δὴ μὴ αἱ αὐταὶ ἕωσι τοῖσι Σικωνίοισι καὶ
 τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι, ^{|alter,} ἐς ἄλλα οὐνόματα. ἔνθα καὶ ^{|transform}
 πλείστον ^{|laugh at, deride} ὦν Σικωνίων· ἐπὶ γὰρ ὅς τε
 καὶ ὄνου τὰς ^{|called,} ^{|set or cause among} γὰ ^{|last, final} ^{|named}
 ἐπέθηκε, πλὴν τῆς ἑωυτοῦ ^{|tribe} ταύτῃ δὲ τὸ οὐνομα
 ἀπὸ τῆς ἑωυτοῦ ἀρχῆς ἔθετο. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ Ἀρχέλαοι
 ἐκαλέοντο, ἕτεροι δὲ Ὑᾶται, ἄλλοι δὲ Ὀνεᾶται, ἕτεροι δὲ
 Χοιρεᾶται. τούτοισι τοῖσι οὐνόμασι τῶν φυλέων ἐχρέωντο
 οἱ Σικωνῖοι καὶ ἐπὶ Κλεισθέneos ἄρχοντος καὶ ἐκείνου
 τεθνεῶτος ἔτι ἐπ' ἕτεα ^{|sixty} ^{|afterward, next} τοι λόγον
 σφίσι δόντες ^{|alter,} ἐς τοὺς Ὑλλέας καὶ Παμφύλους ^{|transform}
 καὶ Δυμανάτας, ^{|fourth} δὲ αὐτοῖσι προσέθεντο ἐπὶ τοῦ
 Ἀδρήστου παιδὸς Αἰγιαλέος τὴν ^{|called,} ποιούμενοι ^{|named}
 κεκληῖσθαι Αἰγιαλέας.

to Dionysos but to Adrastos. Cleisthenes however gave back the choruses to Dionysos, and the other rites besides this he gave to Melannipos.

5.68

Thus he had done to Adrastos; and he also changed the names of the Dorian tribes, in order that the Sikyonians might not have the same tribes as the Argives; in which matter he showed great contempt of the Sikyonians, for the names he gave were taken from the names of a pig and an ass by changing only the endings, except in the case of his own tribe, to which he gave a name from his own rule. These last then were called Archelaoi, while of the rest those of one tribe were called Hyatai, of another Oneatai, and of the remaining tribe Choireatai. These names of tribes were used by the men of Sikyon not only in the reign of Cleisthenes, but also beyond that for sixty years after his death; then however they considered the matter and changed them into Hylleis, Pamphyloi, and Dymanatai, adding to these a fourth, to which they gave the name Aigialeis after Aigialeus the son of Adrastos.

*vocabulary***ἀντιστασιώτης** -ου (m, 1) partisan

adversary

ἀπωθέω repel, reject**ἐπικαλέω** call upon**ἐσσόμαι** (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat**κατύπερθεν** above, from above**μετονομάζω** rename**μιμέομαι** (ἱ) imitate, represent**ὁμώνυμος** named alike ~name**πολιορκία** siege**φοιτάω** go back and forth**φυλή** (ἴ) tribe, military unit

5.69

ταῦτα μὲν νυν ὁ Σικυώνιος Κλεισθένης ἐπεποιήκει· ὁ δὲ δὴ Ἀθηναῖος Κλεισθένης ἐὼν τοῦ Σικυωνίου τούτου θυγατρίδεος καὶ τὸ οὖνομα ἐπὶ τούτου ἔχων, δοκέειν ἐμοὶ καὶ οὗτος ὑπεριδὼν Ἴωνας, ἵνα μὴ σφίσι αἱ αὐταὶ ἔωσι φυλαὶ καὶ Ἴωσι, τὸν ὁμώνυμον Κλεισθέnea ἐμιμήσατο. ὥς γὰρ δὴ τὸν Ἀθηναίων δῆμον πρότερον ἀπωσμένον τότε πάντων πρὸς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ μοῖραν προσεθήκατο, τὰς φυλὰς μετωνόμασε καὶ ἐποίησε πλεῦνας ἕξ ἐλασσόνων· δέκα τε δὴ φυλάρχους ἀντὶ τεσσέρων ἐποίησε, δέκαχα δὲ καὶ τοὺς δῆμους κατένειμε ἐς τὰς φυλὰς· ἦν τε τὸν δῆμον προσθέμενος πολλῶ κατύπερθε τῶν ἀντιστασιωτέων.

5.70

ἐν τῷ μέρει δὲ ἐσσούμενος ὁ Ἰσαγόρης ἀντιτεχνᾶται τάδε· ἐπικαλέεται Κλεομέnea τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον γενόμενον ἑωυτῷ ξεῖνον ἀπὸ τῆς Πεισιστρατιδέων πολιορκίης· τὸν δὲ Κλεομέnea εἶχε αἰτίη φοιτᾶν παρὰ τοῦ Ἰσαγόρεω τὴν

5.69

ταῦτα μὲν νυν ὁ Σικυνώνιος Κλεισθένης ἐπεποιήκε· ὁ
δὲ δὴ Ἀθηναῖος Κλεισθένης ἐὼν τοῦ Σικυνωνίου τούτου
θυγατριδέος καὶ τὸ οὖνομα ἐπὶ τούτου ἔχων, δοκέειν ἐμοὶ
καὶ οὗτος ὑπεριδὼν Ἰωνας, ἵνα μὴ σφίσι αἱ αὐταὶ ἔωσι

|tribe καὶ Ἰωσι, τὸν |named Κλεισθέnea |imitate,
|alike |represent
ὥς γὰρ δὴ τὸν Ἀθηναίων δῆμον πρότερον |repel, reject

τότε πάντων πρὸς τὴν ἐωυτοῦ μοῖραν προσεθήκατο, τὰς

|tribe |rename καὶ ἐποίησε πλεῦνας ἐξ ἐλασσόνων·

δέκα τε δὴ φυλάρχους ἀντὶ τεσσέρων ἐποίησε, δέκαχα δὲ

καὶ τοὺς δῆμους κατένειμε ἐς τὰς |tribe ἦν τε τὸν δῆμον

προσθέμενος πολλῶ |above, from above |partisan adversary

5.70

ἐν τῷ μέρει δὲ |(pass) be weaker, be ὀνέρ-; ἀντιτεχνᾷται τάδε·
|come; (active) defeat

|call upon Κλεομένηε τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον γενόμενον

ἐωυτῷ ξείνον ἀπὸ τῆς Πεισιστρατιδέων πολιορκίης· τὸν

δὲ Κλεομένηε εἶχε αἰτή |go back and forth ἢ Ἰσαγόρεω τὴν

5.69

Thus had the Cleisthenes of Sikyon done: and the Athenian Cleisthenes, who was his daughter's son and was called after him, despising, as I suppose, the Ionians, as he the Dorians, imitated his namesake Cleisthenes in order that the Athenians might not have the same tribes as the Ionians: for when at the time of which we speak he added to his own party the whole body of the common people of the Athenians, which in former time he had despised, he changed the names of the tribes and made them more in number than they had been; he made in fact ten rulers of tribes instead of four, and by tens also he distributed the demes in the tribes; and having added the common people to his party he was much superior to his opponents.

5.70

Then Isagoras, as he was being worsted in his turn, contrived a plan in opposition to him, that is to say, he called in Cleomenes the Lacedemonian to help him, who had been a guest-friend to himself since the siege of the sons of Peisistratos;

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory,
statue
ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
a city ~acute
διδαχή teaching
ἐναγής cursed, polluted
ἐπικρατέω rule over
ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose; (mid)
think over
ἐταιριή association
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
ἡλικιώτης -ου (m, 1) equal in age,

contemporary
ἵζω to seat ~sit
ἰκέτης -ου (m, 1) suppliant, refugee
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
κομέω have long hair
μετέχω partake of
νέμω to allot, to pasture ~nemesis
προσποιέω give over to; pretend
~poet
τυραννίς -δος (f) tyranny
φονεύω kill

γυναῖκα. τὰ μὲν δὴ πρῶτα πέμπων ὁ Κλεομένης ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας κήρυκα ἐξέβαλλε Κλεισθένεα καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἄλλους πολλοὺς Ἀθηναίων, τοὺς ἐναγέας ἐπιλέγων· ταῦτα δὲ πέμπων ἔλεγε ἐκ διδαχῆς τοῦ Ἰσαγόρεω. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι καὶ οἱ συστασιῶται αὐτῶν εἶχον αἰτίην τοῦ φόνου τούτου, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐ μετείχε οὐδ' οἱ φίλοι αὐτοῦ.

5.71

οἱ δ' ἐναγέες Ἀθηναίων ὧδε ὠνομάσθησαν. ἦν Κύλων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ Ὀλυμπιονίκης· οὗτος ἐπὶ τυραννίδι ἐκόμησε, προσποιησάμενος δὲ ἑταιρηίην τῶν ἡλικιωτέων καταλαβεῖν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐπειρήθη, οὐ δυνάμενος δὲ ἐπικρατῆσαι ἰκέτης ἕζετο πρὸς τὸ ἄγαλμα. τούτους ἀνιστᾶσι μὲν οἱ πρυτάνιες τῶν ναυκράρων, οἳ περ ἔνεμον τότε τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὑπεγγύους πλὴν θανάτου· φονεῦσαι δὲ αὐτοὺς αἰτίη ἔχει Ἀλκμεωνίδας. ταῦτα πρὸ τῆς Πεισιστράτου ἡλικίας ἐγένετο.

γυναῖκα. τὰ μὲν δὴ πρῶτα πέμπων ὁ Κλεομένης ἐς
 τὰς Ἀθήνας κήρυκα ἐξέβαλλε Κλεισθέnea καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ
 ἄλλους πολλοὺς Ἀθηναίων, τοὺς |cursed, |say, choose, ταῦτα
 |polluted |think over
 δὲ πέμπων ἔλεγε ἐκ |teaching τοῦ Ἰσαγόρεω. οἱ μὲν γὰρ
 Ἀλκμεωνίδαι καὶ οἱ συστασιῶται αὐτῶν εἶχον αἰτίην τοῦ
 φόνου τούτου, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐ |partake of ἰδ' οἱ φίλοι αὐτοῦ.

5.71

οἱ δ' |cursed, Ἀθηναίων ὧδε ὠνομάσθησαν. ἦν Κύλων
 |polluted
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ Ὀλυμπιονίκης· οὗτος ἐπὶ |tyranny
 |have long|give over to; pretend δὲ |association τῶν |equal in age,
 |hair |contemporary
 |seize, understand,|citadel ἐπειρήθη, οὐ δυνάμενος δὲ
 |catch, overtake; (mp)
 |happen |suppliant|to seat πρὸς τὸ |ornament, τούτους
 |rule over |refugee |glory, statue
 ἀνιστᾶσι μὲν οἱ πρυτάνιες τῶν ναυκράρων, οἳ περ |distribute
 τότε τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὑπεγγύους πλὴν θανάτου· |kill
 δὲ αὐτοὺς αἰτίη ἔχει Ἀλκμεωνίδας. ταῦτα πρὸ τῆς
 Πεισιστράτου |time of life, con- ο.
 |temporaries

moreover Cleomenes was accused of being intimate with the wife of Isagoras. First then Cleomenes sent a herald to Athens demanding the expulsion of Cleisthenes and with him many others of the Athenians, calling them the men who were under the curse: this message he sent by instruction of Isagoras, for the Alcmaionidai and their party were accused of the murder to which reference was thus made, while he and his friends had no part in it.

5.71

Now the men of the Athenians who were “under the curse” got this name as follows: — there was one Kylon among the Athenians, a man who had gained the victory at the Olympic games: this man behaved with arrogance, wishing to make himself despot; and having formed for himself an association of men of his own age, he endeavoured to seize the Acropolis: but not being able to get possession of it, he sat down as a suppliant before the image of the goddess. These men were taken from their place as suppliants by the presidents of the naucraries, who then administered affairs at Athens, on the condition that they should be liable to any penalty short of death; and the Alcmaionidai are accused of having put them to death. This had occurred before the time of Peisistratos.

*vocabulary***ἄδυτον** inner sanctum**ἀκρόπολις** -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute**ἀνθίστημι** face, make a stand ~station**ἐγχειρίζω** entrust**ἐναγής** cursed, polluted**ἐξάνιστημι** raise, bring/send out**ἐπίστιον** ship's slip ~stand**ἐπίστιος** hearthside**ἐπιτελέω** complete; do a religious duty**ἑπτακόσιοι** 700**ἱρεΐη** priestess**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**προσαγορεύω** address, call by name**προσφωνέω** speak to**στασιώτης** -ου (m, f) partisan**τριακόσιοι** three hundred**ὕπεξέχω** withdraw secretly**ὕπόσπονδος** under truce**ὕποτίθηναι** suggest, advise ~hypothesis**φήμη** speech, rumor ~fame

5.72

Κλεομένης δὲ ὡς πέμπων ἐξέβαλλε Κλεισθένεα καὶ τοὺς ἐναγέας, Κλεισθένης μὲν αὐτὸς ὑπεξέσχε, μετὰ δὲ οὐδὲν ἦσσαν παρῆν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ὁ Κλεομένης οὐ σὺν μεγάλη χειρί, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἀγηλατείε ἐπτακόσια ἐπίστια Ἀθηναίων, τά οἱ ὑπέθετο ὁ Ἰσαγόρης. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας δεύτερα τὴν βουλὴν καταλύειν ἐπειρᾶτο, τριηκοσίοισι δὲ τοῖσι Ἰσαγόρεω στασιώτησι τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐνεχείριζε. ἀντισταθείσης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς καὶ οὐ βουλομένης πείθεσθαι, ὃ τε Κλεομένης καὶ ὁ Ἰσαγόρης καὶ οἱ στασιῶται αὐτοῦ καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. Ἀθηναίων δὲ οἱ λοιποὶ τὰ αὐτὰ φρονήσαντες ἐπολιόρκεον αὐτοὺς ἡμέρας δύο· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ὑπόσπονδοι ἐξέρχονται ἐκ τῆς χώρας ὅσοι ἦσαν αὐτῶν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ἐπετελέετο δὲ τῷ Κλεομένει ἡ φήμη. ὥς γὰρ ἀνέβη ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν μέλλων δὴ αὐτὴν κατασχῆσειν, ἦι ἐς τὸ ἄδυτον τῆς θεοῦ ὡς προσερέων· ἡ δὲ ἱρεὶ ἐξαναστᾶσα ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου, πρὶν ἢ τὰς θύρας αὐτὸν ἀμείψαι, εἶπε «ὦ ξεῖνε Λακεδαιμόνιε,

5.72

Κλεομένης δὲ ὡς πέμπων ἐξέβαλλε Κλεισθέnea καὶ
 τοὺς |cursed, , Κλεισθένης μὲν αὐτὸς |withdraw , μετὰ δὲ
 |polluted |secretly
 οὐδὲν ἦσσαν παρῆν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ὁ Κλεομένης οὐ σὺν
 μεγάλη χειρί, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἀγλατέει |700 ἐπίστια
 Ἀθηναίων, τά οἱ |suggest ὁ Ἰσαγόρης. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας
 δεύτερα τὴν βουλὴν καταλύειν ἐπειρᾶτο, |three hundred
 δὲ τοῖσι Ἰσαγόρῳ |partisan τὰς ἀρχὰς |entrust .
 |face, make a stand ἡ τῆς βουλῆς καὶ οὐ βουλομένης πείθεσθαι,
 ὃ τε Κλεομένης καὶ ὁ Ἰσαγόρης καὶ οἱ |partisan αὐτοῦ
 |seize, understand, catch, |citadel . Ἀθηναίων δὲ οἱ λοιποὶ
 |overtake; (mp) happen
 τὰ αὐτὰ φρονήσαντες ἐπολιόρκεον αὐτοὺς ἡμέρας δύο·
 τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ |under truce ἐξέρχονται ἐκ τῆς χώρας ὅσοι
 ἦσαν αὐτῶν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. |complete; do ἅ τῳ Κλεομένει ἡ
 |religious duty
 |speech, ὥς γὰρ ἀνέβη ἐς τὴν |citadel μέλλων δὴ αὐτὴν
 |rumor
 κατασχέσειν, ἥτις ἐς τὸ |inner τῆς θεοῦ ὡς προσερέων·
 |sanctum
 ἡ δὲ |priest-|raise, bring/send τοῦ θρόνου, πρὶν ἢ τὰς θύρας
 |ess |out
 αὐτὸν ἀμεῖψαι, εἶπε «ὦ ξεῖνε Λακεδαιμόνιε,

5.72

Now when Cleomenes sent demanding the expulsion of Cleisthenes and of those under the curse, Cleisthenes himself retired secretly; but after that nevertheless Cleomenes appeared in Athens with no very large force, and having arrived he proceeded to expel as accursed seven hundred Athenian families, of which Isagoras had suggested to him the names. Having done this he next endeavoured to dissolve the Senate, and he put the offices of the State into the hands of three hundred, who were the partisans of Isagoras. The Senate however making opposition, and not being willing to submit, Cleomenes with Isagoras and his partisans seized the Acropolis. Then the rest of the Athenians joined together by common consent and besieged them for two days; and on the third day so many of them as were Lacedemonians departed out of the country under a truce. Thus was accomplished for Cleomenes the ominous saying which was uttered to him: for when he had ascended the Acropolis with the design of taking possession of it, he was going to the sanctuary of the goddess, as to address her in prayer; but the priestess stood up from her seat before he had passed through the door, and said, "Lacedemonian stranger, go

vocabulary

εἴσειμι go in; come in range; come to
 mind ~ion
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐκπολεμώω antagonize to war
ἐνθαῦτα there, here
ἐντέλλω (mp) command
ἐπειρωτάω consult, ask
ἐπίστιον ship's slip ~stand
ἐπίστιος hearthside
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἐπτακόσιοι 700
θεμιτός legal, righteous
καταδέω tie up; fall short

καταλέγω relate in detail, choose;
 enroll ~legion
κληδών -ηδόνος (f, 3) news, omen
 ~gallo
λήμα will, desire, purpose; courage,
 insolence
μεταπέμψω send; (mid) summon
 ~pomp
παρίημι dangle; pass over, allow ~jet
Πέρσης Persian
συμμαχία alliance
ὑπαρχος subordinate
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir

πάλιν χώρεε μηδὲ ἔσιθι ἐς τὸ ἰρόν· οὐ γὰρ θεμιτὸν
 Δωριεῦσι παρίεναι ἐνθαῦτα.» ὁ δὲ εἶπε «ὦ γύναι, ἀλλ’
 οὐ Δωριεύς εἰμι ἀλλ’ Ἀχαιός.» ὁ μὲν δὴ τῇ κληδόνι οὐδὲν
 χρεώμενος ἐπεχείρησέ τε καὶ τότε πάλιν ἐξέπιπτε μετὰ
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Ἀθηναῖοι κατέδησαν
 τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, ἐν δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ Τιμησίθεον τὸν Δελφόν,
 τοῦ ἔργα χειρῶν τε καὶ λήματος ἔχοιμ’ ἂν μέγιστα
 καταλέξαι.

5.73

οὗτοι μὲν νυν δεδεμένοι ἐτελεύτησαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ μετὰ
 ταῦτα Κλεισθέnea καὶ τὰ ἐπτακόσια ἐπίστια τὰ διωχθέντα
 ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος μεταπεμψάμενοι πέμπουσι ἀγγέλους ἐς
 Σάρδεις, συμμαχίην βουλόμενοι ποιήσασθαι πρὸς Πέρσας·
 ἠπιστέατο γὰρ σφίσι Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ Κλεομένεα
 ἐκπεπολεμῶσθαι. ἀπικομένων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἐς τὰς
 Σάρδεις καὶ λεγόντων τὰ ἐντεταλμένα, Ἄρταφρένης ὁ
 Ὑστάσπεος Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος ἐπειρώτα τίνες ἐόντες
 ἄνθρωποι καὶ κοῦ γῆς οἰκημένοι δεοῖατο

πάλιν |withdraw, give|go in ἐς τὸ ἱρόν· οὐ γὰρ |legal, righteous
 |way to (+dat)
 Δωριεῦσι |dangle; |there, here ὁ δὲ εἶπε «ὦ γυναῖ, ἀλλ’
 |pass over,
 οὐ Δωριεὺς εἰμι ἀλλ’ Ἀχαιός.» ὁ μὲν δὴ τῇ |news, omen ἔδεν
 |allow
 χρεώμενος |do, try, attack ἔ καὶ τότε πάλιν |fall out of μετὰ
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Ἀθηναῖοι |tie up; fall short
 τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, ἐν δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ Τιμησίθεον τὸν Δελφόν,
 τοῦ ἔργα χειρῶν τε καὶ |will, desire, purpose; ν μέγιστα
 |courage, insolence
 |relate in detail,
 |choose; enroll

5.73

οὔτοι μὲν νυν δεδεμένοι ἐτελεύτησαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ μετὰ
 ταῦτα Κλεισθέnea καὶ τὰ |700 ἐπίστια τὰ διωχθέντα
 ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος |send; (mid) summon ἔμπουσι ἀγγέλους ἐς
 Σάρδεις, συμμαχίην βουλόμενοι ποιήσασθαι πρὸς Πέρσας·
 ἡπιστέατο γὰρ σφίσι Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ Κλεομένεα
 |antagonize to war ἀπικομένων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἐς τὰς
 Σάρδεις καὶ λεγόντων τὰ ἐντεταλμένα, Ἀρταφρένης ὁ
 Ὑστάσπεος Σαρδίῳ |subordinate|consult, ask τίνες εἶντες
 ἄνθρωποι καὶ κοῦ γῆς οἰκημένοι δεοίατο

back and enter not into the temple, for it is not lawful for Dorians to pass in hither.” He said: “Woman, I am not a Dorian, but an Achaian.” So then, paying no attention to the ominous speech, he made his attempt and then was expelled again with the Lacedemonians; but the rest of the men the Athenians laid in bonds to be put to death, and among them Timesitheos the Delphian, with regard to whom I might mention very great deeds of strength and courage which he performed.

5.73

These then having been thus laid in bonds were put to death; and the Athenians after this sent for Cleisthenes to return, and also for the seven hundred families which had been driven out by Cleomenes: and then they sent envoys to Sardis, desiring to make an alliance with the Persians; for they were well assured that the Lacedemonians and Cleomenes had been utterly made their foes. So when these envoys had arrived at Sardis and were saying that which they had been commanded to say, Artaphrenes the son of Hystaspes, the governor of Sardis, asked what men these were who requested to be allies of the Persians, and

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute

ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart

εἰσβάλλω throw into ~ballistic

ἔσχατος farthest, last

καίπερ even if

περιωβρίζω insult wantonly

Πέρσης Persian

σίνομαι (i) rob, damage

στρατός common people/soldiers

~strategy

συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion

συμμαχία alliance

συνεξέρχομαι go out with

σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal

συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis

τίνω (i) pay, atone for; (mp) punish

τίω value, honor; mp: exact

recompense for

τύραννος tyrant

χῶρος place ~heir

Περσέων σύμμαχοι γενέσθαι, πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς τῶν ἀγγέλων ἀπεκορύφου σφι τάδε· εἰ μὲν διδοῦσι βασιλείᾳ Δαρείῳ Ἀθηναῖοι γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ὁ δὲ συμμαχίην σφι συνετίθετο, εἰ δὲ μὴ διδοῦσι, ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευε. οἱ δὲ ἄγγελοι ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλόμενοι διδόναι ἔφασαν, βουλόμενοι τὴν συμμαχίην ποιήσασθαι. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἐς τὴν ἐωυτῶν αἰτίας μεγάλας εἶχον.

5.74

Κλεομένης δὲ ἐπιστάμενος περιωβρίσθαι ἔπεσι καὶ ἔργοισι ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων συνέλεγε ἐκ πάσης Πελοποννήσου στρατόν, οὐ φράζων ἐς τὸ συλλέγει, τίσασθαι τε ἐθέλων τὸν δῆμον τὸν Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰσαγόρην βουλόμενος τύραννον καταστήσαι· συνεξήλθε γάρ οἱ οὗτος ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλιος. Κλεομένης τε δὴ στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ἐσέβαλε ἐς Ἐλευσίνα, καὶ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπὸ συνθήματος Οἰνόην αἰρέουσι καὶ Ὑσιὰς δῆμους τοὺς ἐσχάτους τῆς Ἀττικῆς, Χαλκιδέες τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα ἐσίνοντο ἐπιόντες χώρους τῆς Ἀττικῆς. Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, καίπερ ἀμφιβολίῃ ἐχόμενοι, Βοιωτῶν μὲν

Περσέων σύμμαχοι γενέσθαι, πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς τῶν
 ἀγγέλων ἀπεκορύφου σφί τάδε· εἰ μὲν διδοῦσι βασιλεί
 Δαρείῳ Ἀθηναῖοι γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ὁ δὲ συμμαχίην σφί
 |hearken, mark ἰ δὲ μὴ διδοῦσι, |free from, remove; αὐτοὺς
 |be freed, depart
 ἐκέλευε, οἱ δὲ ἄγγελοι ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλόμενοι διδόναι
 ἔφασαν, βουλόμενοι τὴν συμμαχίην ποιήσασθαι. οὗτοι μὲν
 δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἐς τὴν ἐωυτῶν αἰτίας μεγάλας εἶχον.

5.74

Κλεομένης δὲ ἐπιστάμενος περιυβρίσθαι ἔπεσι καὶ ἔργοισι
 ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων |collect, ἐκ πάσης Πελοποννήσου |army
 |assemble
 οὐ φράζων ἐς τὸ |collect, , τίσασθαι τε ἐθέλων τὸν
 |assemble
 δῆμον τὸν Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰσαγόρην βουλόμενος |tyrant
 καταστήσαι· |go out with γάρ οἱ οὗτος ἐκ τῆς |citadel
 Κλεομένης τε δὴ στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ἐσέβαλε ἐς Ἐλευσῖνα, καὶ
 οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπὸ |agreed signal Οἰνόην αἰρέουσι καὶ Ὑσιὰς
 δῆμους τοὺς |farthest τῆς Ἀττικῆς, Χαλκιδέες τε ἐπὶ τὰ
 ἕτερα |rob, damage ἰόντες |place τῆς Ἀττικῆς. Ἀθηναῖοι
 δέ, |even if ἀμφιβολίῃ ἐχόμενοι, Βοιωτῶν μὲν

where upon the earth they dwelt; and having heard this from the envoys, he summed up his answer to them thus, saying that if the Athenians were willing to give earth and water to Dareios, he was willing to make alliance with them, but if not, he bade them begone: and the envoys taking the matter upon themselves said that they were willing to do so, because they desired to make the alliance.

5.74

These, when they returned to their own land, were highly censured: and Cleomenes meanwhile, conceiving that he had been outrageously dealt with by the Athenians both with words and with deeds, was gathering together an army from the whole of the Peloponnese, not declaring the purpose for which he was gathering it, but desiring to take vengeance on the people of the Athenians, and intending to make Isagoras despot; for he too had come out of the Acropolis together with Cleomenes. Cleomenes then with a large army entered Eleusis, while at the same time the Boeotians by agreement with him captured Oinoe and Hysiai, the demes which lay upon the extreme borders of Attica, and the Chalkidians on the other side invaded and began to ravage various districts of Attica. The Athenians then, though attacked on

vocabulary

ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart

διάφορος different; difference; disagreeing; balance, bill

ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐπίκλητος summoned, appointed

μεταβάλλω alter, transform

μνήμη reminder, memorial

παραλύω detach, disable

στρατιά army ~strategy

συνάπτω join, partake; adjoin; consult; fight ~haptic

καὶ Χαλκιδέων ἐς ὕστερον ἔμελλον μνήμην ποιήσεσθαι,
Πελοποννησίοισι δὲ ἐοῦσι ἐν Ἐλευσῖνι ἀντία ἔθεντο τὰ
ὄπλα.

5.75

μελλόντων δὲ συνάψειν τὰ στρατόπεδα ἐς μάχην,
Κορίνθιοι μὲν πρῶτοι σφίσι αὐτοῖσι δόντες λόγον ὥς
οὐ ποίεοιεν δίκαια μετεβάλλοντό τε καὶ ἀπαλλάσσοντο,
μετὰ δὲ Δημάρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος, ἐὼν καὶ οὗτος βασιλεὺς
Σπαρτιητέων καὶ συνεξαγαγών τε τὴν στρατιὴν ἐκ
Λακεδαίμονος καὶ οὐκ ἐὼν διάφορος ἐν τῷ πρόσθε χρόνῳ
Κλεομένει. ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης τῆς διχοστασίης ἐτέθη νόμος
ἐν Σπάρτῃ μὴ ἐξεῖναι ἔπεσθαι ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς βασιλέας
ἐξιούσης στρατιῆς· τέως γὰρ ἀμφότεροι εἶποντο·
παραλυσμένοι δὲ τούτων τοῦ ἑτέρου καταλείπεσθαι καὶ
τῶν Τυνδαριδέων τὸν ἕτερον· πρὸ τοῦ γὰρ δὴ καὶ οὗτοι
ἀμφότεροι ἐπὶ κλητοῖ σφι ἐόντες εἶποντο. τότε δὴ ἐν
τῇ Ἐλευσῖνι ὀρώντες οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τοὺς τε
βασιλέας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ ὁμολογέοντας καὶ

καὶ Χαλκιδέων ἐς ὕστερον ἔμελλον |reminder, |τοιγήσεσθαι,
|memorial
Πελοποννησίοισι δὲ ἐοῦσι ἐν Ἐλευσίνι ἀντία ἔθεντο τὰ
ὄπλα.

5.75

μελλόντων δὲ |join, partake; `ad- τρατόπεδα ἐς μάχην,
|join; consult; fight
Κορίνθιοι μὲν πρῶτοι σφίσι αὐτοῖσι δόντες λόγον ὡς
οὐ ποίεοιεν δίκαια |alter, transform τε καὶ |free from, remove;
|be freed, depart
μετὰ δὲ Δημάρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος, ἐὼν καὶ οὗτος βασιλεὺς
Σπαρτιητέων καὶ συνεξαγαγὼν τε τὴν στρατιὴν ἐκ
Λακεδαίμονος καὶ οὐκ ἐὼν |different; `ν τῷ πρόσθε χρόνῳ
|disagreeing
Κλεομένει. ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης τῆς διχοστασίας ἐτέθη νόμος
ἐν Σπάρτῃ μὴ ἐξεῖναι ἔπεσθαι ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς βασιλέας
|go forth; στρατιῆς· τέως γὰρ ἀμφότεροι εἶποντο·
|is possible
|detach, disable δὲ τούτων τοῦ ἑτέρου καταλείπεσθαι καὶ
τῶν Τυνδαριδέων τὸν ἕτερον· πρὸ τοῦ γὰρ δὴ καὶ οὗτοι
ἀμφότεροι |summoned, σφι ἐόντες εἶποντο. τότε δὲ ἐν
|appointed
τῇ Ἐλευσίνι ὀρώντες οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τοὺς τε
βασιλέας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ ὁμολογέοντας καὶ

more sides than one, thought that they would remember the Boeotians and Chalkidians afterwards, and arrayed themselves against the Peloponnesians who were in Eleusis.

5.75

Then as the armies were just about the join battle, the Corinthians first, considering with themselves that they were not acting rightly, changed their minds and departed; and after that Demaratos the son of Ariston did the same, who was king of the Spartans as well as Cleomenes, though he had joined with him in leading the army out from Lacedemon and had not been before this at variance with Cleomenes. In consequence of this dissension a law was laid down at Sparta that it should not be permitted, when an army went out, that both the kings should go with it, for up to this time both used to go with it, and that as one of the kings was set free from service, so one of the sons of Tyndareus also should be left behind; for before this time both of these two were called

vocabulary

ἀκλεής without fame, inglorious
 ~Euclid
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
 freed, depart
βασιλεύω be king
διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
δίς twice
εἰσβάλλω throw into ~ballistic

ἐκλείπω leave out, pass over
ἐνθαῦτα there, here
ἐξέλασις expulsion; expedition
εὖς good, brave, noble
κατοικίζω colonize
ὄον οὓ type of fruit
στρατηγή expedition, campaign
τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid
τινυμαι chastise, punish

Κορινθίους ἐκλιπόντας τὴν τάξιν, οἷχοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπαλλασσόμενοι,

5.76

τέταρτον δὴ τοῦτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀπικόμενοι Δωριεῖς, δῖς τε ἐπὶ πολέμῳ ἐσβαλόντες καὶ δις ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τοῦ πλήθεος τοῦ Ἀθηναίων, πρῶτον μὲν ὅτε καὶ Μέγαρα κατοίκησαν· οὗτος ὁ στόλος ἐπὶ Κόδρου βασιλεύοντος Ἀθηναίων ὀρθῶς ἂν καλέοιτο· δεύτερον δὲ καὶ τρίτον ὅτε ἐπὶ Πεισιστρατιδέων ἐξέλασιν ὀρμηθέντες ἐκ Σπάρτης ἀπίκοντο, τέταρτον δὲ τότε ὅτε ἐς Ἐλευσίνα Κλεομένης ἄγων Πελοποννησίους ἐσέβαλε. οὕτω τέταρτον τότε Δωριεῖς ἐσέβαλον ἐς Ἀθήνας.

5.77

διαλυθέντος ὧν τοῦ στόλου τούτου ἀκλεῶς, ἐνθαῦτα Ἀθηναῖοι τίνυσθαι βουλόμενοι πρῶτα στρατηγὴν ποιεῦνται ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας. Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι βοηθέουσι ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐριπον. Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἰδοῦσι τοὺς

Κορινθίους |leave out, pass over γάξιν, οἷχοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ

|free from, remove;
|be freed, depart

5.76

|fourth δὴ τοῦτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀπικόμενοι Δωριεές,

|twice ε ἐπὶ πολέμῳ |throw into καὶ |twice π' ἀγαθῷ τοῦ

πλήθεος τοῦ Ἀθηναίων, πρῶτον μὲν ὅτε καὶ Μέγαρα

|colonize οὗτος ὁ στόλος ἐπὶ Κόδρου |be king

Ἀθηναίων ὀρθῶς ἂν καλέοιτο· δεύτερον δὲ καὶ τρίτον ὅτε

ἐπὶ Πεισιστρατιδέων |expulsion; ὀρμηθέντες ἐκ Σπάρτης
|expedition

ἀπίκοντο, |fourth δὲ τότε ὅτε ἐς Ἐλευσίνα Κλεομένης

ἄγων Πελοποννησίους ἐσέβαλε. οὕτω |fourth τότε

Δωριεές ἐσέβαλον ἐς Ἀθήνας.

5.77

|break up; re- ὦν τοῦ στόλου τούτου |without , |there, here
|lax, weaken fame,

Ἀθηναῖοι |punish βουλόμενοι πρῶτα |inglorious
|expedition,
|campaign

ποιεῦνται ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας. Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι

βοηθέουσι ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐριπον. Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἰδοῦσι τοὺς

upon by them for help and went with the armies.

5.76

At this time then in Eleusis the rest of the allies, seeing that the kings of the Lacedemonians did not agree and also that the Corinthians had deserted their place in the ranks, themselves too departed and got them away quickly. And this was the fourth time that the Dorians had come to Attica, twice having invaded it to make war against it, and twice to help the mass of the Athenian people,— first when they at the same time colonised Megara (this expedition may rightly be designated as taking place when Codros was king of the Athenians), for the second and third times when they came making expeditions from Sparta to drive out the sons of Peisistratos, and fourthly on this occasion, when Cleomenes at the head of the Peloponnesians invaded Eleusis: thus the Dorians invaded Athens then for the fourth time.

5.77

This army then having been ingloriously broken up, the Athenians after that, desiring to avenge themselves, made expedition first against the Chalkidians; and the Boeotians came to the Euripos to help the Chalkidians. The Athenians, therefore, seeing those

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
 a city ~acute
ἀνακρεμάννυμι (ῥ) get snagged on
ἀνατίθῃμι consecrate, lay on, impute;
 (mp) reproach
ἀριστερός left-hand
δέκατος tenth ~decimal
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
εἴσειμι go in; come in range; come to
 mind ~ion
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἐπτακόσιοι 700
ἐσπέρα evening, west
ζωγρέω capture, give quarter; revive

~zoo

ἱππόβοτος grazed ~hippo
κάρτα very much ~κράτος
κρεμάννυμι (ῥ) hang
λύτρον ransom, recompense
παχύς thick, stout, clotted ~pachyderm
πεδάω impede, chain ~impede
πέδη shackles ~pedal
περίειμι be superior to; be left over;
 still exist
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
τέθριππος four-horse
τετρακισχίλιοι 4000 ~kilo-
φονεύω kill

Βοιωτοὺς ἔδοξε πρότερον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι ἢ τοῖσι
 Χαλκιδεῦσι ἐπιχειρεῖν. συμβάλλουσί τε δὴ τοῖσι
 Βοιωτοῖσι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ πολλῶ ἐκράτησαν, κάρτα
 δὲ πολλοὺς φονεύσαντες ἑπτακοσίους αὐτῶν ἐζώγρησαν.
 τῆς δὲ αὐτῆς ταύτης ἡμέρης οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διαβάντες
 ἐς τὴν Εὐβοίαν συμβάλλουσι καὶ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι,
 νικήσαντες δὲ καὶ τούτους τετρακισχιλίους κληρούχους
 ἐπὶ τῶν ἵπποβοτέων τῇ χώρῃ λείπουσι. οἱ δὲ ἵπποβόται
 ἐκαλέοντο οἱ παχέες τῶν Χαλκιδέων. ὅσους δὲ καὶ
 τούτων ἐζώγρησαν, ἅμα τοῖσι Βοιωτῶν ἐζωγρημένοισι
 εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ ἐς πέδας δήσαντες· χρόνῳ δὲ ἔλυσαν
 σφέας δίμνεως ἀποτιμησάμενοι. τὰς δὲ πέδας αὐτῶν,
 ἐν τῇσι ἐδεδέατο, ἀνεκρέμασαν ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· αἱ περ
 ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦσαν περιεοῦσαι, κρεμάμεναι ἐκ τειχέων
 περιπεφλευσμένων πυρὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μήδου, ἀντίον δὲ τοῦ
 μεγάρου τοῦ πρὸς ἐσπέρην τετραμμένον. καὶ τῶν λύτρων
 τὴν δεκάτην ἀνέθηκαν ποιησάμενοι τέθριππον χάλκεον·
 τὸ δὲ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἔστηκε πρῶτον ἐσιόντι ἐς τὰ

Βοιωτοὺς ἔδοξε πρότερον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι ἢ τοῖσι
 Χαλκιδεῦσι |do, try, attack |pit against; compare; ἢ τοῖσι
 |mp: meet, fall in with
 Βοιωτοῖσι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ πολλῶ ἐκράτησαν, |very much
 δὲ πολλοὺς |kill |700 αὐτῶν |capture
 τῆς δὲ αὐτῆς ταύτης ἡμέρης οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι |pass over, cross
 ἐς τὴν Εὐβοίαν |pit against; compare; τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι,
 |mp: meet, fall in with
 νικήσαντες δὲ καὶ τούτους |4000 κληρούχους
 ἐπὶ τῶν |grazed τῇ χώρῃ λείπουσι. οἱ δὲ ἵπποβόται
 ἐκαλέοντο οἱ |thick, stout, ἢ Χαλκιδέων. ὅσους δὲ καὶ
 |clotted
 τούτων |capture , ἅμα τοῖσι Βοιωτῶν |capture
 εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ ἐς πέδας δήσαντες· χρόνῳ δὲ ἔλυσαν
 σφέας δίμνεως ἀποτιμησάμενοι. τὰς δὲ πέδας αὐτῶν,
 ἐν τῇσι ἐδεδέατο, ἀνεκρέμασαν ἐς τὴν |citadel αἱ περ
 ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦσαν |be superior to; |hang ἐκ τειχέων
 |be left over;
 περιπεφλευσμένων πυρὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μήδου, ἀντίον δὲ τοῦ
 |still exist
 μεγάρου τοῦ πρὸς ἐσπέρην τετραμμένου. καὶ τῶν |ransom,
 |recompense
 τὴν |tenth |consecrate, lay on, ἢ ἱμπε; |four-horse χάλκεον·
 |(mp) reproach
 τὸ δὲ |left-hand χειρὸς ἔστηκε πρῶτον |go in ἐς τὰ

who had come to help, resolved first to attack the Boeotians before the Chalkidians. Accordingly they engaged battle with the Boeotians, and had much the better of them, and after having slain very many they took seven hundred of them captive. On this very same day the Athenians passed over into Euboea and engaged battle with the Chalkidians as well; and having conquered these also, they left four thousand holders of allotments in the land belonging to the “Breeders of Horses”: now the wealthier of the Chalkidians were called the Breeders of Horses. And as many of them as they took captive, they kept in confinement together with the Boeotians who had been captured, bound with fetters; and then after a time they let them go, having fixed their ransom at two pounds of silver apiece: but their fetters, in which they had been bound, they hung up on the Acropolis; and these were still existing even to my time hanging on walls which had been scorched with fire by the Mede, and just opposite the sanctuary which lies towards the West. The tenth part of the ransom also they dedicated for an offering, and made of it a four-horse chariot of bronze, which stands on the left hand as you enter the

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
 a city ~acute
ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
 freed, depart
δέκατος tenth ~decimal
δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
 headdress
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
ἐθελοκακέω wimp out; act maliciously
ἐλευθερόω set free
ἐπιγράφω scratch, graze ~photograph
εὖς good, brave, noble
ἰσηγορία political equality
κατεργάζομαι achieve; cultivate; get;

kill

ὄον οὓ type of fruit
οὐδαμός not anyone
πανταχῇ everywhere
περιοικέω dwell around
προθυμέομαι (ὑ) be eager
προπύλαιος before the gates, gateway
σβέννυμι (ὑ) extinguish, go out
σιδήρεος of iron ~siderite
σπουδαῖος quick, active; excellent
τίνω (ι) pay, atone for; (mp) punish
τίω value, honor; mp: exact
 recompense for
τυραννεύω be an absolute ruler
τύραννος tyrant
ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage

προπύλαια τὰ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ἐπιγέγραπται δέ οἱ τάδε.

Ἔθνεα Βοιωτῶν καὶ Χαλκιδέων δαμάσαντες παῖδες
Ἀθηναίων ἔργμασιν ἐν πολέμῳ, δεσμῷ ἐν ἀχλυόεντι
σιδηρέῳ ἔσβεσαν ὕβριν· τῶν ἵππους δεκάτην Παλλάδι
τάσδ' ἔθεσαν.

5.78

Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νυν ἠϋξήντο. δηλοῖ δὲ οὐ κατ' ἐν μόνον
ἀλλὰ πανταχῇ ἡ ἰσηγορίη ὥς ἔστι χρῆμα σπουδαῖον, εἰ
καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τυραννεύμενοι μὲν οὐδαμῶν τῶν σφέας
περιοικεόντων ἦσαν τὰ πολέμια ἀμείνους, ἀπαλλαχθέντες
δὲ τυράννων μακρῷ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο. δηλοῖ ὦν ταῦτα ὅτι
κατεχόμενοι μὲν ἐθελοκάκεον ὥς δεσπότη ἔργαζόμενοι,
ἐλευθερωθέντων δὲ αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἐωντῷ προεθυμέετο
κατεργάζεσθαι.

5.79

οὔτοι μὲν νυν ταῦτα ἔπρησσαν. Θηβαῖοι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς
θεὸν ἔπεμπον, βουλόμενοι τίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους. ἡ

|before the ἰ ἐν τῇ |citadel |graze δέ οἱ τάδε.
|gates, gateway

Ἔθνεα Βοιωτῶν καὶ Χαλκιδέων δαμάσαντες παῖδες
Ἀθηναίων ἔργμασιν ἐν πολέμου, |bond, ἐν ἀχλυόεντι
|latch,
σιδηρέῳ |extinguish, |hubris τῶν ἵππους |strap Παλλάδι
|go out |tenth
τάσδ' ἔθεσαν.

5.78

Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νυν ἠϋξήντο. δηλοῖ δὲ οὐ κατ' ἐν μόνον
ἀλλὰ |everywhere ἰσηγορίῃ ὥς ἔστι χρήμα |quick, active; εἰ
|excellent
καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι |be an absolute ruler, ἔν |not anyone τῶν σφέας
|dwell around ἦσαν τὰ πολέμια ἀμείνους, ἀπαλλαχθέντες
δὲ |tyrant μακρῶ πρώτοι ἐγένοντο. δηλοῖ ὦν ταῦτα ὅτι
κατεχόμενοι μὲν |wimp out; act mali- |master, ἐργαζόμενοι,
|ciously |despot
|set free δὲ αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἐωυτῷ |be eager
|achieve; cultivate;
|get; kill

5.79

οὗτοι μὲν νυν ταῦτα ἔπρησσαν. Θηβαῖοι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς
θεὸν ἔπεμπον, βουλόμενοι τίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους. ἡ

Propylaia in the Acropolis, and on it is the following inscription:

“Matched in the deeds of war with the tribes of Boeotia and Chalkis The sons of Athens prevailed, conquered and tamed them in fight: In chains of iron and darkness they quenched their insolent spirit; And to Athene present these, of their ransom a tithe.”

5.78

The Athenians accordingly increased in power; and it is evident, not by one instance only but in every way, that Equality is an excellent thing, since the Athenians while they were ruled by despots were not better in war than any of those who dwelt about them, whereas after they had got rid of despots they became far the first. This proves that when they were kept down they were wilfully slack, because they were working for a master, whereas when they had been set free each one was eager to achieve something for himself.

5.79

These then were faring thus: and the Thebans after this sent to the god, desiring to be avenged on the Athenians; the Pythian prophetess however said that

*vocabulary***ἄγχι** near, nigh ~angina**ἄλιος** of the sea; fruitless**ἁλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear**ἐπικαλέω** call upon**ἐπιλέγω** say re, say also; choose; (mid)
think over**εὖς** good, brave, noble**θεοπρόπος** seer ~theology**μαντεῖον** prophetic warning ~mantis**ὄον οὖ** type of fruit**πρόθυμος (ῶ)** willing, eager ~fume**συνδιαφέρω** bring along**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice,
understand ~jet **χρηστήριον** oracle, response

δὲ Πυθίῃ ἀπὸ σφέων μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἔφη αὐτοῖσι εἶναι τίσιν, ἐς πολύφημον δὲ ἐξενείκοντας ἐκέλευε τῶν ἄγχιστα δέεσθαι. ἀπελθόντων ὦν τῶν θεοπρόπων, ἐξέφερον τὸ χρηστήριον ἀλίην ποιησάμενοι· ὥς ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ λεγόντων αὐτῶν τῶν ἄγχιστα δέεσθαι, εἶπαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀκούσαντες τούτων «οὐκ ὦν ἄγχιστα ἡμέων οἰκέουσι Ταναγραῖοί τε καὶ Κορωναῖοι καὶ Θεσπίες; καὶ οὗτοί γε ἅμα ἡμῖν αἰεὶ μαχόμενοι προθύμως συνδιαφέρουσι τὸν πόλεμον· τί δεῖ τούτων γε δέεσθαι; ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ἦ τὸ χρηστήριον.»

5.80

τοιαῦτα ἐπιλεγομένων εἶπε δὴ κοτε μαθὼν τις «ἐγὼ μοι δοκέω συνιέναι τὸ θέλει λέγειν ἡμῖν τὸ μαντήιον. Ἄσωποῦ λέγονται γενέσθαι θυγατέρες Θήβη τε καὶ Αἴγινα· τουτέων ἀδελφεῶν ἐουσέων, δοκέω ἡμῖν Αἰγινητέων δέεσθαι τὸν θεὸν χρῆσαι τιμωρητῆρων γενέσθαι.» καὶ οὐ γάρ τις ταύτης ἀμείνων γνώμη ἐδόκεε φαίνεσθαι, αὐτίκα πέμψαντες ἐδέοντο Αἰγινητέων ἐπικαλούμενοι κατὰ τὸ

δὲ Πυθίῃ ἀπὸ σφέων μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἔφη αὐτοῖσι εἶναι
 τίσιν, ἐς πολύφημον δὲ |carry off ἐκέλευε τῶν |near, nigh
 δέεσθαι. ἀπελθόντων ὦν τῶν |seer , |carry off
 τὸ |oracle, ἀλίην ποιησάμενοι· ὥς ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ
 |response
 λεγόντων αὐτῶν τῶν |near, nigh δέεσθαι, εἶπαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι
 ἀκούσαντες τούτων «οὐκ ὦν |near, nigh ἡμέων οἰκέουσι
 Ταναγραῖοί τε καὶ Κορωναῖοι καὶ Θεσπίες; καὶ οὗτοί
 γε ἅμα ἡμῖν αἰεὶ μαχόμενοι |willing, |bring along τὸν
 |eager πόλεμον· τί δεῖ τούτων γε δέεσθαι; ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐ
 τοῦτο ἢ τὸ |oracle, . . »
 |response

5.80

τοιαῦτα |say, choose, εἶπε δὴ κοτε μαθὼν τις «ἐγώ
 |think over μοι δοκέω |send together; hear... λέγειν ἡμῖν τὸ |prophetic .
 |warning Ἄσωποῦ λέγονται γενέσθαι θυγατέρες Θήβη τε καὶ Αἴγινα·
 τουτέων ἀδελφεῶν ἐουσέων, δοκέω ἡμῖν Αἰγινητέων
 δέεσθαι τὸν θεὸν χρῆσαι τιμωρητῆρων γενέσθαι.» καὶ οὐ
 γάρ τις ταύτης ἀμείνων γνώμη ἐδόκεε φαίνεσθαι, αὐτίκα
 πέμψαντες ἐδέοντο Αἰγινητέων |call upon κατὰ τὸ

vengeance was not possible for them by their own strength alone, but bade them report the matter to the “many-voiced” and ask help of those who were “nearest” to them. So when those who were sent to consult the Oracle returned, they made a general assembly and reported the oracle; and then the Thebans heard them say that they were to ask help of those who were nearest to them, they said: “Surely those who dwell nearest to us are the men of Tanagra and Coroneia and Thespiai; and these always fight zealously on our side and endure the war with us to the end: what need is there that we ask of these? Rather perhaps that is not the meaning of the oracle.”

5.80

While they commented upon it thus, at length one perceived “that which the oracle means to tell us. Asopos is said to have had two daughters born to him, Thebe and Egina; and as these are sisters, I think that the god gave us for answer that we should ask the men of Egina to become our helpers.” Then as there seemed to be no opinion expressed which was better than this, they sent forthwith and asked the men of Egina to help them,

vocabulary

ἄγχι near, nigh ~angina
 ἀκήρυκτος unannounced,
 unproclaimed
 ἀναμνησῶ (+2 acc) remind
 someone ~mnemonic
 ἐπαίρω raise, place on ~aorta
 ἐπίκειμαι impose; shut a door
 ἐπικουρίη rescue; auxiliary force
 ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute ~bear

εὐδαιμονία prosperity
 ἔχθρη hate
 παράλιος seaside
 περιέπω treat, handle
 συμμαχία alliance
 συμπέμπω send with ~pomp
 σύρω (ῥ) drag
 τοιόσδε such
 τραχύς (ἄ) rough ~trachea
 χρηστήριον oracle, response

χρηστήριόν σφι βοηθέειν, ὡς ἐόντων ἀγχίστων· οἱ δέ σφι αἰτέουσι ἐπικουρίην τοὺς Αἰακίδας συμπέμπειν ἔφασαν.

5.81

πειρησαμένων δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίην τῶν Αἰακιδέων καὶ τρηχέως περιεφθέντων ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, αὐτὶς οἱ Θηβαῖοι πέμψαντες τοὺς μὲν Αἰακίδας σφι ἀπεδίδωσαν, τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐδέοντο. Αἰγινῆται δὲ εὐδαιμονίῃ τε μεγάλη ἐπαερθέντες καὶ ἔχθρης παλαιῆς ἀναμνησθέντες ἐχούσης ἐς Ἀθηναίους, τότε Θηβαίων δεηθέντων πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπέφερον· ἐπικειμένων γὰρ αὐτῶν Βοιωτοῖσι, ἐπιπλώσαντες μακρῇσι νηυσὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν κατὰ μὲν ἔσυραν Φάληρον κατὰ δὲ τῆς ἄλλης παραλίας πολλοὺς δήμους, ποιεῦντες δὲ ταῦτα μέγας Ἀθηναίους ἐσικνέοντο.

5.82

ἡ δὲ ἔχθρη ἡ προοφειλομένη ἐς Ἀθηναίους ἐκ τῶν Αἰγινητέων ἐγένετο ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοιῆσδε. Ἐπιδαυρίοισι

|oracle, σφι βοηθέειν, ὥς ἐόντων |near, nigh οἱ δὲ σφι
|response
αἰτέουσι |rescue; aux- τοὺς Αἰακίδας |send with ἔφασαν.
|iliary force

5.81

πειρησαμένων δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίην
τῶν Αἰακιδέων καὶ τρηχέως |treat, handle ὑπὸ τῶν
Ἀθηναίων, αὗτις οἱ Θηβαῖοι πέμψαντες τοὺς μὲν Αἰακίδας
σφι ἀπεδίδοσαν, τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐδέοντο. Αἰγινῆται δὲ
εὐδαιμονίῃ τε μεγάλη |raise, place on καὶ |hate παλαιῆς
ἀναμνησθέντες ἐχούσης ἐς Ἀθηναίους, τότε Θηβαίων
δεηθέντων πόλεμον |unannounced, Ἀθηναίοισι |bestow,
|unproclaimed |impute
|impose; shut a door, αὐτῶν Βοιωτοῖσι, ἐπιπλώσαντες
μακρῇσι νηυσὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν κατὰ μὲν |drag Φάληρον
κατὰ δὲ τῆς ἄλλης |seaside πολλοὺς δήμους, ποιεῦντες
δὲ ταῦτα μεγάλως Ἀθηναίους ἐσικνέοντο.

5.82

ἡ δὲ |hate ἡ προοφειλομένη ἐς Ἀθηναίους ἐκ τῶν
Αἰγινητέων ἐγένετο ἐξ ἀρχῆς |such . Ἐπιδανυρίοισι

calling upon them in accordance with the oracle; and they, when these made request, said that they sent with them the sons of Aiacos to help them.

5.81

After that the Thebans, having made an attempt with the alliance of the sons of Aiacos and having been roughly handled by the Athenians, sent again and gave them back the sons of Aiacos and asked them for men. So the Eginetans, exalted by great prosperity and calling to mind an ancient grudge against the Athenians, then on the request of the Thebans commenced a war against the Athenians without notice: for while the Athenians were intent on the Boeotians, they sailed against them to Attica with ships of war, and they devastated Phaleron and also many demes in the remainder of the coast region, and so doing they deeply stirred the resentment of the Athenians.

5.82

Now the grudge which was due beforehand from the Eginetans to the Athenians came about from a beginning which was as follows:—The

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory,
statue

ἄλλοθι elsewhere, abroad

ἀναδίδωμι yield; give out

ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue

ἐλαία olive, olive tree ~olive

ἔλαιον oil, olive oil ~olive

ἐπειρωτέω consult, ask

ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty

εὖς good, brave, noble

ἰδρύω establish

καταινέω agree, promise, grant

κότερος which, whichever of two

ὄον οὐ type of fruit

οὐδαμοῦ nowhere

οὐδέτερος neither

συμφέρω bring together; be expedient;
agree; (mp) happen ~bear

συμφορά collecting; accident,
misfortune

συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis

τέμνω cut, sacrifice, solemnize
~tonsure

ἡ γῆ καρπὸν οὐδένα ἀνεδίδου. περὶ ταύτης ὦν τῆς
 συμφορῆς οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι ἐχρέωντο ἐν Δελφοῖσι· ἡ δὲ
 Πυθίη σφέας ἐκέλευε Δαμίης τε καὶ Αὐξησίης ἀγάλματα
 ἰδρύσασθαι καὶ σφι ἰδρυσαμένοισι ἄμεινον συνοίσεσθαι.
 ἐπειρώτεον ὦν οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι κότερα χαλκοῦ ποιέωνται
 τὰ ἀγάλματα ἢ λίθου· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οὐδέτερα τούτων ἔα,
 ἀλλὰ ξύλου ἡμέρης ἐλαίης. ἐδέοντο ὦν οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι
 Ἀθηναίων ἐλαίην σφι δοῦναι ταμέσθαι, ἱρωτάτας δὴ
 κείνας νομίζοντες εἶναι. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὥς ἐλαῖαι ἦσαν
 ἄλλοθι γῆς οὐδαμοῦ κατὰ χρόνον ἐκεῖνον ἢ ἐν Ἀθήνησι.
 οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσιδε δώσειν ἔφασαν ἐπ' ᾧ ἀπάξουσι ἔτεος
 ἐκάστου τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ τε τῇ Πολιάδι ἱρὰ καὶ τῷ Ἐρεχθεί.
 καταινέσαντες δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι τῶν τε
 ἐδέοντο ἔτυχον καὶ ἀγάλματα ἐκ τῶν ἐλαιέων τουτέων
 ποιησάμενοι ἰδρύσαντο· καὶ ἥ τε γῆ σφι ἔφερε καρπὸν καὶ
 Ἀθηναίοις ἐπετέλεον τὰ συνέθεντο.

5.83

τοῦτον δ' ἔτι τὸν χρόνον καὶ πρὸ τοῦ Αἰγινῆται

ἡ γῇ καρπὸν οὐδένα |yield; give out ἐρὶ ταύτης ὦν τῆς
 συμφορῆς οἱ Ἐπιδάυριοι ἐχρέωντο ἐν Δελφοῖσι· ἡ δὲ
 Πυθίη σφέας ἐκέλευε Δαμίης τε καὶ Αὐξησίης |ornament,
 |glory, statue
 |establish καὶ σφι |establish ἄμεινον |bring together; be expedi-
 |ent; agree; (mp) happen
 |consult, ask ὦν οἱ Ἐπιδάυριοι |which, |
 |whichever ἡ λίθου· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη |neither τούτων ἕα,
 |ornament, |glory, statue
 ἀλλὰ ξύλου ἡμέρης |olive . ἐδέοντο ὦν οἱ Ἐπιδάυριοι
 Ἀθηναίων |olive σφι δοῦναι |cut, sacrifice, ἱρωτάτας δὴ
 |solemnize
 κείνας νομίζοντες εἶναι. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὥς |olive ἦσαν
 |elsewhere, |s |nowhere κατὰ χρόνον ἐκείνον ἢ ἐν Ἀθήνησι.
 |abroad
 οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσιδε δώσειν ἔφασαν ἐπ' ὧ |lead away, back -s
 ἐκάστου τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ τε τῇ Πολιάδι ἱρὰ καὶ τῷ Ἐρεχθεί.
 |agree, |promise, δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοισι οἱ Ἐπιδάυριοι τῶν τε
 |grant
 ἐδέοντο ἔτυχον καὶ |ornament, ἐκ τῶν ἐλαιέων τουτέων
 |glory, statue
 ποιησάμενοι |establish καὶ ἥ τε γῇ σφι ἔφερε καρπὸν καὶ
 Ἀθηναίοισι |complete; do `a|hearken, mark
 |religious duty

5.83

τοῦτον δ' ἔτι τὸν χρόνον καὶ πρὸ τοῦ Αἰγινῆται

land of the Epidaurians yielded to its inhabitants no fruit; and accordingly with reference to this calamity the Epidaurians went to inquire at Delphi, and the Pythian prophetess bade them set up images of Damia and Auxesia, and said that when they had set up these, they would meet with better fortune. The Epidaurians then asked further whether they should make images of bronze or of stone; and the prophetess bade them not use either of these, but make them of the wood of a cultivated olive-tree. The Epidaurians therefore asked the Athenians to allow them to cut for themselves an olive-tree, since they thought that their olives were the most sacred; nay some say that at that time there were no olives in any part of the earth except at Athens. The Athenians said that they would allow them on condition that they should every year bring due offerings to Athene Polias and to Erechtheus. The Epidaurians, then, having agreed to these terms, obtained that which they asked, and they made images out of these olive-trees and set them up: and their land bore fruit and they continued to fulfil towards the Athenians that which they had agreed to do.

5.83

Now during this time and also before this the Eginetans were subject to

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory,
 statue
ἄγνωμοσύνη senselessness, ignorance,
 folly
ἄπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at
 some distance
ἀποδείκνυμι (ὁ) show, point out;
 appoint; (mid) declare
ἄρρητος unspoken, unspeakable
 ~rhetoric
ἅτε as if; since
γυναικῆιος of women
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
 ~demon
δηλέομαι hurt, spoil, steal ~delenda
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
διάφορος different; difference;

disagreeing; balance, bill
ἐπιχώριος native
θυσία sacrifice
ἱδρύω establish
ἱλάσκομαι appease
κερτόμιος mocking, abusive ~cardiac
κλέπτω steal
μεσόγαια inland
πήγνυμι (ὁ) stick, set, build ~fang
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
σφέτερος their
ὕφαιρέω take from under; filch
χορηγέω lead a chorus
χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean
χῶρος place ~heir

Ἐπιδαυρίων ἤκουον τά τε ἄλλα καὶ δίκας διαβαίνοντες
 ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον ἐδίδοσάν τε καὶ ἐλάμβανον παρ' ἀλλήλων
 οἱ Αἰγινῆται· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦδε νέας τε πηξάμενοι
 καὶ ἀγνωμοσύνη χρησάμενοι ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ τῶν
 Ἐπιδαυρίων. ἅτε δὲ ἐόντες διάφοροι ἐδηλέοντο αὐτούς,
 ὥστε θαλασσοκράτορες ἐόντες, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα
 ταῦτα τῆς τε Δαμίης καὶ τῆς Αὐξησίης ὑπαιρέονται
 αὐτῶν, καὶ σφεα ἐκόμισάν τε καὶ ἰδρύσαντο τῆς σφετέρης
 χώρας ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τῇ Οἷῃ μὲν ἐστὶ οὖνομα,
 στάδια δὲ μάλιστά κη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλιος ὥς εἴκοσι ἀπέχει.
 ἰδρυσάμενοι δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ θυσίῃσί τε σφέα
 καὶ χοροῖσι γυναικίοισι κερτομίοισι ἱλάσκοντο, χορηγῶν
 ἀποδεικνυμένων ἐκατέρῃ τῶν δαιμόνων δέκα ἀνδρῶν·
 κακῶς δὲ ἡγόρευον οἱ χοροὶ ἄνδρα μὲν οὐδένα, τὰς δὲ
 ἐπιχωρίας γυναικας. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ τοῖσι Ἐπιδαυρίοισι αἱ
 αὐταὶ ἱεροεργίαι· εἰσὶ δέ σφι καὶ ἄρρητοι ἱουργίαι.

5.84

κλεφθέντων δὲ τῶνδε τῶν ἀγαλμάτων οἱ Ἐπιδαυριοὶ τοῖσι

Ἐπιδαυρίων ἤκουον τά τε ἄλλα καὶ δίκας |pass over, cross
 ἐς Ἐπίδauρον ἐδίδοσάν τε καὶ ἐλάμβανον παρ' ἀλλήλων
 οἱ Αἰγυνῆται· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦδε νέας τε |stick, set, build
 καὶ |senselessness, |ignorance, folly χρησάμενοι ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ τῶν
 Ἐπιδαυρίων. |as if; 'since' 'τες |different; |hurt, spoil, αὐτούς,
 |disagreeing |steal ὥστε θαλασσοκράτορες ἔοντες, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ |ornament,
 |glory, statue ταῦτα τῆς τε Δαμῆς καὶ τῆς Αὐξησίης |take from un-
 |der; filch αὐτῶν, καὶ σφεα ἐκόμισάν τε καὶ |establish τῆς |their
 χώρας ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τῇ Οἷῳ μὲν ἐστὶ οὖνομα,
 στάδια δὲ μάλιστά κη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλιος ὡς εἴκοσι ἀπέχει.
 |establish δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ |place θυσίῃσί τε σφέα
 καὶ |dance; |of women |mocking, |appease , χορηγῶν
 |chorus |show, point out; ap- |κατέρη τῶν |a god, fate, doom· ἀνδρῶν·
 |point; (mid) declare κακῶς δὲ ἡγόρευον οἱ |dance; ἄνδρα μὲν οὐδένα, τὰς δὲ
 |chorus |native γυναικας. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ τοῖσι Ἐπιδαυρίοισι αἱ
 αὐταὶ ἱεροεργαίαι· εἰσὶ δέ σφι καὶ |unspoken, , |υργαίαι.
 |unspeakable

5.84

|steal δὲ τῶνδε τῶν |ornament, οἱ Ἐπιδαυρίοι τοῖσι
 |glory, statue

the Epidaurians, and besides other things they were wont to pass over to Epidauros to have their disputes with one another settled by law: but after this time they built for themselves ships and made revolt from the Epidaurians, moved thereto by wilfulness. So as they were at variance with them, they continued to inflict damage on them, since in fact they had command of the sea, and especially they stole away from them these images of Damia and Auxesia, and they brought them and set them up in the inland part of their country at a place called Oia, which is about twenty furlongs distant from their city. Having set them up in this spot they worshipped them with sacrifices and choruses of women accompanied with scurrilous jesting, ten men being appointed for each of the deities to provide the choruses: and the choruses spoke evil of no man, but only of the women of the place. Now the Epidaurians also had the same rites; and they have also rites which may not be divulged.

5.84

These images then having been stolen, the Epidaurians no longer continued to fulfil

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue

ἀνακομίζω take back/away

ἀπαιτέω demand to have returned

ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp

ἀποφαίνω display, declare

ἀποφέρω carry off, carry back ~bear

βάθρον step, base, bench

βροντή thunder ~brontosaurus

ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty

ἐπιτέλλω order ~apostle

μηνίω be enraged at

περιβάλλω act: excel; mid: put on clothing ~ballistic

στερέω steal, take

συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis

σφέτερος their

σχοινίον cord

Ἀθηναίοισι τὰ συνέθεντο οὐκ ἐπετέλεον. πέμψαντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐμήνιον τοῖσι Ἐπιδαυρίοισι· οἳ δὲ ἀπέφαινον λόγῳ ὥς οὐκ ἀδικέοιεν· ὅσον μὲν γὰρ χρόνον εἶχον τὰ ἀγάλματα ἐν τῇ χώρῃ, ἐπιτελέειν τὰ συνέθεντο, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐστερηῆσθαι αὐτῶν, οὐ δίκαιον εἶναι ἀποφέρειν ἔτι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἔχοντας αὐτὰ Αἰγινήτας πρήσσεσθαι ἐκέλευον. πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Αἶγιναν πέμψαντες ἀπαίτεον τὰ ἀγάλματα· οἳ δὲ Αἰγινῆται ἔφασαν σφίσι τε καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι εἶναι οὐδὲν πρήγμα.

5.85

Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νυν λέγουσι μετὰ τὴν ἀπαίτησιν ἀποσταλῆναι τριήρεϊ μιῇ τῶν ἀστῶν τούτους οἳ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ καὶ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς Αἶγιναν τὰ ἀγάλματα ταῦτα ὥς σφετέρων ξύλων ἔοντα ἐπειρῶντο ἐκ τῶν βάθρων ἐξανασπᾶν, ἵνα σφέα ἀνακομίσωνται. οὐ δυναμένους δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ αὐτῶν κρατῆσαι, περιβαλόντας σχοινία ἔλκειν τὰ ἀγάλματα, καὶ σφι ἔλκουσι βροντὴν τε καὶ ἄμα τῇ

Ἀθηναίοισι τὰ |hearken, mark' c |complete; do a ἔμφαντες δὲ
|religious duty

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι |be enraged at... Ἐπιδαυρίοισι· οἳ δὲ |display,
|declare

λόγῳ ὥς οὐκ ἀδικέοιεν· ὅσον μὲν γὰρ χρόνον εἶχον τὰ

|ornament, ἐν τῇ χώρῃ, ἐπιτελέειν τὰ |hearken, mark' τει
|glory, statue

δὲ |steal, take αὐτῶν, οὐ δίκαιον εἶναι |carry off ἔτι,

ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἔχοντας αὐτὰ Αἰγινήτας πρήσσεσθαι ἐκέλευον.

πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Αἶγιναν πέμφαντες |demand to
|have returned

τὰ |ornament, οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται ἔφασαν σφίσι τε καὶ
|glory, statue

Ἀθηναίοισι εἶναι οὐδὲν πρήγμα.

5.85

Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νυν λέγουσι μετὰ τὴν ἀπαίτησιν

ἀποσταλῆναι τριήρεϊ μιῇ τῶν ἀστῶν τούτους οἳ

|send away ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ καὶ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς Αἶγιναν

τὰ |ornament, ταῦτα ὥς |their ξύλων ἐόντα ἐπειρῶντο
|glory, statue

ἐκ τῶν |step, base, bench... πᾶν, ἵνα σφέα |take back/away

οὐ δυναμένους δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ αὐτῶν κρατῆσαι,

|excel; don |cord ἔλκειν τὰ |ornament, , καί σφι
|glory, statue

ἔλκουσι |thunder τε καὶ ἅμα τῇ

towards the Athenians that which they had agreed. The Athenians accordingly sent and expressed displeasure to the Epidaurians; and they declared saying that they were doing no wrong; for during the time when they had the images in their country they continued to fulfil that which they had agreed upon, but since they had been deprived of them, it was not just that they should make the offerings any more; and they bade them demand these from the men of Egina, who had the images. So the Athenians sent to Egina and demanded the images back; but the Eginetans said that they had nothing to do with the Athenians.

5.85

The Athenians then report that in one single trireme were despatched those of their citizens who were sent by the State after this demand; who having come to Egina, attempted to tear up from off their pedestals the images, (alleging that they were made of wood which belonged to the Athenians), in order to carry them back with them: but not being able to get hold of them in this manner (say the Athenians) they threw ropes round them and were pulling them, when suddenly, as they pulled, thunder came on and an earthquake at the

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue

ἄλλοφρονέω dazed, crushed ~frenzy

ἀνακομίζω take back/away

ἀνασπάω draw again ~spatula

ἅτε as if; since

ἀτρεκής precise, certain

βάθρον step, base, bench

βροντή thunder ~brontosaurus

διασημαίνω point out, signal

ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after

~genus

ἐπιπλέω sail on, over ~float

εὐπετής coming out well; (adv)

fortunately

ναυμαχία naval warfare

περιβάλλω act: excel; mid: put on

clothing ~ballistic

σεισμός shaking

συγγιγνώσκω acknowledge; pardon

σχοινίον cord

τριηρίτης -ου (m, 1) trireme crewman

βροντῇ σεισμὸν ἐπιγενέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ τριηρίτας τοὺς ἔλκοντας ὑπὸ τούτων ἀλλοφρονῆσαι, παθόντας δὲ τοῦτο κτείνειν ἀλλήλους ἅτε πολεμίους, ἐς ὃ ἐκ πάντων ἓνα λειφθέντα ἀνακομισθῆναι αὐτὸν ἐς Φάληρον.

5.86

Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὕτω γενέσθαι λέγουσι, Αἰγινῆται δὲ οὐ μὴ νηὶ ἀπικέσθαι Ἀθηναίους· μίαν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ὀλίγῳ πλεῦνας μιῆς, καὶ εἰ σφίσι μὴ ἔτυχον εἶναι νέες, ἀπαμύνεσθαι ἂν εὐπετέως· ἀλλὰ πολλῇσι νηυσὶ ἐπιπλέειν σφίσι ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν, αὐτοὶ δὲ σφι εἶξαι καὶ οὐ ναυμαχῆσαι. οὐκ ἔχουσι δὲ τοῦτο διασημῆναι ἀτρεκέως, οὔτε εἰ ἥσσονες συγγινωσκόμενοι εἶναι τῇ ναυμαχίῃ κατὰ τοῦτο εἶξαν, οὔτε εἰ βουλόμενοι ποιῆσαι οἷόν τι καὶ ἐποίησαν. Ἀθηναίους μὲν νυν, ἐπεῖτε σφι οὐδεὶς ἐς μάχην κατίστατο, ἀποβάντας ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν τραπέσθαι πρὸς τὰ ἀγάλματα, οὐ δυναμένους δὲ ἀνασπάσαι ἐκ τῶν βάθρων αὐτὰ οὕτω δὴ περιβαλομένους σχοινία ἔλκειν, ἐς οὗ ἐλκόμενα τὰ ἀγάλματα ἀμφότερα τῶντὸ ποιῆσαι, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ

same time with the thunder; and the crew of the trireme who were pulling were made beside themselves by these, and being brought to this condition they killed one another as if they were enemies, until at last but one of the whole number was left; and he returned alone to Phaleron.

5.86

Thus the Athenians report that it came to pass: but the Eginetans say that it was not with a single ship that the Athenians came; for a single ship, and even a few more than one, they could have easily repelled, even if they had not happened to have ships of their own: but they say that the Athenians sailed upon their country with a large fleet of ships, and they gave way before them and did not fight a sea-battle. They cannot however declare with certainty whether they gave way thus because they admitted that they were not strong enough to fight the battle by sea, or because they intended to do something of the kind which they actually did. The Athenians then, they say, as no one met them in fight, landed from their ships and made for the images; but not being able to tear them up from their pedestals, at last they threw ropes round them and began to pull, until the images, as they were being pulled, did both the same thing (and here they report something which I cannot believe,

*vocabulary***ἀποσώζω** save from**βροντή** thunder ~brontosaurus**δαιμόνιος** voc: you crazy guy**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**διατελέω** accomplish; keep doing

~apostle

ἐπιπίπτω fall upon, attack**ἐτοῖμος** ready; fulfilled**περιγίγνομαι** surpass; survive; attain

~genus

προακούω hear beforehand**σεισμός** shaking**ὑποτέμνω** undercut, intercept

λέγοντες, ἄλλω δὲ τεῶ· ἐς γούνατα γάρ σφι αὐτὰ πεσεῖν, καὶ τὸν ἀπὸ τούτου χρόνον διατελέειν οὕτω ἔχοντα. Ἀθηναίους μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ποιέειν· σφέας δὲ Αἰγινῆται λέγουσι πυθομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὥς μέλλοιεν ἐπὶ σφέας στρατεύεσθαι, ἐτοίμους Ἀργείους ποιέεσθαι. τοὺς τε δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἀποβεβάναι ἐς τὴν Αἰγιναίην, καὶ ἦκειν βοηθέοντας σφίσι τοὺς Ἀργείους καὶ λαθεῖν τε ἐξ Ἐπιδαύρου διαβάντας ἐς τὴν νῆσον καὶ οὐ προακηκοόσι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπιπесеῖν ὑποταγομένους τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, ἅμα τε ἐν τούτῳ τὴν βροντὴν τε γενέσθαι καὶ τὸν σεισμὸν αὐτοῖσι.

5.87

λέγεται μὲν νυν ὑπ' Ἀργείων τε καὶ Αἰγινητέων τάδε, ὁμολογέεται δὲ καὶ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἓνα μούνον τὸν ἀποσωθέντα αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν γενέσθαι· πλὴν Ἀργεῖοι μὲν λέγουσι αὐτῶν τὸ Ἀττικὸν στρατόπεδον διαφθειράντων τὸν ἓνα τοῦτον περιγενέσθαι, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τοῦ δαιμονίου· περιγενέσθαι μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον τὸν ἓνα,

λέγοντες, ἄλλω δὲ τεῶ· ἐς γούνατα γάρ σφι αὐτὰ πεσεῖν,
καὶ τὸν ἀπὸ τούτου χρόνον |accomplish; οὕτω ἔχοντα.
|keep doing
Ἀθηναίους μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ποιέειν· σφέας δὲ Αἰγινῆται
λέγουσι πυθομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὥς μέλλοιεν ἐπὶ
σφέας στρατεύεσθαι, ἐτοίμους Ἀργείους ποιέεσθαι. τοὺς
τε δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἀποβεβάναι ἐς τὴν Αἰγιναίην, καὶ
ἤκειν βοηθέοντας σφίσι τοὺς Ἀργείους καὶ λαθεῖν τε ἐξ
Ἐπιδαύρου |pass over, cross τὴν νῆσον καὶ οὐ |hear beforehand
τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι |fall upon, at- |undercut, τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν
|tack |intercept
νεῶν, ἅμα τε ἐν τούτῳ τὴν |thunder τε γενέσθαι καὶ τὸν
|shaking αὐτοῖσι.

5.87

λέγεται μὲν νυν ὑπ' Ἀργείων τε καὶ Αἰγινητέων τάδε,
ὁμολογέεται δὲ καὶ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἓνα μόνον τὸν
|save from αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν γενέσθαι· πλὴν
Ἀργεῖοι μὲν λέγουσι αὐτῶν τὸ Ἀττικὸν στρατόπεδον
διαφθειράντων τὸν ἓνα τοῦτον |surpass; sur-, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ
|vive; attain
τοῦ δαιμονίου· |surpass; sur- μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον τὸν ἓνα,
|vive; attain

but some other man may), for they say that the images fell upon their knees to them and that they continue to be in that position ever since this time. The Athenians, they say, were doing thus; and meanwhile they themselves (say the Eginetans), being informed that the Athenians were about to make an expedition against them, got the Argives to help them; and just when the Athenians had disembarked upon the Eginetan land, the Argives had come to their rescue, and not having been perceived when they passed over from Epidaurus to the island, they fell upon the Athenians before these had heard anything of the matter, cutting them off secretly from the way to their ships; and at this moment it was that the thunder and the earthquake came upon them.

5.87

This is the report which is given by the Argives and Eginetans both, and it is admitted by the Athenians also that but one alone of them survived and came back to Attica: only the Argives say that this one remained alive from destruction wrought by them upon the army of Athens, while the Athenians say that the divine power was the destroyer. However, even this one man did not remain

*vocabulary***ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise

~angel

ἀρχαῖος ancient, from the beginning

~oligarch

ἔσθής clothes ~vest**εὖς** good, brave, noble**ζημιόω** fine, punish**κεντέω** whip, goad**λίνεος** linen**μεταβάλλω** alter, transform**ὄον** οὄ type of fruit**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition**παραπλήσιος** similar to**πέριξ** all around**περόνη** nail, pin, clasp; cleat; fibula

~pierce

τοιόσδε such**φορέω** frequentative of φέρω, to carry

~bear

ἀλλ' ἀπολέσθαι τρώπῳ τοιῶδε. κομισθεὶς ἄρα ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπήγγελλε τὸ πάθος· πυθομένας δὲ τὰς γυναῖκας τῶν ἐπ' Αἴγιναν στρατευσαμένων ἀνδρῶν, δεινόν τι ποιησαμένας κείνον μῦνον ἐξ ἀπάντων σωθῆναι, πέριξ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον λαβούσας καὶ κεντεύσας τῇσι περόνησι τῶν ἱματίων εἰρωτᾶν ἐκάστην αὐτέων ὅκου εἶη ὁ ἐωντῆς ἀνὴρ. καὶ τοῦτον μὲν οὕτω διαφθαρῆναι, Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἔτι τοῦ πάθεος δεινότερόν τι δόξαι εἶναι τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν ἔργον. ἄλλω μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἔχειν ὅτεω ζημιώσωσι τὰς γυναῖκας, τὴν δὲ ἐσθήτα μετέβαλον αὐτέων ἐς τὴν Ἰάδα· ἐφόρεον γὰρ δὴ πρὸ τοῦ αἰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων γυναῖκες ἐσθήτα Δωρίδα, τῇ Κορινθίῃ παραπλησιωτάτην· μετέβαλον ὦν ἐς τὸν λίνεον κιθῶνα, ἵνα δὴ περόνησι μὴ χρέωνται.

5.88

ἔστι δὲ ἀληθείᾳ λόγῳ χρεωμένοισι οὐκ Ἰὰς αὕτη ἢ ἐσθῆς τὸ παλαιὸν ἀλλὰ Κάειρα, ἐπεὶ ἥ γε Ἑλληνικὴ ἐσθῆς πᾶσα ἢ ἀρχαίῃ τῶν γυναικῶν ἢ αὐτῇ ἦν τὴν νῦν Δωρίδα

ἀλλ' ἀπολέσθαι τρόπον |such . κομισθεῖς ἄρα ἐς τὰς
 Ἀθήνας |announce, order; an experience, pás- |s δὲ τὰς γυναῖκας
 |promise |sion, condition
 τῶν ἐπ' Αἴγιναν στρατευσαμένων ἀνδρῶν, δεινόν τι
 ποιησάμενας κείνον μῦνον ἐξ ἀπάντων σωθῆναι, |all around
 τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον λαβούσας καὶ |whip, goad τῇσι
 |nail, pin, clasp; ἱματίων εἰρωτᾶν ἐκάστην αὐτέων ὅκου
 |cleat; fibula
 εἷη ὁ ἐωυτῆς ἀνὴρ. καὶ τοῦτον μὲν οὕτω διαφθαρῆναι,
 Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἔτι τοῦ |an experience, pás- |ύν τι δόξαι εἶναι
 |sion, condition
 τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν ἔργον. ἄλλω μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἔχειν ὅτεω
 |fine, punish τὰς γυναῖκας, τὴν δὲ |clothes |alter,
 |transform
 αὐτέων ἐς τὴν Ἰάδα· |frequentative ὁφ δὴ πρὸ τοῦ αἰ
 |φέρω, to carry
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων γυναῖκες |clothes Δωρίδα, τῇ Κορινθίῃ
 |similar to |alter, ὦν ἐς τὸν |linen κιθῶνα,
 |transform
 ἵνα δὴ |nail, pin, clasp; ᾠρέωνται.
 |cleat; fibula

5.88

ἔστι δὲ ἀληθείᾳ λόγῳ χρεωμένοισι οὐκ ἴας αὕτη ἢ |clothes τὸ
 παλαιὸν ἀλλὰ Κάειρα, ἐπεὶ ἢ γε Ἑλληνικὴ |clothes πᾶσα ἢ
 |ancient, from γυναικῶν ἢ αὐτῇ ἦν τὴν νῦν Δωρίδα
 |the beginning

alive, but perished, they say, in the following manner:—when he returned to Athens he reported the calamity which had happened; and the wives of the men who had gone on the expedition to Egina, hearing it and being very indignant that he alone of all had survived, came round this man and proceeded to stab him with the brooches of their mantles, each one of them asking of him where her husband was. Thus he was slain; and to the Athenians it seemed that the deed of the women was a much more terrible thing even than the calamity which had happened; and not knowing, it is said, how they should punish the women in any other way, they changed their fashion of dress to that of Ionia,—for before this the women of the Athenians wore Dorian dress, very like that of Corinth,—they changed it therefore to the linen tunic, in order that they might not have use for brooches.

5.88

In truth however this fashion of dress is not Ionian originally but Carian, for the old Hellenic fashion of dress for women was universally the same as that which we now call Dorian. Moreover it

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue

ἀναμνησῶ (+2 acc) remind someone ~mnemonic

ἀνατίθηναι consecrate, lay on, impute; (mp) reproach

αὐτόθι on the spot

διώω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill

ἐπικαλέω call upon

ἐπιχώριος native

ἔχθρη hate

ἡμιόλιος 1.5 times ~hemisphere

κέραμος clay vessel ~ceramic

μαντεῖον prophetic warning ~mantis

μέτρον measure ~metric

παραθαλάσσιος by the sea

περονάω pierce, transfix; mp: fasten ~pierce

περόνη nail, pin, clasp; cleat; fibula

~pierce

πρόθυμος (ῶ) willing, eager ~fume

φορέω frequentative of φέρω, to carry ~bear

καλέομεν. τοῖσι δὲ Ἀργείοισι καὶ τοῖσι Αἰγινήτησι καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα ἔτι τόδε ποιῆσαι νόμον εἶναι παρὰ σφίσι ἐκατέροισι τὰς περόνας ἡμιολίας ποιέεσθαι τοῦ τότε κατεστεῶτος μέτρου, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἱρὸν τῶν θεῶν τουτέων περόνας μάλιστα ἀνατιθέναι τὰς γυναῖκας, Ἀττικὸν δὲ μήτε τι ἄλλο προσφέρειν πρὸς τὸ ἱρὸν μήτε κέραμον, ἀλλ' ἐκ χυτρίδων ἐπιχωρίων νόμον τὸ λοιπὸν αὐτόθι εἶναι πίνειν.

5.89

Ἀργείων μὲν νυν καὶ Αἰγινήτέων αἱ γυναῖκες ἐκ τόσου κατ' ἔριν τὴν Ἀθηναίων περόνας ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἐφόρεον μέζοντας ἢ πρὸ τοῦ, τῆς δὲ ἔχθρης τῆς πρὸς Αἰγινήτας ἐξ Ἀθηναίων γενομένης ἀρχὴ κατὰ τὰ εἴρηται ἐγένετο. τότε δὲ Θηβαίων ἐπικαλεομένων, προθύμως τῶν περὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα γενομένων ἀναμνησκόμενοι οἱ Αἰγινῆται ἐβοήθεον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι. Αἰγινῆταί τε δὴ ἐδήριον τῆς Ἀττικῆς τὰ παραθαλάσσια, καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι ὀρμημένοισι ἐπ' Αἰγινήτας στρατεύεσθαι ἦλθε μαντήιον ἐκ Δελφῶν,

καλέομεν. τοῖσι δὲ Ἀργείοισι καὶ τοῖσι Αἰγινήτησι καὶ
 πρὸς ταῦτα ἔτι τόδε ποιῆσαι νόμον εἶναι παρὰ σφίσι
 ἑκατέροισι τὰς περόνας |1.5 times ποιέεσθαι τοῦ τότε
 κατεστεῶτος |measure, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἱρὸν τῶν θεῶν τουτέων
 περόνας μάλιστα |consecrate, lay ὄν, ἱμ- ῖκας, Ἀττικὸν δὲ
 |pute; (mp) reproach
 μήτε τι ἄλλο προσφέρειν πρὸς τὸ ἱρὸν μήτε |clay vessel
 ἀλλ' ἐκ χυτρίδων |native νόμον τὸ λοιπὸν |on the spot ...
 πίνειν.

5.89

Ἀργείων μὲν νυν καὶ Αἰγινήτων αἱ γυναῖκες ἐκ τόσου
 κατ' ἔριν τὴν Ἀθηναίων περόνας ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ |frequentative of
 |φέρω, to carry
 μέζονας ἢ πρὸ τοῦ, τῆς δὲ |hate τῆς πρὸς Αἰγινήτας
 ἐξ Ἀθηναίων γενομένης ἀρχῇ κατὰ τὰ εἴρηται ἐγένετο.
 τότε δὲ Θηβαίων |call upon , |willing, τῶν περὶ
 |eager
 τὰ |ornament, γενομένων |(+2 acc) remind οἱ Αἰγινήται
 |glory, statue |someone
 ἐβοήθειον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι. Αἰγινήται τε δὴ |δηιώ?: hārm, kill; or
 |δηιώ?: harm, kill
 Ἀττικῆς τὰ |by the sea , καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι ὀρμημένοι
 ἐπ' Αἰγινήτας στρατεύεσθαι ἦλθε |prophetic ἐκ Δελφῶν,
 |warning

is said that with reference to these events the Argives and Eginetans made it a custom among themselves in both countries to have the brooches made half as large again as the size which was then established in use, and that their women should offer brooches especially in the temple of these goddesses, and also that they should carry neither pottery of Athens nor anything else of Athenian make to the temple, but that it should be the custom for the future to drink there from pitchers made in the lands themselves.

5.89

The women of the Argives and Eginetans from this time onwards because of the quarrel with the Athenians continued to wear brooches larger than before, and still do so even to my time; and the origin of the enmity of the Athenians towards the Eginetans came in the manner which has been said. So at this time, when the Thebans invaded them, the Eginetans readily came to the assistance of the Boeotians, calling to mind what occurred about the images. The Eginetans then were laying waste, as I have said, the coast regions of Attica; and when the Athenians were resolved to make an expedition against the Eginetans, an oracle came to them from Delphi bidding them stay for thirty years reckoned from the time of the wrong done by the

vocabulary

ἀνάρσιος hostile, harmful ~harmony
ἀποδείκνυμι (ὄ) show, point out;
 appoint; (mid) declare
ἀποδέχομαι accept ~doctrine
ἀποφέρω carry off, carry back ~bear
διπλόος double, overlapping
ἐμπόδιος getting in the way
ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπιστρατεύω march against
ἐπίσχω aim; restrain

ἰδρύω establish
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
 ~catastrophe
μεταξύ between
μηχανάομαι build, contrive
 ~mechanism
συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
τέμενος -εος (n, 3) non-common land
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir

ἐπισχόντας ἀπὸ τοῦ Αἰγυνητέων ἀδικίου τριήκοντα ἔτεα, τῷ ἐνὶ καὶ τριηκοστῷ Αἰακῷ τέμενος ἀποδέξαντας ἄρχεσθαι τοῦ πρὸς Αἰγυνήτας πολέμου, καὶ σφί χωρήσειν τὰ βούλονται· ἦν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπιστρατεύωνται, πολλὰ μὲν σφέας ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τοῦ χρόνου πείσεσθαι πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ποιήσειν, τέλος μέντοι καταστρέψεσθαι. ταῦτα ὥς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ μὲν Αἰακῷ τέμενος ἀπέδεξαν τοῦτο τὸ νῦν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀγορῆς ἴδρυται, τριήκοντα δὲ ἔτεα οὐκ ἀνέσχοντο ἀκούσαντες ὅπως χρεὸν εἶη ἐπισχεῖν πεπονθότας ὑπ' Αἰγυνητέων ἀνάρσια.

5.90

ἐς τιμωρίην δὲ παρασκευαζομένοισι αὐτοῖσι ἐκ Λακεδαιμονίων πρῆγμα ἐγειρόμενον ἐμπόδιον ἐγένετο. πυθόμενοι γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὰ ἐκ τῶν Ἀλκμεωνιδέων ἐς τὴν Πυθίην μεμηχανημένα καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῆς Πυθίης ἐπὶ σφέας τε καὶ τοὺς Πεισιστρατίδας συμφορὴν ἐποιεῦντο διπλὴν, ὅτι τε ἄνδρας ξείνους σφίσι ἐόντας ἐξεληλάκεσαν ἐκ τῆς ἐκείνων, καὶ ὅτι ταῦτα ποιήσασι χάρις οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο

|hold, cover; ἀπὸ τοῦ Αἰγινήτων ἀδικίου τριήκοντα ἔτεα,
|offer; assail

τῷ ἐνὶ καὶ τριηκοστῷ Αἰακῷ |non-common land_ς ιντας

ἄρχεσθαι τοῦ πρὸς Αἰγινήτας πολέμου, καὶ σφι |withdraw, give way to
(+dat)

τὰ βούλονται· ἦν δὲ αὐτίκα |march against , πολλὰ

μὲν σφέας ἐν τῷ |between τοῦ χρόνου πείσεσθαι πολλὰ

δὲ καὶ ποιήσιν, τέλος μέντοι |overturn, subdue . ταῦτα

ὥς |carry off ἤκουσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ μὲν Αἰακῷ

|non-common land_ς , τοῦτο τὸ νῦν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀγορῆς |establish,

τριήκοντα δὲ ἔτεα οὐκ ἀνέσχοντο ἀκούσαντες ὅκως χρεὼν

εἶη ἐπισχεῖν πεπονθότας ὑπ' Αἰγινήτων |hostile,
|harmful

5.90

ἐς τιμωρίην δὲ παρασκευαζομένοισι αὐτοῖσι ἐκ

Λακεδαιμονίων πρῆγμα ἐγειρόμενον ἐγένετο.

πυθόμενοι γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὰ ἐκ τῶν Ἀλκμεωνιδέων
|getting in the way,

ἐς τὴν Πυθίην καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῆς Πυθίης ἐπὶ

σφέας τε καὶ τοὺς Πεισιστρατίδας |build, contrive
συμφορὴν ἐποιεῦντο

διπλὴν, ὅτι τε ἄνδρας ξείνους σφίσι ἐόντας

ἐκ τῆς ἐκείνων, καὶ ὅτι ταῦτα ποιήσασι |drive out,
χάρις οὐδεμία

ἐφαίνετο

Eginetans, and in the one and thirtieth year to appoint a sacred enclosure for Aiacos and then to begin the war against the Eginetans, and they would succeed as they desired; but if they should make an expedition against them at once, they would suffer in the meantime very much evil and also inflict very much, but at last they would subdue them. When the Athenians heard the report of this, they appointed a sacred enclosure for Aiacos, namely that which is now established close to the market-place, but they could not endure to hear that they must stay for thirty years, when they had suffered injuries from the Eginetans.

5.90

While however they were preparing to take vengeance, a matter arose from the Lacedemonians which provided a hindrance to them: for the Lacedemonians, having learnt that which had been contrived by the Alcmaionidai with respect to the Pythian prophetess, and that which had been contrived by the Pythian prophetess against themselves and the sons of Peisistratos, were doubly grieved, not only because they had driven out into exile men who were their guest-friends, but also because after they had done this no gratitude was

vocabulary

ἄδαής not knowing how to
ἄκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
 a city ~acute
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀνάρσιος hostile, harmful ~harmony
ἀσθενής weak
ἐκμανθάνω know by heart
ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
ἐνάγω lead in/on; arraign
ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
ἐτοιμός ready; fulfilled

ἵππιος of horses
καταφεύγω resort to, flee to, appeal to
 ~fugitive
κτάομαι acquire, possess
μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
 ~pomp
οὐδαμός not anyone
πειθαρχέω obey authority
τυραννίς -δος (f) tyranny
χρησμός oracular response
ὥρος year

πρὸς Ἀθηναίων. ἔτι τε πρὸς τούτοισι ἐνήγον σφέας οἱ χρησμοὶ λέγοντες πολλά τε καὶ ἀνάρσια ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖσι ἐξ Ἀθηναίων, τῶν πρότερον μὲν ἦσαν ἀδαέες, τότε δὲ Κλεομένεος κομίσαντος ἐς Σπάρτην ἐξέμαθον. ἐκτήσατο δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐκ τῆς Ἀθηναίων ἀκροπόλιος τοὺς χρησμούς, τοὺς ἔκτηντο μὲν πρότερον οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι, ἐξελαυνόμενοι δὲ ἔλιπον ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ, καταλειφθέντας δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἀνέλαβε.

5.91

τότε δὲ ὥς ἀνέλαβον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς χρησμούς καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὥρων αὐξομένους καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἐτοιμούς ἐόντας πείθεσθαι σφίσι, νόῳ λαβόντες ὥς ἐλεύθερον μὲν εἶναι τὸ γένος τὸ Ἀττικὸν ἰσόρροπον ἂν τῷ ἐωυτῶν γίνοιτο, κατεχόμενον δὲ ὑπὸ τυραννίδος ἀσθενὲς καὶ πειθαρχέεσθαι ἔτοιμον· μαθόντες δὲ τούτων ἕκαστα μετεπέμποντο Ἰππὶν τὸν Πεισιστράτου ἀπὸ Σιγείου τοῦ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἐς ὃ καταφεύγουσι οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι. ἐπεῖτε δὲ σφι Ἰππίης καλεόμενος ἦκε, μεταπεμφόμενοι καὶ

πρὸς Ἀθηναίων. ἔτι τε πρὸς τούτοις |lead in/on; arraign
 |oracular λέγοντες πολλά τε καὶ |hostile, ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖσι
 |response |harmful
 ἐξ Ἀθηναίων, τῶν πρότερον μὲν ἦσαν |not knowing how to
 Κλεομένεος κομίσαντος ἐς Σπάρτην |know by heart ἦσατο
 δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐκ τῆς Ἀθηναίων |citadel τοὺς
 |oracular , τοὺς |acquire μὲν πρότερον οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι,
 |response
 |drive out δὲ ἔλιπον ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ, καταλειφθέντας δὲ ὁ
 Κλεομένης |take up, re-
 |cover, resume

5.91

τότε δὲ ὥς |take up, re- Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς |oracular καὶ
 |cover, resume |response
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους |year αὐξομένους καὶ |not anyone εἰσίμους
 ὄντας πείθεσθαι σφίσι, νόῳ λαβόντες ὥς |not enslaved
 μὲν ἔον τὸ γένος τὸ Ἀττικὸν ἰσόρροπον ἂν τῷ ἐαυτῶν
 γίνοιτο, κατεχόμενον δὲ ὑπὸ |tyranny |weak καὶ
 |obey authority ἔτοιμον· μαθόντες δὲ τούτων ἕκαστα
 |send; (mid) summon ἤν τὸν Πεισιστράτου ἀπὸ Σιγείου τοῦ
 ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἐς ὃ |resort to, flee to, οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι.
 |appeal to
 ἐπεῖτε δὲ σφι Ἰππῆς καλεόμενος ἦκε, |send; (mid) summon

shown to them by the Athenians. Moreover in addition to this, they were urged on by the oracles which said that many injuries would be suffered by them from the Athenians; of which oracles they had not been aware of before, but they had come to know them, since Cleomenes had brought them to Sparta. In fact Cleomenes had obtained from the Acropolis of the Athenians those oracles which the sons of Peisistratos possessed before and had left in the temple when they were driven out; and Cleomenes recovered them after they had been left behind.

5.91

At this time, then, when the Lacedemonians had recovered the oracles and when they saw that the Athenians were increasing in power and were not at all willing to submit to them, observing that the Athenian race now that it was free was becoming a match for their own, whereas when held down by despots it was weak and ready to be ruled,—perceiving, I say, all these things, they sent for Hippias the son of Peisistratos to come from Sigeion on the Hellespont, whither the family of Peisistratos go for refuge; and when Hippias had come upon the summons, the Spartans sent also for envoys to

vocabulary

ἀναδέχομαι catch, receive
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
ἀχάριστος ungracious, unpleasant
 ~eucharist
εἰσάγω lead in ~demagogue
ἐκμανθάνω know by heart
ἐλευθερόω set free
ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
ἐπαείρω raise, place on ~aorta
ἵππιος of horses
κίβδηλος bogus
μαντεῖον prophetic warning ~mantis

μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
 ~pomp
περίοικος dwelling around
περιυβρίζω insult wantonly
συγγιγνώσκω acknowledge; pardon
τίνω (i) pay, atone for; (mp) punish
τίω value, honor; mp: exact
 recompense for
ὑποχείριος under one's hand ~chiral
φῦσα bellows
φυσάω (ū) blow, puff, blow out
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἀγγέλους ἔλεγον σφί Σπαρτιῇται τάδε. «ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, συγγινώσκομεν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν οὐ ποιήσασι ὀρθῶς· ἐπαερθέντες γὰρ κιβδήλοισι μαντηίοισι ἄνδρας ξείνους ἐόντας ἡμῖν τὰ μάλιστα καὶ ἀναδεκομένους ὑποχειρίας παρέξειν τὰς Ἀθήνας, τούτους ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐξηλάσαμεν, καὶ ἔπειτα ποιήσαντες ταῦτα δήμῳ ἀχαρίστῳ παρεδώκαμεν τὴν πόλιν· ὃς ἐπεῖτε δι' ἡμέας ἐλευθερωθεὶς ἀνέκυψε, ἡμέας μὲν καὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἡμέων περὶωβρίσας ἐξέβαλε, δόξαν δὲ φύσας αὐξάνεται, ὥστε ἐκμεμαθήκασι μάλιστα μὲν οἱ περίοικοι αὐτῶν Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Χαλκιδῆες, τάχα δέ τις καὶ ἄλλος ἐκμαθήσεται ἀμαρτῶν. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐκείνα ποιήσαντες ἡμάρτομεν, νῦν πειρησόμεθα σφέας ἅμα ὑμῖν ἀπικόμενοι τίσασθαι· αὐτοῦ γὰρ τούτου εἵνεκεν τόνδε τε Ἰππὶν μετεπεμψάμεθα καὶ ὑμέας ἀπὸ τῶν πολίων, ἵνα κοινῶ τε λόγῳ καὶ κοινῶ στόλῳ ἐσαγαγόντες αὐτὸν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀποδῶμεν τὰ καὶ ἀπειλόμεθα.»

τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἀγγέλους ἔλεγόν σφι Σπαρτιῆται
 τάδε. «ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, συγγινώσκομεν αὐτοῖσι
 ἡμῖν οὐ ποιήσασι ὀρθῶς· |raise, place on γὰρ |bogus
 |prophetic ἄνδρας ξείνους ἐόντας ἡμῖν τὰ μάλιστα καὶ
 |warning
 |receive |under one's hand ἔξειν τὰς Ἀθήνας, τούτους
 ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος |drive out , καὶ ἔπειτα ποιήσαντες
 ταῦτα δήμῳ |ungracious, παρεδώκαμεν τὴν πόλιν· ὃς ἐπείτε
 |unpleasant
 δι' ἡμέας |set free ἀνέκυψε, ἡμέας μὲν καὶ τὸν
 βασιλέα ἡμέων |insult ἐξέβαλε, δόξαν δὲ φύσας
 |wantonly
 αὐξάνεται, ὥστε |know by heart μάλιστα μὲν οἱ |dwelling
 |around
 αὐτῶν Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Χαλκιδέες, τάχα δέ τις καὶ ἄλλος
 |know by heart ἁμαρτῶν. ἐπείτε δὲ ἐκεῖνα ποιήσαντες
 ἡμάρτομεν, νῦν πειρησόμεθα σφέας ἅμα ὑμῖν ἀπικόμενοι
 τίσασθαι· αὐτοῦ γὰρ τούτου εἵνεκεν τόνδε τε Ἰππίην
 |send; (mid) summon ἡμῶν ἀπὸ τῶν πολιῶν, ἵνα κοινῶ τε
 λόγῳ καὶ κοινῶ στόλῳ |lead in αὐτὸν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας
 ἀποδῶμεν τὰ καὶ |take away .»

come from their other allies and spoke to them as follows: "Allies, we are conscious within ourselves that we have not acted rightly; for incited by counterfeit oracles we drove out into exile men who were very closely united with us as guest-friends and who undertook the task of rendering Athens submissive to us, and then after having done this we delivered over the State to a thankless populace, which so soon as it had raised its head, having been freed by our means drove out us and our king with wanton outrage; and now exalted with pride it is increasing in power, so that the neighbours of these men first of all, that is the Boeotians and Chalkidians, have already learnt, and perhaps some others also will afterwards learn, that they committed an error. As however we erred in doing those things of which we have spoken, we will try now to take vengeance on them, going thither together with you; since it was for this very purpose that we sent for Hippias, whom ye see here, and for you also, to come from your cities, in order that with common counsel and a common force we might conduct him to Athens and render back to him that which we formerly took away."

*vocabulary***ἄπειρος** untested; infinite**δίζημαι** seek ~zeal**δίζω** be in doubt ~dilemma**ἐμπειρος** experienced**ἐνδέχομαι** accept, admit, be possible**ἐνερθε** beneath, below**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet**κατάγω** lead down/home; land

~demagogue

μετέωρος up in the air ~meteor**μιαιφόνος** blood-stained ~miasma**νομός** home, district ~nemesis**παραχράομαι** abuse, treat
contemptuously**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp:

meet, fall in with ~ballistic

τυραννίς -δος (f) tyranny**τύραννος** tyrant**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy

5.92

οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων τὸ πλῆθος οὐκ ἐνεδέκετο τοὺς λόγους. οἱ μὲν νυν ἄλλοι ἡσυχίην ἤγον, Κορίνθιος δὲ Σωκλῆς ἔλεξε τάδε.. «ἦ δὴ ὅ τε οὐρανὸς ἔνερθε ἔσται τῆς γῆς καὶ ἡ γῆ μετέωρος ὑπὲρ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ ἄνθρωποι νομὸν ἐν θαλάσῃ ἔξουσι καὶ ἰχθύες τὸν πρότερον ἄνθρωποι, ὅτε γε ὑμεῖς ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἰσοκρατίας καταλύοντες τυραννίδας ἐς τὰς πόλεις κατάγειν παρασκευάζεσθε, τοῦ οὔτε ἀδικώτερον ἐστὶ οὐδὲν κατ' ἀνθρώπους οὔτε μαιφονώτερον. εἰ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γε δοκέει ὑμῖν εἶναι χρηστὸν ὥστε τυραννεύεσθαι τὰς πόλεις, αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι τύραννον καταστησάμενοι παρὰ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι οὕτω καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι δίζησθε κατιστάναι· νῦν δὲ αὐτοὶ τυράννων ἄπειροι ἐόντες, καὶ φυλάσσοντες τοῦτο δεινότατα ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ μὴ γενέσθαι, παραχρᾶσθε ἐς τοὺς συμμάχους. εἰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ἔμπειροι ἔατε κατὰ περ ἡμεῖς, εἴχετε ἂν περὶ αὐτοῦ γνώμας ἀμείνονας συμβαλέσθαι ἢ περ νῦν.. Κορινθίοισι γὰρ ἦν πόλις

5.92

οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων τὸ πλῆθος
οὐκ |accept, admit, ὥς λόγους. οἱ μὲν νυν ἄλλοι |peace and quiet
|be possible
ἦγον, Κορίνθιος δὲ Σωκλῆς ἔλεξε τάδε.. «ἦ δὴ ὅ τε
οὐρανὸς |beneath, ὅσται τῆς γῆς καὶ ἡ γῆ |up in the air ἔπερ
|below
τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ ἄνθρωποι |home, ἐν θαλάσῃ ἔξουσιν
|district
καὶ ἰχθύες τὸν πρότερον ἄνθρωποι, ὅτε γε ὑμεῖς ὦ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἰσοκρατίας καταλύοντες |tyranny ἐς τὰς
πόλεις |lead down/home; land ἵξεσθε, τοῦ οὔτε ἀδικώτερον
ἐστὶ οὐδὲν κατ' ἄνθρώπους οὔτε |blood-stained εἰ γὰρ
δὴ τοῦτό γε δοκέει ὑμῖν εἶναι |useful; brave, γε τυραννεύεσθαι
|worthy
τὰς πόλεις, αὐτοὶ πρότεροι |tyrant καταστησάμενοι παρὰ
σφίσι αὐτοῖσι οὕτω καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοις διζήσθε κατιστάναι·
νῦν δὲ αὐτοὶ |tyrant |untested; ἰόντες, καὶ φυλάσσοντες
|infinite
τοῦτο δεινότατα ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ μὴ γενέσθαι, παραχρᾶσθε
ἐς τοὺς συμμάχους. εἰ δὲ αὐτοῦ |experienced ὥστε κατὰ
περ ἡμεῖς, εἵχετε ἂν περὶ αὐτοῦ γνώμας ἀμείνονας
|pit against; compare; νῦν.. Κορινθίοις γὰρ ἦν πόλις
|mp: meet, fall in with

5.92

Thus they spoke; but the majority of the allies did not approve of their words. The rest however kept silence, but the Corinthian Socles spoke as follows: (a) “Surely now the heaven shall be below the earth, and the earth raised up on high above the heaven, and men shall have their dwelling in the sea, and fishes shall have that habitation which men had before, seeing that ye, Lacedemonians, are doing away with free governments and are preparing to bring back despotism again into our cities, than which there is no more unjust or more murderous thing among men. For if in truth this seems to you to be good, namely that the cities should be ruled by despots, do ye yourselves first set up a despot in your own State, and then endeavour to establish them also for others: but as it is, ye are acting unfairly towards your allies, seeing that ye have had no experience of despots yourselves and provide with the greatest care at Sparta that this may never come to pass. If however ye had had experience of it, as we have had, ye would be able to contribute juster opinions of it than at present. (b) For the established order of the Corinthian State was this: — the

*vocabulary***ἀνέκαθεν** from the start**ἄσημος** not marked; unclear**γόνος** offspring ~genus**δικαιόω** demand/make justice**εἴσειμι** go in; come in range; come to mind ~ion**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**εὖς** good, brave, noble**ἰσχύς** -ος (f) strength; body of troops**ἴσχω** restrain, hold back ~ischemia**κατάστασις** -εως (f) establishment**κυέω** be pregnant ~accumulate**κύω** be pregnant**μούναρχος** monarch**νέμω** to allot, to pasture ~nemesis**ὀλιγαρχία** oligarchy**ὀλοοίτροχος** rolling stone**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**οὔτις** nobody, nothing**προσαγορεύω** address, call by name**στέλλω** prepare, send, furl ~apostle**τίω** value, honor; mp: exact

recompense for

τοιόσδε such **χρηστήριον** oracle, response**χωλός** lame

κατάστας τοιήδε· ἦν ὀλιγαρχίη, καὶ οὗτοι Βακχιάδαι καλεόμενοι ἔνεμον τὴν πόλιν, ἐδίδοσαν δὲ καὶ ἤγοντο ἐξ ἀλλήλων. Ἀμφίωνι δὲ ἐόντι τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν γίνεται θυγάτηρ χολή· οὖνομα δέ οἱ ἦν Λάβδα. ταύτην Βακχιάδων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἤθελε γῆμαι, ἴσχει Ἡετίων ὁ Ἐχεκράτεος, δήμου μὲν ἐὼν ἐκ Πέτρης, ἀτὰρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν Λαπίθης τε καὶ Καινείδης. ἐκ δὲ οἱ ταύτης τῆς γυναικὸς οὐδ' ἐξ ἄλλης παῖδες ἐγίνοντο. ἐστάλη ὦν ἐς Δελφοὺς περὶ γόνου. ἐσιόντα δὲ αὐτὸν ἰθέως ἡ Πυθίη προσαγορεύει τοῖσιδε τοῖσι ἔπεσι.

Ἡετίων, οὔτις σε τίει πολύτιμον ἐόντα. Λάβδα κύει, τέξει δ' ὀλοοῖτροχον· ἐν δὲ πεσεῖται ἀνδράσι μουνάρχοισι, δικαιώσει δὲ Κόρινθον.

Ταῦτα χρησθέντα τῷ Ἡετίωνι ἐξαγγέλλεται κως τοῖσι Βακχιάδῃσι, τοῖσι τὸ μὲν πρότερον γενόμενον χρηστήριον ἐς Κόρινθον ἦν ἄσημον, φέρον τε ἐς τῶντὸ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἡετίωνος καὶ λέγον ὧδε.

|establishment |such ἦν |oligarchy , καὶ οὗτοι Βακχιάδαι
καλεόμενοι |distribute ἦν πόλιν, ἐδίδον δὲ καὶ ἤγοντο
ἐξ ἀλλήλων. Ἀμφίονι δὲ εἰσὶν τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν
γίνεται θυγάτηρ |lame οὖνομα δὲ οἱ ἦν Λάβδα. ταύτην
Βακχιαδέων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἤθελε γῆμαι, ἵσχει Ἡετίων ὁ
Ἐχεκράτεος, δήμου μὲν εἶναι ἐκ Πέτρης, ἀτὰρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν
Λαπίθης τε καὶ Καινείδης. ἐκ δὲ οἱ ταύτης τῆς γυναικὸς
οὐδ' ἐξ ἄλλης παῖδες ἐγίνοντο. |prepare, send, furl⁴ :ἀφ' οὗ
περὶ |off- |go in δὲ αὐτὸν ἰθέως ἢ Πυθίῃ |address, call by
|spring |name
τοῖσι δὲ τοῖσι ἔπεισι.

Ἡετίων, |nobody, -ε |honor. ολύτιον εἶναι. Λάβδα κύει,
|nothing
τέξει δ' |rolling stone ἐν δὲ πεσεῖται ἀνδράσι |monarch ,
δικαιώσει δὲ Κόρινθον.

Ταῦτα χρησθέντα τῷ Ἡετίωνι |bring news out κως
τοῖσι Βακχιάδῃσι, τοῖσι τὸ μὲν πρότερον γενόμενον
|oracle, ἐς Κόρινθον ἦν |not marked; unclear τε
|response
ἐς τὸν αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἡετίωνος καὶ λέγον ὧδε.

government was an oligarchy, and the oligarchs, who were called Bacchiadai, had control over the State and made marriages among themselves. Now one of these men, named Amphion, had a daughter born to him who was lame, and her name was Labda. This daughter, since none of the Bacchiadai wished to marry her, was taken to wife by Aëtion the son of Echebrates, who was of the deme of Petra, but by original descent a Lapith and of the race of Caineus. Neither from this wife nor from another were children born to him, therefore he set out to Delphi to inquire about offspring; and as he entered, forthwith the prophetess addressed him in these lines:

’” Much to be honoured art thou, yet none doth render thee honour. Labda conceives, and a rolling rock will she bear, which shall ruin Down on the heads of the kings, and with chastisement visit Corinthos.’

This answer given to Aëtion was by some means reported to the Bacchiadai, to whom the oracle which had come to Corinth before this was not intelligible, an oracle which had reference to the same thing as that of Aëtion and said thus:

*vocabulary***ἄετός** eagle ~avis**αὐλή** courtyard**γόνος** offspring ~genus**ἐγχειρίζω** entrust**εὖς** good, brave, noble**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet**καρτερός** strong, staunch**κύεω** be pregnant ~accumulate**κύω** be pregnant**ὄον** οὓ type of fruit**ὄφρυόεις** at/on a summit, brow**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet**φιλοφροσύνη** consideration, friendliness ~frenzy**ὠμειστής** eating raw flesh or carrion

Αἰετὸς ἐν πέτρῃσι κύει, τέξει δὲλέοντα καρτερὸν
 ὠμηστήν· πολλῶν δ' ὑπὸ γούνατα λύσει. ταῦτά νυν εὖ
 φράζεσθε, Κορίνθιοι, οἱ περὶ καλήν Πειρήνην οἰκεῖτε καὶ
 ὀφρυόεντα Κόρινθον.. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τοῖσι Βακχιάδῃσι
 πρότερον γενόμενον ἦν ἀτέκμαρτον· τότε δὲ τὸ Ἡετίωνι
 γενόμενον ὡς ἐπύθοντο, αὐτίκα καὶ τὸ πρότερον συνῆκαν
 ἐὼν συνωδὸν τῷ Ἡετίωνος. συνέντες δὲ καὶ τοῦτο εἶχον ἐν
 ἡσυχίῃ, ἐθέλοντες τὸν μέλλοντα Ἡετίωνι γίνεσθαι γόνον
 διαφθεῖραι. ὥς δ' ἔτεκε ἡ γυνὴ τάχιστα, πέμπουσι σφέων
 αὐτῶν δέκα ἐς τὸν δῆμον ἐν τῷ κατοίκητο ὁ Ἡετίων
 ἀποκτενέοντας τὸ παιδίον. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οὗτοι ἐς τὴν
 Πέτρην καὶ παρελθόντες ἐς τὴν αὐλὴν τὴν Ἡετίωνος
 αἵτεον τὸ παιδίον· ἡ δὲ Λάβδα εἰδυῖά τε οὐδὲν τῶν εἵνεκα
 ἐκείνοι ἀπικοίατο, καὶ δοκέουσα σφέας φιλοφροσύνης τοῦ
 πατρὸς εἵνεκα αἰτέειν, φέρουσα ἐνεχείρισε αὐτῶν ἐνί.
 τοῖσι δὲ ἄρα ἐβεβούλευτο κατ' ὁδὸν τὸν πρῶτον αὐτῶν
 λαβόντα τὸ παιδίον προσουδίσαι. ἐπεὶ ὦν ἔδωκε φέρουσα
 ἡ Λάβδα, τὸν λαβόντα τῶν ἀνδρῶν θεῇ τύχῃ

|eagle ἐν πέτρῃσι κύει, τέξει δὲλέοντα |strong, staunch
 |eating raw flesh. |λλῶν δ' ὑπὸ γούνατα λύσει. ταῦτά νυν εὖ
 |or carrion
 φράζεσθε, Κορίνθιοι, οἱ περὶ καλήν Πειρήνην οἰκεῖτε καὶ
 |at/on a summit, brow ἴν.. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τοῖσι Βακχιάδῃσι
 πρότερον γενόμενον ἦν ἀτέκμαρτον· τότε δὲ τὸ Ἡετίωνι
 γενόμενον ὡς ἐπύθοντο, αὐτίκα καὶ τὸ πρότερον |send together; hear
 ἐὼν συνωδὸν τῷ Ἡετίωνος. |send together; hear ὅτο εἶχον ἐν
 |peace and quiet τες τὸν μέλλοντα Ἡετίωνι γίνεσθαι |offspring
 διαφθεῖραι. ὥς δ' ἔτεκε ἡ γυνὴ τάχιστα, πέμπουσι σφέων
 αὐτῶν δέκα ἐς τὸν δῆμον ἐν τῷ κατοίκητο ὁ Ἡετίων
 ἀποκτενέοντας τὸ παιδίον. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οὗτοι ἐς τὴν
 Πέτρην καὶ παρελθόντες ἐς τὴν |courtyard ἵν' Ἡετίωνος
 αἵτεον τὸ παιδίον· ἡ δὲ Λάβδα εἰδυῖά τε οὐδὲν τῶν εἵνεκα
 ἐκεῖνοι ἀπικοίατο, καὶ δοκέουσα σφέας |consideration, |friendliness
 πατρὸς εἵνεκα αἰτέειν, φέρουσα |entrust αὐτῶν ἐνί.
 τοῖσι δὲ ἄρα ἐβεβούλευτο κατ' ὁδὸν τὸν πρῶτον αὐτῶν
 λαβόντα τὸ παιδίον προσουδίσαι. ἐπεὶ ὦν ἔδωκε φέρουσα
 ἡ Λάβδα, τὸν λαβόντα τῶν ἀνδρῶν θεΐη τύχη

“ ‘ An eagle conceives in the rocks and shall bear a ravening lion, Strong and fierce to devour, who the knees of many shall loosen. Ponder this well in your minds, I bid you, Corinthians, whose dwelling Lies about fair Peirene’s spring and in craggy Corinthos.’ (c) This oracle, I say, having come before to the Bacchiadai was obscure; but afterwards when they heard that which had come to Aëtion, forthwith they understood the former also, that it was in accord with that of Aëtion; and understanding this one also they kept quiet, desiring to destroy the offspring which should be born to Aëtion. Then, so soon as his wife bore a child, they sent ten of their own number to the deme in which Aëtion had his dwelling, to slay the child; and when these had come to Petra and had passed into the court of Aëtion’s house, they asked for the child; and Labda, not knowing anything of the purpose for which they had come, and supposing them to be asking for the child on account of friendly feeling towards its father, brought it and placed it in the hands of one of them. Now they, it seems, had resolved by the way that the first of them who received the child should dash it upon the ground. However, when Labda brought and gave it, it happened by divine providence that the

vocabulary

ἀναβλαστάνω shoot up
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
γόνος offspring ~genus
διεξέρχομαι go through
διεργάζομαι cultivate; kill, end
δίζημαι seek ~zeal
ἐγγίγνομαι live in ~genus
ἐρευνάω hunt for
εὖς good, brave, noble
ζήτησις -εως (f) search, inquiry

ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
ἴσχω restrain, hold back ~ischemia
κατακρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic
κατοικτεῖρω have mercy, compassion
κατοικτίρω have mercy, compassion
κυψέλη box, ear canal
μεταδοκέω change one's mind
μετίσχω partake of
οἶκτος compassion
ὄον οὖ type of fruit
ὑποστρέφω turn around, go back
 ~atrophy

προσεγέλασε τὸ παιδίον, καὶ τὸν φρασθέντα τοῦτο οἰκτός τις ἴσχει ἀποκτεῖναι, κατοικτείρας δὲ παρατιδοῖ τῷ δευτέρῳ, ὃ δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ. οὕτω δὴ διεξήλθε διὰ πάντων τῶν δέκα παρατιδόμενον, οὐδενὸς βουλομένου διεργάσασθαι. ἀποδόντες ὧν ὀπίσω τῇ τεκούσῃ τὸ παιδίον καὶ ἐξελθόντες ἔξω, ἐστεῶτες ἐπὶ τῶν θυρέων ἀλλήλων ἄπτοντο καταιτιώμενοι, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ πρώτου λαβόντος, ὅτι οὐκ ἐποίησε κατὰ τὰ δεδογμένα, ἐς ὃ δὴ σφι χρόνου ἐγγινομένου ἔδοξε αὐτῖς παρελθόντας πάντας τοῦ φόνου μετίσχειν.. ἔδει δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἡετίωνος γόνου Κορίνθῳ κακὰ ἀναβλαστῆναι. ἡ Λάβδα γὰρ πάντα ταῦτα ἤκουε ἐστεῶσα πρὸς αὐτῇσι τῇσι θύρῃσι· δείσασα δὲ μή σφι μεταδόξῃ καὶ τὸ δεύτερον λαβόντες τὸ παιδίον ἀποκτείνωσι, φέρουσα κατακρύπτει ἐς τὸ ἀφραστότατόν οἱ ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, ἐς κυψέλην, ἐπισταμένη ὥς εἰ ὑποστρέψαντες ἐς ζήτησιν ἀπικνεοῖατο πάντα ἐρευνήσῃν μέλλοιεν· τὰ δὴ καὶ ἐγίνετο. ἐλθοῦσι δὲ καὶ διζήμενοισι αὐτοῖσι ὥς οὐκ ἐφαίνετο, ἔδόκεε ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι καὶ

προσεγέλασε τὸ παιδίον, καὶ τὸν φρασθέντα τοῦτο
 |compassion ἴσχει ἀποκτεῖναι, κατοικτεῖρας δὲ παραδιδῶ
 τῷ δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ. οὕτω δὴ |go through ἱὰ
 πάντων τῶν δέκα παραδιδόμενον, οὐδενὸς βουλομένου
 |cultivate; kill, end ἀποδόντες ὦν ὀπίσω τῇ τεκούσῃ τὸ
 παιδίον καὶ ἐξελθόντες ἔξω, ἐστεῶτες ἐπὶ τῶν θυρέων
 ἀλλήλων ἄπτοντο καταιτιώμενοι, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ
 πρώτου λαβόντος, ὅτι οὐκ ἐποίησε κατὰ τὰ δεδογμένα,
 ἐς ὃ δὴ σφι χρόνον |live in ἔδοξε αὐτὶς παρελθόντας
 πάντας τοῦ φόνου |partake of .. ἔδει δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἡετίωνος
 |offspring ὁρίνθω κακὰ |shoot up . ἡ Λάβδα γὰρ πάντα
 ταῦτα ἤκουε ἐστεῶσα πρὸς αὐτῇσι τῇσι θύρῃσι· δείσασα
 δὲ μή σφι μεταδόξῃ καὶ τὸ δεύτερον λαβόντες τὸ παιδίον
 ἀποκτείνωσι, φέρουσα |hide, cover ἐς τὸ ἀφραστότατόν
 οἱ ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, ἐς |box, ear canal ῖσταμένη ὥς εἰ
 |go back ἐς |search, ἀπικνεοῖατο πάντα |hunt for
 |inquiry μέλλοιεν· τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐγίνετο. ἐλθοῦσι δὲ καὶ |seek
 αὐτοῖσι ὥς οὐκ ἐφαίνετο, ἐδόκεε |free from, remove; καὶ
 |be freed, depart

child smiled at the man who had received it; and when he perceived this, a feeling of compassion prevented him from killing it, and having this compassion he delivered it to the next man, and he to the third. Thus it passed through the hands of all the ten, delivered from one to another, since none of them could bring himself to destroy its life. So they gave the child back to its mother and went out; and then standing by the doors they abused and found fault with one another, laying blame especially on the one who had first received the child, because he had not done according to that which had been resolved; until at last after some time they determined again to enter and all to take a share in the murder. (d) From the offspring of Aëtion however it was destined that evils should spring up for Corinth: for Labda was listening to all this as she stood close by the door, and fearing lest they should change their mind and take the child a second time and kill it, she carried it and concealed it in the place which seemed to her the least likely to be discovered, that is to say a corn-chest, feeling sure that if they should return and come to a search, they were likely to examine everything; and this in fact happened. So when they had come, and searching had failed to find it, they thought it best to return and say to those who had sent them that they

*vocabulary***ἀνδρόω** make a man**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**ἀποστερέω** despoil, defraud**διάδοχος** being successor**διαφεύγω** escape, survive**εἰσκαταβαίνω** go down to ~basis**ἐντέλλω** (mp) command**ἐπιχειρέω** do, try, attack ~chiral**ἐπωνύμιος** called, named**ἥπιος** kind (adj)**κλειτός** renowned ~Euclid**κυψέλη** box, ear canal**μαντεύομαι** to divine ~mantis**ὄλβιος** happy, wealthy**πίσυνος** trusting in, relying on (+dat)**τυραννεύω** be an absolute ruler**τυραννίς** -δος (f) tyranny**χρησμός** oracular response**χρηστήριον** oracle, response

λέγειν πρὸς τοὺς ἀποπέμψαντας ὥς πάντα ποιήσειαν τὰ ἐκείνοι ἐνετείλαντο. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἔλεγον ταῦτα.. Ἡετίωνι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ παῖς ἠϋξάνετο, καὶ οἱ διαφυγόντι τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον ἀπὸ τῆς κυψέλης ἐπωνυμίην Κύψελος οὖνομα ἐτέθη. ἀνδρωθέντι δὲ καὶ μαντευομένῳ Κυψέλῳ ἐγένετο ἀμφιδέξιον χρηστήριον ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τῷ πίσυνος γενόμενος ἐπεχείρησέ τε καὶ ἔσχε Κόρινθον. ὁ δὲ χρησμὸς ὅδε ἦν.

Ὀλβιος οὗτος ἀνὴρ ὃς ἐμὸν δόμον ἐσκαταβαίνει, Κύψελος Ἡετίδης, βασιλεὺς κλειτοῖο Κορίνθου αὐτὸς καὶ παῖδες, παίδων γε μὲν οὐκέτι παῖδες.

Τὸ μὲν δὴ χρηστήριον τοῦτο ἦν, τυραννέουσας δὲ ὁ Κύψελος τοιοῦτος δὴ τις ἀνὴρ ἐγένετο· πολλοὺς μὲν Κορινθίων ἐδίωξε, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων ἀπεστέρησε, πολλῶ δέ τι πλείστους τῆς ψυχῆς.. ἄρξαντος δὲ τούτου ἐπὶ τριήκοντα ἔτεα καὶ διαπλέξαντος τὸν βίον εὖ, διάδοχός οἱ τῆς τυραννίδος ὁ παῖς Περίανδρος γίνεται. ὁ τοῖνυν Περίανδρος κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἦν ἡπιώτερος τοῦ

λέγειν πρὸς τοὺς |send away ὥς πάντα ποιήσειαν τὰ

ἐκεῖνοι ἐνετείλαντο. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἔλεγον ταῦτα..

Ἡετίωνι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ παῖς ἠϋξάνετο, καὶ οἱ |escape,
|survive

τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον ἀπὸ τῆς |box, ear|called,
|canal |named Κύψελος

οὔνομα ἐτέθη. |make a man δὲ καὶ |to divine Κυψέλῳ

ἐγένετο ἀμφιδέξιον |oracle,
|response ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τῷ |trusting

γενόμενος |do, try, attack . εἰ καὶ ἔσχε Κόρινθον. ὁ δὲ |oracular
|response

ὅδε ἦν.

|happy, οὗτος ἀνὴρ ὃς ἐμὸν δόμον |go down to , Κύψελος
|wealthy

Ἡετίδης, βασιλεὺς |renowned Κορίνθου αὐτὸς καὶ παῖδες,

παίδων γε μὲν οὐκέτι παῖδες.

Τὸ μὲν δὴ |oracle, τοῦτο ἦν, |be an absolute ruler ὁ
|response

Κύψελος τοιοῦτος δὴ τις ἀνὴρ ἐγένετο· πολλοὺς μὲν

Κορινθίων ἐδίωξε, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων |despoil,
|defraud

πολλῷ δέ τι πλείστους τῆς ψυχῆς.. ἄρξαντος δὲ τούτου

ἐπὶ τριήκοντα ἔτεα καὶ διαπλέξαντος τὸν βίον εὖ, |being successor

οἱ τῆς |tyranny ὁ παῖς Περίανδρος γίνεται. ὁ τοῖνυν

Περίανδρος κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἦν |kind (adj) τοῦ

had done all that which they had been charged by them to do. (e) They then having departed said this; and after this the son of Aëtion grew, and because he had escaped this danger, the name of Kypselos was given him as a surname derived from the corn-chest. Then when Kypselos had grown to manhood and was seeking divination, a two-edged answer was given him at Delphi, placing trust in which he made an attempt upon Corinth and obtained possession of it. Now the answer was as follows:

’ ’ Happy is this man’s lot of a truth, who enters my dwelling, Offspring of Aëtion, he shall rule in famous Corinthos, Kypselos, he and his sons, but his children’s children no longer.’

Such was the oracle: and Kypselos when he became despot was a man of this character,—many of the Corinthians he drove into exile, many he deprived of their wealth, and very many more of their lives. (f) And when he had reigned for thirty years and had brought his life to a prosperous end, his son Periander became his successor in the despotism. Now Periander at first was milder than his father; but after he had had dealings through

vocabulary

ἀναποδίζω step back; retract;
cross-examine

ἀπηγέομαι lead; tell, relate

ἄπιξις arrival

ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp

ἄρουρα land ~arable

ἄσταχυς ear of corn

βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere

διέξειμι pass through; recount ~ion

διεξέρχομαι go through

εἰσβαίνω enter, board ~basis

ἐπειρωτέω consult, ask

ἐπιτροπεύω administrate

κολούω skimp, fail

λήιον standing grain

μιαιφόνος blood-stained ~miasma

μίν him, her, it

νοστέω go home

ὁμιλέω (ι) associate with ~homily

παραπλήξ -γος (f) sticking out

~plectrum

πρόθυμος (υ) willing, eager ~fume

ρίπτω hurl

σπείρω sow ~diaspora

τύραννος tyrant

ὑπερέχω be over; protect

ὑποθήκη advice, warning; deposit

ὑποτίθημι suggest, advise ~hypothesis

πατρός, ἐπεῖτε δὲ ὠμίλησε δι' ἀγγέλων Θρασυβούλῳ
 τῷ Μιλήτου τυράννῳ, πολλῶ ἔτι ἐγένετο Κυψέλου
 μαιφονώτερος. πέμψας γὰρ παρὰ Θρασύβουλον
 κήρυκα ἐπυνθάνετο ὅντινα ἂν τρόπον ἀσφαλέστατον
 καταστησάμενος τῶν πρηγμάτων κάλλιστα τὴν πόλιν
 ἐπιτροπεύοι. Θρασύβουλος δὲ τὸν ἐλθόντα παρὰ τοῦ
 Περιάνδρου ἐξῆγε ἔξω τοῦ ἄστεος, ἐσβὰς δὲ ἐς ἄρουραν
 ἐσπαρμένην ἅμα τε διεξήιε τὸ λήιον ἐπειρωτῶν τε
 καὶ ἀναποδίζων τὸν κήρυκα κατὰ τὴν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου
 ἄπιξιν, καὶ ἐκόλουε αἰεὶ ὅκως τινὰ ἴδοι τῶν ἀσταχύων
 ὑπερέχοντα, κολουῶν δὲ ἔρριπτε, ἐς ὃ τοῦ ληίου τὸ
 κάλλιστόν τε καὶ βαθύτατον διέφθειρε τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ·
 διεξελθὼν δὲ τὸ χωρίον καὶ ὑποθέμενος ἔπος οὐδὲν
 ἀποπέμπει τὸν κήρυκα. νοστήσαντος δὲ τοῦ κήρυκος ἐς
 τὴν Κόρινθον ἦν πρόθυμος πυνθάνεσθαι τὴν ὑποθήκην ὃ
 Περιάνδρος· ὃ δὲ οὐδέν οἱ ἔφη Θρασύβουλον ὑποθέσθαι,
 θωμάζειν τε αὐτοῦ παρ' οἷόν μιν ἄνδρα ἀποπέμψει, ὥς
 παραπλήγᾳ τε καὶ τῶν ἐωντοῦ σινάμωρον, ἀπηγεόμενος

πατρός, ἐπείτε δὲ |associate with ἄγγέλων Θρασυβούλῳ
 τῷ Μιλήτου |tyrant , πολλῶ ἔτι ἐγένετο Κυψέλου
 |blood-stained . πέμψας γὰρ παρὰ Θρασύβουλον
 κήρυκα ἐπυνθάνετο ὄντινα ἂν τρόπον ἀσφαλέστατον
 καταστησάμενος τῶν πρηγμάτων κάλλιστα τὴν πόλιν
 |administrate . Θρασύβουλος δὲ τὸν ἐλθόντα παρὰ τοῦ
 Περιάνδρου ἐξῆγε ἔξω τοῦ ἄστεος, |enter, |δὲ ἐς |land
 |board
 |sow ἅμα τε διεξήγε τὸ |standing|consult, ask τε
 |grain
 καὶ |step back; retract; |κήρυκα κατὰ τὴν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου
 |cross-examine
 |arrival , καὶ |skimp, fail |ἰὲ ὅκως τινὰ ἴδοι τῶν |ear of corn
 |be over; protect |skimp, fail δὲ |hurl , ἐς ὃ τοῦ |standing ὃ
 |grain
 κάλλιστόν τε καὶ |high, deep διέφθειρε τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ·
 |go through δὲ τὸ χωρίον καὶ |suggest ἔπος οὐδὲν
 |send away τὸν κήρυκα. |go home δὲ τοῦ κήρυκος ἐς
 τὴν Κόρινθον ἦν |willing, |πυνθάνεσθαι τὴν |advice, warn-
 |eager |ing; deposit
 Περιάνδρος· ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν οἱ ἔφη Θρασύβουλον |suggest ,
 θαυμάζειν τε αὐτοῦ παρ' οἶόν μιν ἄνδρα |send away , ὥς
 |sticking out τε καὶ τῶν ἐωυτοῦ σινάμωρον, |lead; tell, relate

messengers with Thrasybulos the despot of Miletos, he became far more murderous even than Kypselos. For he sent a messenger to Thrasybulos and asked what settlement of affairs was the safest for him to make, in order that he might best govern his State: and Thrasybulos led forth the messenger who had come from Periander out of the city, and entered into a field of growing corn; and as he passed through the crop of corn, while inquiring and asking questions repeatedly of the messenger about the occasion of his coming from Corinth, he kept cutting off the heads of those ears of corn which he saw higher than the rest; and as he cut off their heads he cast them away, until he had destroyed in this manner the finest and richest part of the crop. So having passed through the place and having suggested no word of counsel, he dismissed the messenger. When the messenger returned to Corinth, Periander was anxious to hear the counsel which had been given; but he said that Thrasybulos had given him no counsel, and added that he wondered at the deed of Periander in sending him to such a man, for the man was out of his senses and a waster of his own goods,—relating

*vocabulary***ἀγγελία** message, news ~angel**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise
~angel**ἀποδύνω** (ὄ) strip off, dump**ἀποδύω** strip off, dump**ἀποτελέω** accomplish, produce**γυμνός** naked, unarmed**ἐκφαίνω** bring to light ~photon**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐξιμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐξίημι** send forth, allow forth ~jet**ἐπιβάλλω** throw upon, head for
~ballistic**ἐπιφαίνω** display ~photon**ἴσχω** restrain, hold back ~ischemia**κακότης** -τος (f, 3) badness

~cacophony

κατακαίω burn down ~caustic**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;
enroll ~legion**κήρυγμα** -τος (n, 3) proclamation**μαρτύριον** testimony, proof**ὄφελος** -εος (n, 3) a use, a help**παρακαταθήκη** a deposit in trust**ρίγέω** (ι) shudder with fear; be
flustered ~frigid**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark
~semaphore**συγκαταθάπτω** bury along with**συμβόλαιος** contractual**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice,
understand ~jet**ὑπείροχος** preeminent**ὑποτίθημι** suggest, advise ~hypothesis**φονεύω** kill**χῶρος** place ~heir**ψυχρός** (ὄ) cold ~psychology

τά περ πρὸς Θρασυβούλου ὁπώπεε.. Περίανδρος δὲ
 συνιείς τὸ ποιηθὲν καὶ νόῳ ἴσχων ὥς οἱ ὑπετίθετο
 Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ὑπειρόχους τῶν ἀστῶν φονεύειν,
 ἐνθαῦτα δὴ πᾶσαν κακότητα ἐξέφαινε ἐς τοὺς πολίητας.
 ὅσα γὰρ Κύψελος ἀπέλιπε κτείνων τε καὶ διώκων,
 Περίανδρος σφέα ἀπετέλεσε, μὴ δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἀπέδυσσε
 πάσας τὰς Κορινθίων γυναῖκας διὰ τὴν ἐωυτοῦ γυναῖκα
 Μέλισσαν. πέμψαντι γάρ οἱ ἐς Θεσπρωτοὺς ἐπ' Ἀχέροντα
 ποταμὸν ἀγγέλους ἐπὶ τὸ νεκυομαντήιον παρακαταθήκης
 πέρι ξεινικῆς οὔτε σημανέειν ἔφη ἡ Μέλισσα ἐπιφανείσα
 οὔτε κατερέειν ἐν τῷ κέεται χώρῳ ἢ παρακαταθήκη·
 ῥιγοῦν τε γὰρ καὶ εἶναι γυμνή· τῶν γάρ οἱ συγκατέθειψε
 ἱματίων ὄφελος εἶναι οὐδὲν οὐ κατακαυθέντων· μαρτύριον
 δέ οἱ εἶναι ὡς ἀληθέα ταῦτα λέγει, ὅτι ἐπὶ ψυχρὸν τὸν
 ἱπνὸν Περίανδρος τοὺς ἄρτους ἐπέβαλε. ταῦτα δὲ ὡς
 ὀπίσω ἀπηγγέλθη τῷ Περιάνδρῳ, πιστὸν γάρ οἱ ἦν τὸ
 συμβόλαιον ὃς νεκρῷ ἐούσῃ Μελίσσῃ ἐμίγη, ἰθέως δὴ μετὰ
 τὴν ἀγγελίην κήρυγμα ἐποιήσατο ἐς τὸ Ἥραιον ἐξιέναι

τά περ πρὸς Θρασυβούλου ὁπώπεε.. Περίανδρος δὲ
|send together; hear, ἔν καὶ νόῳ |hold back ἄς οἱ |suggest
Θρασύβουλος τοὺς |preeminent τῶν ἀστῶν |kill ,
|there, here ἣ πᾶσαν |badness |bring to light τοὺς πολήτας.
ὅσα γὰρ Κύπελος ἀπέλιπε κτείνων τε καὶ διώκων,
Περίανδρος σφέα |accomplish, , μῇ δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἀπέδυσσε
|produce
πάσας τὰς Κορινθίων γυναῖκας διὰ τὴν ἑωντοῦ γυναῖκα
Μέλισσαν. πέμψαντι γάρ οἱ ἐς Θεσπρωτοὺς ἐπ' Ἀχέροντα
ποταμὸν ἀγγέλους ἐπὶ τὸ νεκυομαντήιον |a deposit in trust
περί ξεινικῆς οὔτε |give orders τό; ἡ ἢ Μέλισσα |display
|show; mark
οὔτε |relate in detail, τῷ κέεται |place ἡ |a deposit in trust
|choose; enroll
|shudder; be ,ὰρ καὶ εἶναι |naked, ὦν γάρ οἱ συγκατέθειρε
|flustered |unarmed
ἱματίων |a use, a help... οὐδὲν οὐ |burn down |testimony,
|proof
δέ οἱ εἶναι ὡς ἀληθέα ταῦτα λέγει, ὅτι ἐπὶ |cold τὸν
ἱπνὸν Περίανδρος τοὺς ἄρτους |throw upon ταῦτα δὲ ὡς
ὀπίσω |announce, or- ᾧ Περιάνδρῳ, πιστὸν γάρ οἱ ἦν τὸ
|der, promise
|contractual ὃς νεκρῷ εὐόση Μελίσση ἐμίγη, ἰθὺς δὴ μετὰ
τὴν |message, |proclamation. μίσησατο ἐς τὸ Ἥραιον ἐξίεναι
|news

at the same time that which he had seen Thrasybulos do. (g) So Periander, understanding that which had been done and perceiving that Thrasybulos counselled him to put to death those who were eminent among his subjects, began then to display all manner of evil treatment to the citizens of the State; for whatsoever Kypselos had left undone in killing and driving into exile, this Periander completed. And in one day he stripped all the wives of the Corinthians of their clothing on account of his own wife Melissa. For when he had sent messengers to the Thesprotians on the river Acheron to ask the Oracle of the dead about a deposit made with him by a guest-friend, Melissa appeared and said she would not tell in what place the deposit was laid, for she was cold and had no clothes, since those which he had buried with her were of no use to her, not having been burnt; and this, she said, would be an evidence to him that she was speaking the truth, namely that when the oven was cold, Periander had put his loaves into it. When the report of this was brought back to Periander, the token made him believe, because he had had commerce with Melissa after she was dead; and straightway after receiving the message he caused proclamation to be made that all the wives of the

*vocabulary***ἀμφίπολος** female servant ~pole**ἀποδύνω** (ῥ) strip off, dump**ἀποδύω** strip off, dump**δορυφόρος** spear-bearer**εἶδωλον** phantom, unreal image ~wit**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἐπεύχομαι** exult (over); pray ~vow**ἐπικαλέω** call upon**θῶμα** a wonder, feeling of surprise

~theater

ἵππιος of horses**κατάγω** lead down/home; land

~demagogue

κατακαίω burn down ~caustic**κατατίθημι** put down, deposit, lay aside ~thesis**μεταπέμπω** send; (mid) summon

~pomp

ὁρτή holiday, feast**ὄρυγμα** -τος (n, 3) trench, tunnel**οὐκω** no longer**παρακαταθήκη** a deposit in trust**πρεσβεύω** be the elder, be an ambassador**συμφορέω** collect**τυραννίς** -δος (f) tyranny**ὕφιστημι** promise, undertake ~station**χῶρος** place ~heir

πάσας τὰς Κορινθίων γυναῖκας. αἱ μὲν δὴ ὥς ἐς ὀρθὴν ἦσαν κόσμῳ τῷ καλλίστῳ χρεώμεναι, ὃ δ' ὑποστήσας τοὺς δορυφόρους ἀπέδυσσε σφέας πάσας ὁμοίως, τὰς τε ἐλευθέρas καὶ τὰς ἀμφιπόλους, συμφορήσας δὲ ἐς ὄρυγμα Μελίσσῃ ἐπευχόμενος κατέκαιε. ταῦτα δὲ οἱ ποιήσαντι καὶ τὸ δεύτερον πέμψαντι ἔφρασε τὸ εἶδωλον τὸ Μελίσσης ἐς τὸν κατέθηκε χῶρον τοῦ ξείνου τὴν παρακαταθήκην.

Τοιοῦτο μὲν ὑμῖν ἐστὶ ἡ τυραννίς, ᾧ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ τοιούτων ἔργων. ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τότε αὐτίκα θῶμα μέγα εἶχε ὅτε ὑμέας εἶδομεν μεταπεμπομένους Ἰππίνην, νῦν τε δὴ καὶ μεζόνως θωμάζομεν λέγοντας ταῦτα, ἐπιμαρτυρόμεθά τε ἐπικαλεόμενοι ὑμῖν θεοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνίους μὴ κατιστάναι τυραννίδας ἐς τὰς πόλεις. οὐκὼν παύσεσθε ἀλλὰ πειρήσεσθε παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον κατάγοντες Ἰππίνην· ἵστε ὑμῖν Κορινθίους γε οὐ συναινέοντας.»

5.93

Σωκλῆς μὲν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου πρεσβεύων ἔλεξε τάδε,

πάσας τὰς Κορινθίων γυναῖκας. αἱ μὲν δὴ ὥς ἐς |holiday,
|feast
ἦσαν κόσμῳ τῷ καλλίστῳ χρεώμεναι, ὃ δ' |promise,
|undertake
τοὺς |spear-bearing ἀπέδυσσε σφέας πάσας ὁμοίως, τὰς τε
|not enslaved καὶ τὰς |female servant, συμφορήσας δὲ ἐς |trench,
|tunnel
Μελίσσῃ |exult (over);|burn down ταῦτα δέ οἱ ποιήσαντι
|pray
καὶ τὸ δεύτερον πέμψαντι ἔφρασε τὸ |phantom τὸ Μελίσσης
ἐς τὸν |put down |place τοῦ ξείνου τὴν |a deposit in trust .

Τοιοῦτο μὲν ὑμῖν ἐστὶ ἡ |tyranny , ὧ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ
τοιούτων ἔργων. ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τότε αὐτίκα

|wonder, |ίγα εἶχε ὅτε ὑμέας εἶδομεν |send; (mid) summon
|surprise

Ἰππίην, νῦν τε δὴ καὶ μεζόνως θαυμάζομεν λέγοντας

ταῦτα, ἐπιμαρτυρόμεθά τε |call upon ὑμῖν θεοὺς τοὺς

Ἑλληνίους μὴ κατιστάναι |tyranny ἐς τὰς πόλεις. |no longer

παύσεσθε ἀλλὰ πειρήσεσθε παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον |lead down/home; land

Ἰππίην· ἵστε ὑμῖν Κορινθίους γε οὐ συναινέοντας.»

5.93

Σωκλῆς μὲν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου |be the elder, bē̃εξε τάδε,
|an ambassador

Corinthians should come out to the temple of Hera. They accordingly went as to a festival in their fairest adornment; and he having set the spearmen of his guard in ambush, stripped them all alike, both the free women and their attendant; and having gathered together all their clothes in a place dug out, he set fire to them, praying at the same time to Melissa. Then after he had done this and had sent a second time, the apparition of Melissa told him in what spot he had laid the deposit entrusted to him by his guest-friend.

“Such a thing, ye must know, Lacedemonians, is despotism, and such are its deeds: and we Corinthians marvelled much at first when we saw that ye were sending for Hippias, and now we marvel even more because ye say these things; and we adjure you, calling upon the gods of Hellas, not to establish despotisms in the cities. If however ye will not cease from your design, but endeavour to restore Hippias contrary to that which is just, know that the Corinthians at least do not give their consent to that which ye do.”

5.93

Socles being the envoy of Corinth thus spoke, and Hippias made

vocabulary

αἰχμή spear point ~acute

ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir

ἀνθεμόεις flowery

ἀνιάω (ἱ) vex

ἀπελαύνω expel, exclude, ward off;

(intrans) ride away

ἀτρεκής precise, certain

ἐλεύθερος not enslaved

ἐνθεῦτεν thence

ἐξεπίσταμαι know well

ἐπικαλέω call upon

ἡσυχία peace and quiet

ἵππιος of horses

οὐδέτερος neither

ῥήγνυμι (ῥ) to break

τύραννος tyrant

χρησμός oracular response

Ἰππίης δὲ αὐτὸν ἀμείβετο τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐπικαλέσας θεοὺς ἐκείνῳ, ἧ μὲν Κορινθίους μάλιστα πάντων ἐπιποθήσειν Πεισιστρατίδας, ὅταν σφί ἤκωσι ἡμέραι αἱ κύριαι ἀνιάσθαι ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων. Ἰππίης μὲν τούτοισι ἀμείψατο οἷα τοὺς χρησμούς ἀτρεκέστατα ἀνδρῶν ἐξεπιστάμενος· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τέως μὲν εἶχον ἐν ἡσυχίῃ σφέας αὐτούς, ἐπεῖτε δὲ Σωκλέος ἤκουσαν εἶπαντος ἐλευθέρως, ἅπας τις αὐτῶν φωνὴν ῥήξας αἰρέετο τοῦ Κορινθίου τὴν γνώμην, Λακεδαιμονίοισι τε ἐπεμαρτυρέοντο μὴ ποιεῖν μηδὲν νεώτερον περὶ πόλιν Ἑλλάδα.

5.94

οὕτω μὲν τοῦτο ἐπαύσθη. Ἰππίη δὲ ἐνθεύτεν ἀπελαννομένῳ ἐδίδου μὲν Ἀμύντης ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεὺς Ἀνθεμοῦντα, ἐδίδοσαν δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ Ἰωλκόν. ὁ δὲ τούτων μὲν οὐδέτερα αἰρέετο, ἀνεχώρεε δὲ ὀπίσω ἐς Σίγειον, τὸ εἶλε Πεισίστρατος αἰχμῇ παρὰ Μυτιληναίων, κρατήσας δὲ αὐτοῦ κατέστησε τύραννον εἶναι παῖδα

Ἰππίης δὲ αὐτὸν ἀμείβετο τοὺς αὐτοὺς |call upon
 θεοὺς ἐκείνῳ, ἣ μὲν Κορινθίους μάλιστα πάντων
 ἐπιποθήσειν Πεισιστρατίδας, ὅταν σφί ἤκῃσι ἡμέραι αἱ
 κύριαι |vex ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων. Ἰππίης μὲν τούτοις
 ἀμείφατο οἷα τοὺς |oracular |precise, certain ἀνδρῶν
 ἐξεπιστάμενος· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τέως μὲν
 εἶχον ἐν |peace and quiet αὐτοῦς, ἐπεῖτε δὲ Σωκλέος ἤκουσαν
 εἵπαντος |not enslaved ἅπας τις αὐτῶν φωνὴν |to break
 αἰρέετο τοῦ Κορινθίου τὴν γνώμην, Λακεδαιμονίοισι τε
 ἐπεμαρτυρέοντο μὴ ποιεῖν μηδὲν νεώτερον περὶ πόλιν
 Ἑλλάδα.

5.94

οὕτω μὲν τοῦτο ἐπαύσθη. Ἰππίῃ δὲ |thence
 |expel, exclude, ward off; (intrans) ride away οὐ μὲν Ἀμύντης ὁ Μακεδόνων
 βασιλεὺς |flowery , ἐδίδοσαν δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ Ἰωλκόν. ὁ
 δὲ τούτων μὲν |neither αἰρέετο, |return, δὲ ὀπίσω ἐς
 |retreat
 Σίγειον, τὸ εἶλε Πεισίστρατος |spear |point παρὰ Μυτιληναίων,
 κρατήσας δὲ αὐτοῦ κατέστησε |tyrant εἶναι παῖδα

answer to him, calling to witness the same gods as he, that assuredly the Corinthians would more than all others regret the loss of the sons of Peisistratos, when the appointed days should have come for them to be troubled by the Athenians. Thus Hippias made answer, being acquainted with the oracles more exactly than any other man: but the rest of the allies, who for a time had restrained themselves and kept silence, when they heard Socles speak freely, gave utterance every one of them to that which they felt, and adopted the opinion of the Corinthian envoy, adjuring the Lacedemonians not to do any violence to a city of Hellas.

5.94

Thus was this brought to an end: and Hippias being dismissed from thence had Anthemus offered to him by Amyntas king of the Macedonians and Iolcos by the Thessalians. He however accepted neither of these, but retired again to Sigeion; which city Peisistratos had taken by force of arms from the Mytilenians, and having got possession of it, had appointed his own natural son Hegesistratos, born of

*vocabulary***ἀμαχητί** without a fight**ἀνακρεμάννυμι** (ῥ) get snagged on**ἀπαιτέω** demand to have returned**ἀποδείκνυμι** (ῥ) show, point out;

appoint; (mid) declare

ἀρπαγή seizure; rape**ἐκφεύγω** flee from, escape ~fugitive**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**ἴσχω** restrain, hold back ~ischemia**μέλος** -ους (n, 3) limb; melody**μέτεμι** be among, go, follow ~ion**νόθος** bastard**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,

passion, condition

παντοῖος all kinds of**ποιητής** -οῦ (m, 1) maker, author**συγγιγνώσκω** acknowledge; pardon**συμβολή** encounter; contribution**συχνός** long; many; extensive

τὸν ἑωυτοῦ νόθον Ἥγησίστρατον, γεγονότα ἐξ Ἀργείης γυναικός, ὃς οὐκ ἀμαχητὶ εἶχε τὰ παρέλαβε παρὰ Πεισιστράτου. ἐπολέμεον γὰρ ἔκ τε Ἀχιλλείου πόλιος ὀρμώμενοι καὶ Σιγείου ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνὸν Μυτιληναῖοί τε καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, οἳ μὲν ἀπαιτέοντες τὴν χώραν, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οὔτε συγγινωσκόμενοι ἀποδεικνύντες τε λόγῳ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Αἰολεῦσι μετέδον τῆς Ἰλιάδος χώρας ἢ οὐ καὶ σφίσι καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι, ὅσοι Ἑλλήνων συνεπρήξαντο Μενέλεω τὰς Ἑλένης ἀρπαγὰς.

5.95

πολεμεόντων δὲ σφέων παντοῖα καὶ ἄλλα ἐγένετο ἐν τῇσι μάχησι, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Ἀλκαῖος ὁ ποιητῆς συμβολῆς γενομένης καὶ νικῶντων Ἀθηναίων αὐτὸς μὲν φεύγων ἐκφεύγει, τὰ δὲ οἱ ὄπλα ἴσχουσι Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ σφεα ἀνεκρέμασαν πρὸς τὸ Ἀθήναιον τὸ ἐν Σιγείῳ. ταῦτα δὲ Ἀλκαῖος ἐν μέλει ποιήσας ἐπιτιθεῖ ἐς Μυτιλήνην, ἐξαγγελλόμενος τὸ ἑωυτοῦ πάθος Μελανίππῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐταίρῳ. Μυτιληναῖους δὲ καὶ

τὸν ἑωυτοῦ |bastard Ἠγησίστρατον, γεγονότα ἐξ Ἀργείης
 γυναικός, ὃς οὐκ |without a fight- τὰ παρέλαβε παρὰ
 Πεισιστράτου. ἐπολέμεον γὰρ ἔκ τε Ἀχιλλείου πόλιος
 ὀρμώμενοι καὶ Σιγείου ἐπὶ χρόνον |long; many; |gilhnaioi te
 |extensive
 καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, οἳ μὲν |demand to τὴν χώραν, Ἀθηναῖοι
 |have returned
 δὲ οὔτε συγγινωσκόμενοι |show, point out; ap- λόγω οὐδὲν
 |point; (mid) declare
 μᾶλλον Αἰολεῦσι |be among, ἵς Ἰλιάδος χώρας ἣ οὐ καὶ σφίσι
 καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι, ὅσοι |Greek συνεπρήξαντο Μενέλεω
 τὰς Ἑλένης |seizure; rape

5.95

πολεμεόντων δὲ σφέων |all kinds of αἱ ἄλλα ἐγένετο ἐν
 τῇσι μάχησι, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Ἀλκαῖος ὁ |maker, |encounter;
 |author |contribution
 γενομένης καὶ νικάντων Ἀθηναίων αὐτὸς μὲν φεύγων
 |flee , τὰ δὲ οἱ ὄπλα |hold back Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ σφεα
 ἀνεκρέμασαν πρὸς τὸ Ἀθήναιον τὸ ἐν Σιγείῳ. ταῦτα
 δὲ Ἀλκαῖος ἐν |limb; |τοιήσας ἐπιτιθεῖ ἐς Μυτιλήνην,
 |melody
 |bring news out τὸ ἑωυτοῦ |an experience, pas- πῶ ἀνδρὶ
 |sion, condition
 ἑταίρω. Μυτιληναίους δὲ καὶ

an Argive woman, to be despot of it: he however did not without a struggle keep possession of that which he received from Peisistratos; for the Mytilenians and Athenians carried on war for a long time, having their strongholds respectively at Achilleion and at Sigeion, the one side demanding that the place be restored to them, and the Athenians on the other hand not admitting this demand, but proving by argument that the Aioliens had no better claim to the territory of Ilion than they and the rest of the Hellenes, as many as joined with Menelaos in exacting vengeance for the rape of Helen.

5.95

Now while these carried on the war, besides many other things of various kinds which occurred in the battles, once when a fight took place and the Athenians were conquering, Alcaios the poet, taking to flight, escaped indeed himself, but the Athenians retained possession of his arms and hung them up on the walls of the temple of Athene which is at Sigeion. About this matter Alcaios composed a song and sent it to Mytilene, reporting therein his misadventure to one Melanippos, who was his friend. Finally Periander the son of Kypselos made peace between the Athenians and the Mytilenians,

*vocabulary***ἀποφέρω** carry off, carry back ~bear**διαβάλλω** throw across; slander

~ballistic

ἐνδέχομαι accept, admit, be possible**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἵππιος of horses**καταλλάσσω** exchange; make up with**νέμω** to allot, to pasture ~nemesis**οὔκω** no longer**Πέρσης** Persian**σόος** safe, alive**φυγᾶς** -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee

~fugitive

Ἀθηναίους κατήλλαξε Περίανδρος ὁ Κυβέλου· τούτῳ γὰρ δαιτητῇ ἐπετράποντο· κατήλλαξε δὲ ὧδε, νέμεσθαι ἑκατέρους τὴν ἔχουσι.

5.96

Σίγειον μὲν νυν οὕτῳ ἐγένετο ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοισι. Ἰππίης δὲ ἐπεῖτε ἀπῖκετο ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, πᾶν χρῆμα ἐκίνηε, διαβάλλων τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πρὸς τὸν Ἄρταφρένεα καὶ ποιέων ἅπαντα ὅκως αἱ Ἀθῆναι γενοίαιτο ὑπ' ἐωυτῷ τε καὶ Δαρείῳ. Ἰππίης τε δὴ ταῦτα ἔπρησσε, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πυθόμενοι ταῦτα πέμπουσι ἐς Σάρδεις ἀγγέλους, οὐκ ἐὼντες τοὺς Πέρσας πείθεσθαι Ἀθηναίων τοῖσι φυγάσι. ὁ δὲ Ἄρταφρένης ἐκέλευε σφέας, εἰ βουλοίαιτο σοοὶ εἶναι, καταδέκεσθαι ὀπίσω Ἰππίην. οὐκὼν δὴ ἐνεδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους ἀποφερομένους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· οὐκ ἐνδεκομένοισι δέ σφι ἐδέδοκτο ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ τοῖσι Πέρσησι πολεμίους εἶναι.

Ἀθηναίους |exchange;
|make up with Ἰεριάνδρος ὁ Κυψέλου· τούτῳ
γὰρ διαιτητῇ |entrust, decide,|exchange;
|allow |make up with ἔξ ὧδε, |distribute
ἐκατέρους τὴν ἔχουσι.

5.96

Σίγειον μὲν νυν οὕτῳ ἐγένετο ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοισι. Ἰππίης δὲ
ἐπεῖτε ἀπῖκετο ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, πᾶν
χρῆμα ἐκίνηε, |throw across; τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πρὸς τὸν
|slander
Ἄρταφρένεα καὶ ποιέων ἅπαντα ὅκως αἱ Ἀθῆναι γενοίαιτο
ὑπ' ἐωυτῷ τε καὶ Δαρείῳ. Ἰππίης τε δὴ ταῦτα ἔπρησσε,
καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πυθόμενοι ταῦτα πέμπουσι ἐς Σάρδεις
ἀγγέλους, οὐκ ἐῶντες τοὺς Πέρσας πείθεσθαι Ἀθηναίων
τοῖσι |exile, . ὁ δὲ Ἄρταφρένης ἐκέλευε σφέας, εἰ
|refugee
βουλοῖατο |safe εἶναι, καταδέκεσθαι ὀπίσω Ἰππίην. |no longer
δὴ |accept, admit, οὐς λόγους |carry off οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι·
|be possible
οὐκ |accept, admit, δέ σφι ἐδέδοκτο ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ τοῖσι
|be possible
Πέρσῃσι πολεμίους εἶναι.

for to him they referred the matter as arbitrator; and he made peace between them on the condition that each should continue to occupy that territory which they then possessed.

5.96

Sigeion then in this matter had come under the rule of the Athenians. And when Hippias had returned to Asia from Lacedemon, he set everything in motion, stirring up enmity between the Athenians and Artaphrenes, and using every means to secure that Athens should come under the rule of himself and of Dareios. Hippias, I say, was thus engaged; and the Athenians meanwhile hearing of these things sent envoys to Sardis, and endeavoured to prevent the Persians from following the suggestions of the exiled Athenians. Artaphrenes however commanded them, if they desired to be preserved from ruin, to receive Hippias back again. This proposal the Athenians were not by any means disposed to accept when it was reported; and as they did not accept this, it became at once a commonly received opinion among them that they were enemies of the Persians.

vocabulary

ἀναπείθω (aor, plupf) seduce,
persuade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust, obey,
be confident in
ἀποδείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out;
appoint; (mid) declare
ἀποδέχομαι accept ~doctrine
ἄποικος abroad, colonizing
διαβάλλω throw across; slander
~ballistic
δυναστεύω have power ~δύναμαι

ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
εὐπετής coming out well; (adv)
fortunately
εὐπέτης flying well
κάρτα very much ~κράτος
μυριάς -δος (ῶ, f, 3) countless, myriad
Πέρσης Persian
ὑπίσχομαι promise, agree to do
χειρόω dominate, subdue
ψηφίζω count, vote

5.97

νομίζουνσι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διαβεβλημένοισι ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας, ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ καιρῷ ὁ Μιλήσιος Ἀρισταγόρης, ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίου ἐξελασθεὶς ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης, ἀπύκετο ἐς Ἀθήνας· αὕτη γὰρ ἡ πόλις τῶν λοιπέων ἐδυνάστευε μέγιστον. ἐπελθὼν δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ταῦτα ἔλεγε τὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ περὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ καὶ τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ Περσικοῦ, ὥς οὔτε ἀσπίδα οὔτε δόρυ νομίζουνσι εὐπετέες τε χειρωθῆναι εἴησαν. ταῦτά τε δὴ ἔλεγε καὶ πρὸς τοῖσι τάδε, ὥς οἱ Μιλήσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰσὶ ἄποικοι, καὶ οἶκός σφεας εἴη ρύεσθαι δυναμένους μέγα· καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ὑπίσχετο οἶα κάρτα δεόμενος, ἐς ὃ ἀνέπεισε σφέας. πολλοὺς γὰρ οἶκε εἶναι εὐπετέστερον διαβάλλειν ἢ ἓνα, εἰ Κλεομένεα μὲν τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον μόνον οὐκ οἶός τε ἐγένετο διαβάλλειν, τρεῖς δὲ μυριάδας Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησε τοῦτο. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν δὴ ἀναπεισθέντες ἐψηφίσαντο εἴκοσι νέας ἀποστεῖλαι βοηθοὺς Ἴωσι, στρατηγὸν ἀποδέξαντες

5.97

νομίζουσι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ |throw across; slan- | ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας,
 |der
 ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ καιρῷ ὁ Μιλήσιος Ἀρισταγόρης,
 ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίου |drive out | ἐκ τῆς
 Σπάρτης, ἀπύκετο ἐς Ἀθήνας· αὕτη γὰρ ἡ πόλις τῶν
 λοιπέων |have power | μέγιστον. ἐπελθὼν δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον ὁ
 Ἀρισταγόρης ταῦτά ἔλεγε τὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ περὶ τῶν
 ἀγαθῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ καὶ τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ Περσικοῦ, ὡς
 οὔτε ἀσπίδα οὔτε δόρυ νομίζουσι |coming | out | χειρώω?: dominate, sub-
 |well; (adv) | due; or χειρώω?: domi-
 εἶσαν. ταῦτά τε δὴ ἔλεγε καὶ |fortunately | nate, subdue;
 πρὸς τοῖσι ταῦτε, ὡς οἱ
 Μιλήσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰσι |abroad, | :αὶ οἶκος σφεας εἶη
 |colonizing
 ῥύεσθαι δυναμένους μέγα· καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ |promise, | οἶα
 |agree
 |very much | μένος, ἐς ὃ |(aor, plupf) séduce, persuàde; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust,
 |obey, be confident in
 εἶναι εὐπετέστερον |throw across; | ἢ ἓνα, εἰ Κλεομένεα μὲν
 |slander
 τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον μῦνον οὐκ οἶός τε ἐγένετο |throw across;
 |slander
 τρεῖς δὲ |countless, | Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησε τοῦτο. Ἀθηναῖοι
 |myriad
 μὲν δὴ | (aor, | plupf) | count, vote | εἴκοσι νέας ἀποστεῖλαι
 |seduce, persuade;
 | (mp, pf, aor ppl)
 βοηθῶν | trust, obey, be
 |confident in
 ἀποδέξαντες

5.97

While they had these thoughts and had been set at enmity with the Persians, at this very time Aristagoras the Milesian, ordered away from Sparta by Cleomenes the Lacedemonian, arrived at Athens; for this was the city which had most power of all the rest besides Sparta. And Aristagoras came forward before the assembly of the people and said the same things as he had said at Sparta about the wealth which there was in Asia, and about the Persian manner of making war, how they used neither shield nor spear and were easy to overcome. Thus I say he said, and also he added this, namely that the Milesians were colonists from the Athenians, and that it was reasonable that the Athenians should rescue them, since they had such great power; and there was nothing which he did not promise, being very urgent in his request, until at last he persuaded them: for it would seem that it is easier to deceive many than one, seeing that, though he did not prove able to deceive Cleomenes the Lacedemonian by himself, yet he did this to thirty thousand Athenians. The Athenians then, I say, being persuaded, voted a resolution to despatch twenty ships to help the Ionians, and appointed

*vocabulary***αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**βούλευμα** -τος (n, 3) resolution,
purpose**δόκιμος** trustworthy; excellent**Ἑλλην** Greek**ἐξευρίσκω** find; discover ~eureka**εὖς** good, brave, noble**λυπέω** (ἴ) annoy, distress**ὄον** οὓ type of fruit**σωτηρία** saving, preservation**τύραννος** tyrant**ὑποτίθημι** suggest, advise ~hypothesis**χῶρος** place ~heir**ὠφέλεια** -ίας profit

αὐτῶν εἶναι Μελάνθιον ἄνδρα τῶν ἀστῶν ἐόντα τὰ πάντα δόκιμον· αὐται δὲ αἱ νέες ἀρχὴ κακῶν ἐγένοντο Ἑλλησί τε καὶ βαρβάροις.

5.98

Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ προπλώσας καὶ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν Μίλητον, ἐξευρὼν βούλευμα ἀπ' οὗ Ἴωσι μὲν οὐδεμία ἔμελλε ὠφελίῃ ἔσεσθαι, οὐδ' ὧν οὐδὲ τούτου εἵνεκα ἐποίεε ἀλλ' ὅκως βασιλέα Δαρεῖον λυπήσειε, ἔπεμψε ἐς τὴν Φρυγίην ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τοὺς Παίονας τοὺς ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ αἰχμαλώτους γενομένους ὑπὸ Μεγαβάζου, οἰκέοντας δὲ τῆς Φρυγίης χῶρόν τε καὶ κώμην ἐπ' ἐωντῶν· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἀπίκητο ἐς τοὺς Παίονας, ἔλεγε τάδε. «ἄνδρες Παίονες, ἔπεμψέ με Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος σωτηρίην ὑποθησόμενον ὑμῖν, ἣν περ βούλησθε πείθεσθαι. νῦν γὰρ Ἰωνίῃ πᾶσα ἀπέστηκε ἀπὸ βασιλέος, καὶ ὑμῖν παρέχει σῶζεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν ὑμετέρεν αὐτῶν· μέχρι μὲν θαλάσσης αὐτοῖσι ὑμῖν, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου ἡμῖν ἤδη μελήσει.» ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ Παίονες

αὐτῶν εἶναι Μελάνθιον ἄνδρα τῶν ἀστῶν ἐόντα τὰ πάντα

|trustworthy; ἔται δὲ αἱ νέες ἀρχὴ κακῶν ἐγένοντο |Greek
|excellent

τε καὶ βαρβάρουσι.

5.98

Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ προπλώσας καὶ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν

Μίλητον, |find; |resolution, ἀπ' οὗ Ἰωσι μὲν οὐδεμία
|discover |purpose

ἐμελλε |profit ἔσεσθαι, οὐδ' ὦν οὐδὲ τούτου εἵνεκα ἐποίεε

ἀλλ' ὅπως βασιλέα Δαρεῖον |annoy, , ἔπεμψε ἐς τὴν
|distress

Φρυγίην ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τοὺς Παίονας τοὺς ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος

ποταμοῦ |captive γενομένους ὑπὸ Μεγαβάζου,

οἰκέοντας δὲ τῆς Φρυγίης |place τε καὶ κώμην ἐπ'

έωυτῶν· ὅς ἐπειδὴ ἀπίκητο ἐς τοὺς Παίονας, ἔλεγε τάδε.

«ἄνδρες Παίονες, ἔπεμψέ με Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτου

|tyrant σωτηρίην ὑποθησόμενον ὑμῖν, ἣν περ βούλησθε

πείθεσθαι. νῦν γὰρ Ἰωνίη πᾶσα ἀπέστηκε ἀπὸ βασιλέος,

καὶ ὑμῖν παρέχει σώζεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν ὑμετέρεην αὐτῶν· μέχρι

μὲν θαλάσσης αὐτοῖσι ὑμῖν, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου ἡμῖν ἤδη

μελήσει.» ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ Παίονες

to command them Melanthios one of their citizens, who was in all things highly reputed. These ships proved to be the beginning of evils for the Hellenes and the Barbarians.

5.98

Aristagoras however sailed on before and came to Miletos; and then having devised a plan from which no advantage was likely to come for the Ionians (nor indeed was he doing what he did with a view to that, but in order to vex king Dareios), he sent a man to Phrygia to the Paionians who had been taken captive by Megabazos from the river Strymon, and who were dwelling in a district and village of Phrygia apart by themselves; and when the messenger came to the Paionians he spoke these words: "Paionians, Aristagoras the despot of Miletos sent me to offer to you salvation, if ye shall be willing to do as he says; for now all Ionia has revolted from the king and ye have an opportunity of coming safe to your own land: to reach the sea shall be your concern, and after this it shall be thenceforth ours." The Paionians hearing this received it as a most

*vocabulary***ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise

~angel

ἀσπαστός gladly, with glad welcome**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**ἐνδέχομαι** accept, admit, be possible**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence**κάρτα** very much ~χράτος**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**καταμένω** stay; not change**ὀρρωδέω** dread, shrink from**ὀφείλω** owe, should, if only**Πέρσης** Persian**συνδιαφέρω** bring along

κάρτα τε ἀσπαστὸν ἐποιήσαντο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας ἀπεδίδρυσκον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, οἳ δὲ τινὲς αὐτῶν καὶ κατέμειναν ἀρρωδήσαντες αὐτοῦ. ἐπεῖτε δὲ οἱ Παῖονες ἀπίκοντο ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, ἐνθεῦτεν ἐς Χίον διέβησαν. ἐόντων δὲ ἤδη ἐν Χίῳ, κατὰ πόδας ἐληλύθει Περσέων ἵππος πολλὴ διώκουσα τοὺς Παίονας. ὥς δὲ οὐ κατέλαβον, ἐπηγγέλλοντο ἐς τὴν Χίον τοῖσι Παίοσι ὅκως ἂν ὀπίσω ἀπέλθοιεν. οἱ δὲ Παῖονες τοὺς λόγους οὐκ ἐνεδέκοντο, ἀλλ' ἐκ Χίου μὲν Χῖοι σφέας ἐς Λέσβον ἤγαγον, Λέσβιοι δὲ ἐς Δορίσκον ἐκόμισαν, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ πεζῇ κομιζόμενοι ἀπίκοντο ἐς Παιονίην.

5.99

Ἀρισταγόρης δέ, ἐπειδὴ οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπίκοντο εἴκοσι νηυσί, ἅμα ἀγόμενοι Ἑρετριέων πέντε τριήρας, οἳ οὐ τὴν Ἀθηναίων χάριν ἐστρατεύοντο ἀλλὰ τὴν αὐτῶν Μιλησίων, ὀφειλόμενά σφι ἀποδιδόντες· οἱ γὰρ δὴ Μιλήσιοι πρότερον τοῖσι Ἑρετριεῦσι τὸν πρὸς Χαλκιδέας πόλεμον συνδιήνεικαν, ὅτε περ καὶ Χαλκιδεῦσι ἀντία

|very much |glad, welcoming ἤσαντο καὶ |take up, re- παῖδας
 |cover, resume
 καὶ γυναῖκας ἀπεδίδρυσκον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, οἱ δὲ τινὲς
 αὐτῶν καὶ |stay; not|dread, shrink αὐτοῦ. ἐπεῖτε δὲ
 |change |from
 οἱ Παῖονες ἀπίκοντο ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, |thence ἐς Χίον
 |pass over, cross' των δὲ ἤδη ἐν Χίῳ, κατὰ πόδας ἐληλύθεε
 Περσέων ἵππος πολλὴ διώκουσα τοὺς Παίονας. ὥς δὲ
 οὐ |seize, understand, catch, οντο ἐς τὴν Χίον τοῖσι Παίοσι
 |overtake; (mp) happen
 ὅκως ἂν ὀπίσω ἀπέλθοιεν. οἱ δὲ Παῖονες τοὺς λόγους
 οὐκ |accept, admit, ἰλλ' ἐκ Χίου μὲν Χίοι σφέας ἐς Λέσβον
 |be possible
 ἤγαγον, Λέσβιοι δὲ ἐς Δορίσκον ἐκόμισαν, |thence δὲ
 πεζῇ κομιζόμενοι ἀπίκοντο ἐς Παιονίην.

5.99

Ἀρισταγόρης δέ, ἐπειδὴ οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπίκοντο εἴκοσι
 νησί, ἅμα ἀγόμενοι Ἑρετρίων πέντε τριήρας, οἱ οὐ
 τὴν Ἀθηναίων χάριν ἐστρατεύοντο ἀλλὰ τὴν αὐτῶν
 Μιλησίων, |owe, should, if only ἀποδιδόντες· οἱ γὰρ δὴ
 Μιλήσιοι πρότερον τοῖσι Ἑρετριεῦσι τὸν πρὸς Χαλκιδέας
 πόλεμον |bring along , ὅτε περ καὶ Χαλκιδεῦσι ἀντία

welcome proposal, and taking with them their children and their women they began a flight to the sea; some of them however were struck with fear and remained in the place where they were. Having come to the coast the Paionians crossed over thence to Chios, and when they were already in Chios there arrived in their track a large body of Persian horsemen pursuing the Paionians. These, as they did not overtake them, sent over to Chios to bid the Paionians return back: the Paionians however did not accept their proposal, but the men of Chios conveyed them from Chios to Lesbos, and the Lesbians brought them to Doriscos, and thence they proceeded by land and came to Paionia.

5.99

Aristagoras meanwhile, when the Athenians had arrived with twenty ships, bringing with them also five triremes of the Eretrians, joined the expedition not for the sake of the Athenians but of the Milesians themselves, to repay them a debt which they owed (for the Milesians in former times had borne with the Eretrians the burden of all that war which they had with the Chalkidians at the time when

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
a city ~acute

ἀντιόω meet, fight, join

ἀποδείκνυμι (ō) show, point out;
appoint; (mid) declare

ἀποδέχομαι accept ~doctrine

ἐνθεῦτεν thence

εὖς good, brave, noble

λεηλατέω plunder

ὄον οὓ type of fruit

στρατηγή expedition, campaign

ὑπερβαίνω pass, transgress ~basis

χωρίς separately; except, other than
~heir

Ἐρετριέων καὶ Μιλησίων Σάμιοι ἐβοήθεον· οὗτοι ὦν ἐπεῖτε σφι ἀπίκοντο καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι παρήσαν, ἐποιέετο στρατηγὴν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς Σάρδεις. αὐτὸς μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο ἀλλ' ἔμενε ἐν Μιλήτῳ, στρατηγούς δὲ ἄλλους ἀπέδεξε Μιλησίων εἶναι, τὸν ἐωυτοῦ τε ἀδελφεὸν Χαροπῖνον καὶ τῶν ἀστῶν ἄλλον Ἑρμόφαντον.

5.100

ἀπικόμενοι δὲ τῷ στόλῳ τούτῳ Ἴωνες ἐς Ἐφεσον πλοῖα μὲν κατέλιπον ἐν Κορησῷ τῆς Ἐφεσείης, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀνέβαινον χειρὶ πολλῇ, ποιεύμενοι Ἐφεσίους ἡγεμόνας τῆς ὁδοῦ. πορευόμενοι δὲ παρὰ ποταμὸν Καῦστριον, ἐνθεύτην ἐπεῖτε ὑπερβάντες τὸν Τμῶλον ἀπίκοντο, αἰρέουσι Σάρδεις οὐδενός σφι ἀντιωθέντος, αἰρέουσι δὲ χωρὶς τῆς ἀκροπόλιος τὰλλα πάντα· τὴν δὲ ἀκρόπολιν ἐρρύετο αὐτὸς Ἀρταφρένης ἔχων ἀνδρῶν δύναμιν οὐκ ὀλίγην.

5.101

τὸ δὲ μὴ λεηλατῆσαι ἐλόντας σφέας τὴν πόλιν ἔσχε

Ἐρετριέων καὶ Μιλησίων Σάμιοι ἐβοήθηον· οὗτοι ὦν
 ἐπέιτε σφι ἀπίκοντο καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι παρήσαν,
 ἐποιέετο ^{|expedition,}_{|campaign} ὁ Ἄρισταγόρης ἐς Σάρδεις. αὐτὸς μὲν
 δὴ οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο ἀλλ' ἔμενε ἐν Μιλήτῳ, στρατηγοὺς δὲ
 ἄλλους ἀπέδεξε Μιλησίων εἶναι, τὸν ἐωυτοῦ τε ἀδελφεὸν
 Χαροπῖνον καὶ τῶν ἀστών ἄλλον Ἐρμόφαντον.

5.100

ἀπικόμενοι δὲ τῷ στόλῳ τούτῳ Ἴωνες ἐς Ἐφεσον
 πλοῖα μὲν κατέλιπον ἐν Κορησῷ τῆς Ἐφεσίης, αὐτοὶ δὲ
 ἀνέβαινον χειρὶ πολλῇ, ποιεύμενοι Ἐφεσίους ἡγεμόνας τῆς
 ὁδοῦ. πορευόμενοι δὲ παρὰ ποταμὸν Καῦστριον, ^{|thence}
 ἐπέιτε ^{|pass, transgress} . ὃν Τμῶλον ἀπίκοντο, αἰρέουσι
 Σάρδεις οὐδενός σφι ^{|meet, fight, join}, αἰρέουσι δὲ ^{|separately; except, other than}
^{|citadel} τᾶλλα πάντα· τὴν δὲ ^{|citadel} ἐρρύετο
 αὐτὸς Ἀρταφρένης ἔχων ἀνδρῶν δύναμιν οὐκ ὀλίγην.

5.101

τὸ δὲ μὴ ^{|plunder} ἐλόντας σφέας τὴν πόλιν ἔσχε

the Chalkidians on their side were helped by the Samians against the Eretrians and Milesians),—when these, I say, had arrived and the other allies were on the spot, Aristagoras proceeded to make a march upon Sardis. On this march he did not go himself, but remained at Miletos and appointed others to be in command of the Milesians, namely his brother Charopinos and of the other citizens one Hermophantos.

5.100

With this force then the Ionians came to Ephesos, and leaving their ships at Coresos in the land of Ephesos, went up themselves in a large body, taking Ephesians to guide them in their march. So they marched along by the river Cayster, and then when they arrived after crossing the range of Tmolos, they took Sardis without any resistance, all except the citadel, but the citadel Artaphrenes himself saved from capture, having with him a considerable force of men.

5.101

From plundering this city after they had taken it they were prevented by this:—the

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster

ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
freed, depart

ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
aside, cut off ~epilepsy

ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate

ἐμπύμπρημι burn up ~pyre

ἐμπρήθω burn up

ἔνειμι be in ~ion

ἐνθεῦτεν thence

ἐξαναχωρέω retreat, withdraw

ἐξήλυσις exit

ἐπινέμω give out ~nemesis

καλάμινος of reed

κάλαμος reed

νέμω to allot, to pasture ~nemesis

ὀροφή roof

πάντοθεν from all directions

περιέσχατα extremities, edges

Πέρσης Persian

πλίνθινος of brick

ῥέω flow ~rheostat

συρρέω flow together

ψῆγμα gold dust; shavings, scrapings

τόδε. ἦσαν ἐν τῇσι Σάρδισι οἰκίαι αἱ μὲν πλεῦνες καλάμιναι, ὅσαι δ' αὐτέων καὶ πλίνθιναι ἦσαν, καλάμου εἶχον τὰς ὀροφάς· τουτέων δὴ μίαν τῶν τις στρατιωτέων ὥς ἐνέπρησε, αὐτίκα ἀπ' οἰκίης ἐπ' οἰκίην ἰὸν τὸ πῦρ ἐπενέμετο τὸ ἄστυ πᾶν. καιομένου δὲ τοῦ ἄστεος οἱ Λυδοὶ τε καὶ ὅσοι Περσέων ἐνήσαν ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἀπολαμφθέντες πάντοθεν ὥστε τὰ περιέσχατα νεμομένου τοῦ πυρός, καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες ἐξήλυσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος, συνέρρεον ἔς τε τὴν ἀγορὴν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Πακτωλὸν ποταμόν, ὅς σφι ψῆγμα χρυσοῦ καταφορέων ἐκ τοῦ Τμῶλου διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορῆς ῥέει καὶ ἔπειτα ἐς τὸν Ἑρμον ποταμὸν ἐκδιδοί, ὁ δὲ ἐς θάλασσαν· ἐπὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Πακτωλὸν καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν ἀθροιζόμενοι οἷ τε Λυδοὶ καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι ἠναγκάζοντο ἀμύνεσθαι. οἱ δὲ Ἴωνες ὀρέοντες τοὺς μὲν ἀμυνομένους τῶν πολεμίων τοὺς δὲ σὺν πλήθει πολλῶ προσφερομένους, ἐξανέχωρησαν δείσαντες πρὸς τὸ ὄρος τὸν Τμῶλον καλεόμενον, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὑπὸ νύκτα ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐπὶ τὰς νέας.

τόδε. ἦσαν ἐν τῇσι Σάρδισι οἰκίαι αἱ μὲν πλεῦνες
 |of reed , ὅσαι δ' αὐτέων καὶ |of brick ἦσαν, |reed
 εἶχον τὰς |roof τουτέων δὴ μίαν τῶν τις στρατιωτέων
 ὥς ἐνέπρησε, αὐτίκα ἀπ' οἰκίης ἐπ' οἰκίην ἰὼν τὸ πῦρ
 |give out τὸ ἄστρῳ πᾶν. καιομένου δὲ τοῦ ἄστεος οἱ Λυδοί
 τε καὶ ὅσοι Περσέων |be in ἐν τῇ πόλει, |receive, recover, take aside, cut
 |from all directions . . . |extremities, |distribute τοῦ πυρός, καὶ
 |edges
 οὐκ ἔχοντες |exit ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος, |flow together ὥς τε
 τὴν ἀγορὴν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Πακτωλὸν ποταμόν, ὅς σφι
 |gold dust χρυσοῦ καταφορέων ἐκ τοῦ Τμώλου διὰ μέσης
 τῆς ἀγορῆς ῥέει καὶ ἔπειτα ἐς τὸν Ἑρμόν ποταμόν
 |hand over δὲ ἐς θάλασσαν· ἐπὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Πακτωλὸν
 καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν |press close together; (mid) muster ἔτε Λυδοὶ καὶ οἱ
 Πέρσαι ἡναγκάζοντο ἀμύνεσθαι. οἱ δὲ Ἴωνες ὀρέοντες
 τοὺς μὲν ἀμυνομένους τῶν πολεμίων τοὺς δὲ σὺν πλήθει
 πολλῶ προσφερομένους, |retreat, withdraw δείσαντες πρὸς
 τὸ ὄρος τὸν Τμῶλον καλεόμενον, |thence δὲ ὑπὸ νύκτα
 |free from, remove; πὶ τὰς νέας.
 |be freed, depart

houses in Sardis were mostly built of reeds, and even those of them which were of brick had their roofs thatched with reeds: of these houses one was set on fire by a soldier, and forthwith the fire going on from house to house began to spread over the whole town. So then as the town was on fire, the Lydians and all the Persians who were in the city being cut off from escape, since the fire was prevailing in the extremities round about them, and not having any way out of the town, flowed together to the market-place and to the river Pactolos, which brings down gold-dust for them from Tmolos, flowing through the middle of their market-place, and then runs out into the river Hermos, and this into the sea; —to this Pactolos, I say, and to the market-place the Lydians and Persians gathered themselves together, and were compelled to defend themselves. The Ionians then, seeing some of the enemy standing on their defence and others in great numbers coming on to the attack, were struck with fear and retired to the mountain called Tmolos, and after that at nightfall departed to go to their ships.

vocabulary

ἀγωνίζομαι contend, exert oneself
αἰνέω praise, assent, acquiesce in
ἀντιτάσσω set against
ἀποφεύγω avoid, escape, go free
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἐμπίμπρομι burn up ~pyre
ἐντός within
ἐπιχώριος native
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
νομός home, district ~nemesis

ὀνομαστός named ~name
Πέρσης Persian
προπυνθάνομαι learn in advance
σκεδάννυμι (ῥ) shed, disperse
σκήπτω prop up; (mp) feign ~scepter
στίβος trail
στρατηγέω be a general
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp: meet, fall in with ~ballistic
συναλίζω collect; eat with
φονεύω kill

5.102

καὶ Σάρδιες μὲν ἐνεπρήσθησαν, ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι καὶ ἱρὸν ἐπιχωρίης θεοῦ Κυβήβης· τὸ σκηπτόμενοι οἱ Πέρσαι ὕστερον ἀντενεπίμπρασαν τὰ ἐν Ἑλλησι ἱρά. τότε δὲ οἱ Πέρσαι οἱ ἐντὸς Ἄλυσ ποταμοῦ νομοὺς ἔχοντες, προπυρνανόμενοι ταῦτα, συνηλίζοντο καὶ ἐβοήθειον τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι. καὶ κως ἐν μὲν Σάρδισι οὐκέτι ἐόντας τοὺς Ἴωνας εὐρίσκουσι, ἐπόμενοι δὲ κατὰ στίβον αἰρέουσι αὐτοὺς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. καὶ ἀντετάχθησαν μὲν οἱ Ἴωνες, συμβαλόντες δὲ πολλὸν ἐσώθησαν. καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν οἱ Πέρσαι φονεύουσι ἄλλους τε ὀνομαστούς, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Εὐαλκίδην στρατηγέοντα Ἐρετριέων, στεφανηφόρους τε ἀγῶνας ἀναραιοκότα καὶ ὑπὸ Σιμωνίδεω τοῦ Κηίου πολλὰ αἰνεθέντα· οἳ δὲ αὐτῶν ἀπέφυγον τὴν μάχην, ἐσκεδάσθησαν ἀνὰ τὰς πόλεις.

5.103

τότε μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἡγωνίσαντο. μετὰ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν τὸ

5.102

καὶ Σάρδιες μὲν |burn up , ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι καὶ ἱρὸν
 |native θεοῦ Κυβήβης· τὸ |prop up; (mp) feign Ἴέρσαι
 ὕστερον ἀντενέπιμπρασαν τὰ ἐν |Greek ἱρά. τότε
 δὲ οἱ Πέρσαι οἱ |within Ἄλυσ ποταμοῦ |home, ἔχοντες,
 |district
 |learn in advance ταῦτα, συνηλίζοντο καὶ ἐβοήθεον τοῖσι
 Λυδοῖσι. καὶ κως ἐν μὲν Σάρδισι οὐκέτι ἐόντας τοὺς
 Ἴωνας εὐρίσκουσι, ἐπόμενοι δὲ κατὰ |trail αἰρέουσι
 αὐτοὺς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. καὶ |set against μὲν οἱ Ἴωνες,
 |pit against; compare; ἄμψι;(pass) be weaker, be over- ὕς αὐτῶν
 |meet, fall in with |come; (active) defeat
 οἱ Πέρσαι |kill ἄλλους τε |named , ἐν δὲ δὴ
 καὶ Εὐαλκίδην |be a general Ἐρετριέων, στεφανηφόρους
 τε ἀγῶνας ἀναραιρηκότα καὶ ὑπὸ Σιμωνίδεω τοῦ Κηρίου
 πολλὰ |praise, οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν |avoid, escape, ἦν μάχην,
 |assent
 |shed, disperse ἀνὰ τὰς πόλεις.

5.103

τότε μὲν δὴ οὕτω |contend, exert. μετὰ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν τὸ
 |oneself

5.102

Sardis was then destroyed by fire, and in it also the temple of the native goddess Hybebe; which the Persians alleged afterwards as a reason for setting on fire in return the temples in the land of the Hellenes. However at the time of which I speak the Persians who occupied districts within the river Halys, informed beforehand of this movement, were gathering together and coming to the help of the Lydians; and, as it chanced, they found when they came that the Ionians no longer were in Sardis; but they followed closely in their track and came up with them at Ephesos: and the Ionians stood indeed against them in array, but when they joined battle they had very much the worse; and besides other persons of note whom the Persians slaughtered, there fell also Eualkides commander of the Eretrians, a man who had won wreaths in contests of the games and who was much celebrated by Simonides of Keos: and those of them who survived the battle dispersed to their various cities.

5.103

Thus then they fought at that time; and after the battle the Athenians left

vocabulary

ἑθελοντής -οῦ (m, 1) a volunteer

ἐμπύρηνμι burn up ~pyre

ἐμπρήθω burn up

ἐπικαλέω call upon

παράπαν completely

παρηγορέω console, advise

προσγίγνομαι become ally to

προσκτάομαι get, win as well

σκευάζω prepare, collect

στερέω steal, take

συμμαχέω be an ally

συμμαχία alliance

τιμωρέω (ι) (+dat) take vengeance,

punish; aid one who has been attacked

παράπαν ἀπολιπόντες τοὺς Ἴωνας, ἐπικαλεομένου σφέας
πολλὰ δι' ἀγγέλων Ἀρισταγόρεω, οὐκ ἔφασαν τιμωρήσειν
σφι· Ἴωνες δὲ τῆς Ἀθηναίων συμμαχίης στερηθέντες,
οὕτω γάρ σφι ὑπῆρχε πεποιημένα ἐς Δαρεῖον, οὐδὲν
δὴ ἦσσαν τὸν πρὸς βασιλέα πόλεμον ἐσκευάζοντο.
πλώσαντες δὲ ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον Βυζάντιόν τε καὶ τὰς
ἄλλας πόλεις πάσας τὰς ταύτῃ ὑπ' ἑωντοῖσι ἐποιήσαντο,
ἐκπλώσαντές τε ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον Καρίης τὴν
πολλὴν προσεκτήσαντο σφίσι σύμμαχον εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ
τὴν Καῦνον πρότερον οὐ βουλομένην συμμαχεῖν, ὥς
ἐνέπρησαν τὰς Σάρδεις, τότε σφι καὶ αὕτη προσεγένετο.

5.104

Κύπριοι δὲ ἐθελονταί σφι πάντες προσεγένοντο πλὴν
Ἀμαθουσίων· ἀπέστησαν γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι ὧδε ἀπὸ Μήδων.
ἦ Ὀνήσιλος Γόργου μὲν τοῦ Σαλαμινίων βασιλέος
ἀδελφεὸς νεώτερος, Χέρσιος δὲ τοῦ Σιρώμου τοῦ
Εὐέλθοντος παῖς. οὗτος ὠνήρ πολλάκις μὲν καὶ πρότερον
τὸν Γόργον παρηγορέετο ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος, τότε

|completely ἵπολιπόντες τοὺς Ἴωνας, |call upon σφέας
 πολλὰ δι' ἀγγέλων Ἀρισταγόρῳ, οὐκ ἔφασαν |take vengeance,
 σφι· Ἴωνες δὲ τῆς Ἀθηναίων συμμαχίης |punish, aid
 σφι· Ἴωνες δὲ τῆς Ἀθηναίων συμμαχίης |steal, take ,
 οὕτω γάρ σφι ὑπῆρχε πεποιημένα ἐς Δαρεῖον, οὐδὲν
 δὴ ἦσσαν τὸν πρὸς βασιλέα πόλεμον |prepare,
 πλώσαντες δὲ ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον Βυζάντιόν τε καὶ τὰς
 ἄλλας πόλεις πάσας τὰς ταύτῃ ὑπ' ἐωντοῖσι ἐποιήσαντο,
 ἐκπλώσαντές τε ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον Καρίης τὴν
 πολλήν |get, win as well σφίσι σύμμαχον εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ
 τὴν Καῦνον πρότερον οὐ βουλομένην |be an ally , ὥς
 ἐνέπρησαν τὰς Σάρδεις, τότε σφι καὶ αὕτη |become ally to .

5.104

Κύπριοι δὲ |a volunteer σφι πάντες |become ally to πλὴν
 Ἀμαθουσίῳ· ἀπέστησαν γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι ὧδε ἀπὸ Μήδων.
 ἦ Ὀνήσιλος Γόργου μὲν τοῦ Σαλαμινίων βασιλέος
 ἀδελφεὸς νεώτερος, Χέρσιος δὲ τοῦ Σιρώμου τοῦ
 Εὐέλθοντος παῖς. οὗτος ὡνὴρ πολλάκις μὲν καὶ πρότερον
 τὸν Γόργον παρηγορέετο ἀπίσταςθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος, τότε

the Ionians together, and when Aristagoras was urgent in calling upon them by messengers for assistance, they said that they would not help them: the Ionians, however, though deprived of the alliance of the Athenians, none the less continued to prepare for the war with the king, so great had been the offences already committed by them against Dareios. They sailed moreover to the Hellespont and brought under their power Byzantion and all the other cities which are in those parts; and then having sailed forth out of the Hellespont, they gained in addition the most part of Caria to be in alliance with them: for even Caunos, which before was not willing to be their ally, then, after they had burnt Sardis, was added to them also.

5.104

The Cyprians too, excepting those of Amathus, were added voluntarily to their alliance; for these also had revolted from the Medes in the following manner:—there was one Onesilos, younger brother of Gorgos king of Salamis, and son of Chersis, the son of Siromos, the son of Euelthon. This man in former times too had been wont often to advise Gorgos to make

*vocabulary***ἄλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἄλλομαι** to jump ~sally**ἀναπείθω** (aor, plupf) seduce,
persuade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust, obey,
be confident in**ἐμπίμπρομι** burn up ~pyre**ἐνάγω** lead in/on; arraign**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**ἐπείκειμαι** impose; shut a door**καταπροῖξομαι** escape unpunished**μίν** him, her, it**πάγχυ** entirely**προσκάθημαι** sit by; besiege**στασιώτης** -ου (m, f) partisan**στερέω** steal, take**συλλογή** gathering, summary, raising
troops**συνυφαίνω** weave together

δέ, ὥς καὶ τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐπύθετο ἀπεστάναι, πάγχυ ἐπικείμενος ἐνήγε· ὥς δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Γόργον, ἐνθαῦτά μιν φυλάξας ἐξελθόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ Σαλαμινίων ὁ Ὀνήσιλος ἅμα τοῖσι ἐωντοῦ στασιώτησι ἀπεκλήρισε τῶν πυλέων. Γόργος μὲν δὴ στερηθεὶς τῆς πόλιος ἔφευγε ἐς Μήδους, Ὀνήσιλος δὲ ἦρχε Σαλαμῖνος καὶ ἀνέπειθε πάντας Κυπρίους συναπίστασθαι. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἄλλους ἀνέπεισε, Ἀμαθουσίου δὲ οὐ βουλομένους οἱ πείθεσθαι ἐπολιόρκεε προσκατήμενος.

5.105

Ὀνήσιλος μὲν νυν ἐπολιόρκεε Ἀμαθοῦντα. βασιλεί δὲ Δαρείῳ ὥς ἐξαγγέλθη Σάρδις ἀλούσας ἐμπεπρήσθαι ὑπὸ τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰώνων, τὸν δὲ ἡγεμόνα γενέσθαι τῆς συλλογῆς ὥστε ταῦτα συνυφανθῆναι τὸν Μιλήσιον Ἀρισταγόρην, πρῶτα μὲν λέγεται αὐτόν, ὥς ἐπύθετο ταῦτα, Ἰώνων οὐδένα λόγον ποιησάμενον, εὖ εἰδότα ὥς οὗτοί γε οὐ καταπροΐζονται ἀποστάντες, εἶρεσθαι οἷτινες εἶεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μετὰ δὲ πυθόμενον αἰτῆσαι τὸ τόξον,

δέ, ὥς καὶ τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐπύθετο ἀπεστάναι, |entirely
 |impose; shut a|lead in/on; arraign - ἔπειθε τὸν Γόργον, |there, here
 |door
 μιν φυλάξας ἐξελθόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ Σαλαμινίων ὁ
 Ὀνήσιλος ἅμα τοῖσι ἐωυτοῦ |partisan ἀπεκλήισε τῶν
 πυλέων. Γόργος μὲν δὴ |steal, take τῆς πόλιος ἔφευγε
 ἐς Μήδους, Ὀνήσιλος δὲ ἤρχε Σαλαμῖνος καὶ | (aor, plupf) seduce,
 |persuade; (mp, pf, aor
 πάντας Κυπρίους συναπίστασθαι. τοὺς μὲν δὲ |ppl) trust, obey, be
 |confident in
 | (aor, plupf) seduce, persuade; (mp, pf, aor
 |aor ppl) trust, obey, be confident in
 ἐπολιόρκεε προσκατήμενος.

5.105

Ὀνήσιλος μὲν νυν ἐπολιόρκεε Ἀμαθοῦντα. βασιλείῃ δὲ
 Δαρείῳ ὥς |bring news out ἱέρδεις ἀλούσας |burn up
 ὑπὸ τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰώνων, τὸν δὲ ἡγεμόνα γενέσθαι
 τῆς |gathering, summary, ἰῦτα |weave together τὸν Μιλήσιον
 |raising troops
 Ἀρισταγόρην, πρῶτα μὲν λέγεται αὐτόν, ὥς ἐπύθετο
 ταῦτα, Ἰώνων οὐδένα λόγον ποιησάμενον, εὖ εἰδότα ὥς
 οὐτοί γε οὐ |escape unpunished ἀποστάντες, εἰρέσθαι οἵτινες
 εἶεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μετὰ δὲ πυθόμενον αἰτῆσαι τὸ τόξον,

revolt from the king, and at this time, when he heard that the Ionians had revolted, he pressed him very hard and endeavoured to urge him to it. Since however he could not persuade Gorgos, Onesilos watched for a time when he had gone forth out of the city of Salamis, and then together with the men of his own faction he shut him out of the gates. Gorgos accordingly being robbed of the city went for refuge to the Medes, and Onesilos was ruler of Salamis and endeavoured to persuade all the men of Cyprus to join him in revolt. The others then he persuaded; but since those of Amathus were not willing to do as he desired, he sat down before their city and besieged it.

5.105

Onesilos then was besieging Amathus; and meanwhile, when it was reported to king Dareios that Sardis had been captured and burnt by the Athenians and the Ionians together, and that the leader of the league for being about these things was the Milesian Aristagoras, it is said that at first being informed of this he made no account of the Ionians, because he knew that they at all events would not escape unpunished for their revolt, but he inquired into who the Athenians were; and when he had been informed, he asked for his bow, and

vocabulary

ἀναγιγνώσκω recognize, read,
 understand, persuade
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
ἀποστερέω despoil, defraud
βούλευμα -τος (n, 3) resolution,
 purpose
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
ἐκάστοτε each time
ἐκγίγνομαι be born; be by birth
 ~genus
ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief
 ~demagogue
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
ἐπίτροπος agent, officer
εὖς good, brave, noble

ἥπειρος (f) mainland, continent
θεράπων -οντος (m, 3) helper,
 henchman, servant ~therapy
κῶας κῶως (n, 3) fleece
μίν him, her, it
οἰστός arrow
ὄον οὖ type of fruit
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πρόκειμαι be placed by; be devoted to
προσδοκάω expect
προστάσσω post at, attach to,
 command
τίνω (ι) pay, atone for; (mp) punish
τίω value, honor; mp: exact
 recompense for
τρίς 3 times
ὕστέρα womb; ovary
φθέγγομαι make a sound, utter
 ~diphthong

λαβόντα δὲ καὶ ἐπιθέντα δὲ οἰστὸν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀπεῖναι, καί μιν ἐς τὸν ἡέρα βάλλοντα εἰπεῖν «ὦ Ζεῦ, ἐκγενέσθαι μοι Ἀθηναίους τίσασθαι,» εἶπαντα δὲ ταῦτα προστάξαι ἐνὶ τῶν θεραπόντων δείπνου προκειμένου αὐτῷ ἐς τρὶς ἐκάστοτε εἰπεῖν «δέσποτα, μέμνεο τῶν Ἀθηναίων.»

5.106

προστάξας δὲ ταῦτα εἶπε, καλέσας ἐς ὄψιν Ἰστιαῖον τὸν Μιλήσιον, τὸν ὁ Δαρεῖος κατείχε χρόνον ἤδη πολλόν, «πυνθάνομαι Ἰστιαῖε ἐπίτροπον τὸν σόν, τῷ σὺν Μίλητον ἐπέτρεψας, νεώτερα ἐς ἐμὲ πεποιηκέναι πράγματα· ἄνδρας γάρ μοι ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρης ἡπείρου ἐπαγαγών, καὶ Ἰωνας σὺν αὐτοῖσι τοὺς δώσοντας ἐμοὶ δίκην τῶν ἐποίησαν, τούτους ἀναγνώσας ἅμα ἐκείνοισι ἔπεσθαι, Σαρδίῳν με ἀπεστέρησε. νῦν ὦν κῶς τοι ταῦτα φαίνεται ἔχειν καλῶς; κῶς δὲ ἄνευ τῶν σῶν βουλευμάτων τούτων τι ἐπρήχθη; ὅρα μὴ ἐξ ὑστέρης σεωυτὸν ἐν αἰτίῃ σχῆς.» εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ἰστιαῖος «βασιλεῦ, κοῖον ἐφθέγξαιο ἔπος,

λαβόντα δὲ καὶ ἐπιθέντα δὲ |arrow ἄνω πρὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν
ἀπείναι, καὶ μιν ἐς τὸν ἥερα βάλλοντα εἰπεῖν «ὦ Ζεῦ,
|be born; be by birth Ἀθηναίους τίσασθαι,» εἵπαντα δὲ ταῦτα
|post at, attach ἐνὶ τῶν |companion δείπνου |be placed by;
|to, command |be devoted to
αὐτῷ ἐς |3 |each time εἰπεῖν «|master, , μέμνεο τῶν
|times |despot
Ἀθηναίων.»

5.106

|post at, attach ἔδ ταῦτα εἶπε, καλέσας ἐς |sight Ἰστιαῖον τὸν
|to, command
Μιλήσιον, τὸν ὁ Δαρείος κατείχε χρόνον ἤδη πολλόν,
«πυνθάνομαι Ἰστιαῖε |agent, officer τὸν σόν, τῷ σὺ Μίλητον
|entrust, de-, νεώτερα ἐς ἐμὲ πεποιηκέναι πρήγματα·
|cide, allow
ἄνδρας γάρ μοι ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρης |mainland, |drive game; καὶ
|continent |induce belief
Ἰωνας σὺν αὐτοῖσι τοὺς δώσοντας ἐμοὶ δίκην τῶν
ἐποίησαν, τούτους |read ἅμα ἐκείνοισι ἔπεσθαι,
Σαρδίῳ με |despoil, νῦν ὦν |fleece οἱ ταῦτα φαίνεται
|defraud
ἔχειν καλῶς; |fleece ἢ ἄνευ τῶν σῶν |resolution, τούτων
|purpose
τι ἐπρήχθη; ὅρα μὴ ἐξ ὑστέρης σεωυτὸν ἐν αἰτίῃ σχῆς.»
εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ἰστιαῖος «βασιλεῦ, κοῖον |make a sound, utter

having received it and placed an arrow upon the string, he discharged it upwards towards heaven, and as he shot into the air he said: "Zeus, that it may be granted me to take vengeance upon the Athenians!" Having so said he charged one of his attendants, that when dinner was set before the king he should say always three times: "Master, remember the Athenians."

5.106

When he had given this charge, he called into his presence Histiaios the Milesian, whom Dareios had now been keeping with him for a long time, and said: "I am informed, Histiaios, that thy deputy, to whom thou didst depute the government of Miletos, has made rebellion against me; for he brought in men against me from the other continent and persuaded the Ionians also,—who shall pay the penalty to me for that which they did,—these, I say, he persuaded to go together with them, and thus he robbed me of Sardis. Now therefore how thinkest thou that this is well? and how without thy counsels was anything of this kind done? Take heed lest thou afterwards find reason to blame thyself for this." Histiaios replied: "O king, what manner of speech is this that thou hast uttered, saying that I

vocabulary

βασιλῆις kingly
βούλευμα -τος (n, 3) resolution,
 purpose
ἐκδύω take off; leave; avoid
ἐνδεής inadequate
ἐνδέχομαι accept, admit, be possible
ἐπακούω hear, listen to ~acoustic
ἐπίτροπος agent, officer
ἐπόμενυμι (ὅ) swear by
εὖς good, brave, noble

ἔμερος (ἔ) desire, inclination (+gen)
καταρτίζω fix; equip
λυπηρός (ὅ) painful, causing pain, sad
μηχανάομαι build, contrive
 ~mechanism
ὄον οὗ type of fruit
πάλαι long ago ~paleo
παλαίω wrestle ~Pallas
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλλω shake, brandish ~Pallas
τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer

ἐμὲ βουλευῆσαι πρήγμα ἐκ τοῦ σοί τι ἢ μέγα ἢ σμικρὸν
 ἔμελλε λυπηρὸν ἀνασχῆσιν; τί δ' ἂν ἐπιδιζήμενος ποιόοιμι
 ταῦτα, τεῦ δὲ ἐνδεὴς ἐών; τῷ πάρα μὲν πάντα ὅσα περ σοί,
 πάντων δὲ πρὸς σέο βουλευμάτων ἐπακούειν ἀξιούμαι.
 ἀλλ' εἴ περ τι τοιοῦτον οἶον σὺ εἴρηκας πρήσσει ὁ ἐμὸς
 ἐπίτροπος, ἴσθι αὐτὸν ἐπ' ἐωυτοῦ βαλόμενον πεποιηκέναι.
 ἀρχὴν δὲ ἔγωγε οὐδὲ ἐνδέκομαι τὸν λόγον, ὅκως τι
 Μιλήσιοι καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς ἐπίτροπος νεώτερον πρήσσουσι περὶ
 πρήγματα τὰ σά. εἰ δ' ἄρα τι τοιοῦτο ποιέουσι καὶ σὺ τὸ ἐὼν
 ἀκήκοας ὦ βασιλεῦ, μάθε οἶον πρήγμα ἐργάσαιο ἐμὲ ἀπὸ
 θαλάσσης ἀνάσπαστον ποιήσας. Ἴωνες γὰρ οὔκασι ἐμεῦ
 ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν σφι γενομένου ποιῆσαι τῶν πάλαι ἡμερον
 εἶχον· ἐμέο δ' ἂν ἐόντος ἐν Ἰωνίῃ οὐδεμία πόλις ὑπεκίνησε.
 νῦν ὦν ὡς τάχος ἄπες με πορευθῆναι ἐς Ἰωνίην, ἵνα τοι
 κείνᾳ τε πάντα καταρτίσω ἐς τῶντ' καὶ τὸν Μιλήτου
 ἐπίτροπον τοῦτον τὸν ταῦτα μηχανησάμενον ἐγχειρίθεται
 παραδῶ. ταῦτα δὲ κατὰ νόον τὸν σὸν ποιήσας, θεοὺς
 ἐπόμνυμι τοὺς βασιλείους μὴ μὲν πρότερον ἐκδύσασθαι

ἐμὲ βουλευσαι πρῆγμα ἐκ τοῦ σοί τι ἢ μέγα ἢ μικρὸν
 ἔμελλε |painful, caus-ing pain, sad |σχήσειν; τί δ' ἂν ἐπιδιζήμενος ποιέοιμι
 ταῦτα, τεῦ δὲ |inadequate ; τῷ πάρα μὲν πάντα ὅσα περ σοί,
 πάντων δὲ πρὸς σέο |resolution, |hear ἀξιούμαι.
 ἀλλ' εἴ περ τι τοιοῦτον οἶον σὺν εἴρηκας πρήσσει ὁ ἐμὸς
 |agent, |officer , ἴσθι αὐτὸν ἐπ' ἐωυτοῦ βαλόμενον πεποιηκέναι.
 ἀρχὴν δὲ ἔγωγε οὐδὲ |accept, admit, |be possible ἔν λόγον, ὅπως τι
 Μιλήσιοι καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς |agent, |officer νεώτερον πρήσσουσι περὶ
 πρήγματα τὰ σά. εἰ δ' ἄρα τι τοιοῦτο ποιέουσι καὶ σὺ τὸ ἐόν
 ἀκήκοας ὦ βασιλεῦ, μάθε οἶον πρῆγμα ἐργάσασθαι ἐμὲ ἀπὸ
 θαλάσσης ἀνάσπαστον ποιήσας. Ἴωνες γὰρ οἵκασιν ἐμεῦ
 ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν σφί γενομένου ποιῆσαι τῶν πάλαι |urge
 εἶχον· ἐμέο δ' ἂν ἐόντος ἐν Ἰωνίῃ οὐδεμία πόλις ὑπεκίνησε.
 νῦν ὦν ὥς |speed ἄπες με πορευθῆναι ἐς Ἰωνίην, ἵνα τοι
 κεῖνά τε πάντα |fix; equip ἐς τῶντ' καὶ τὸν Μιλήτου
 |agent, officer τοῦτον τὸν ταῦτα |build, contrive ἐγχειρίθεται
 παραδῶ. ταῦτα δὲ κατὰ νόον τὸν σὺν ποιήσας, θεοὺς
 |swear by τοὺς |kingly μὴ μὲν πρότερον |take off

counselled a matter from which it was likely that any vexation would grow for thee, either great or small? What have I to seek for in addition to that which I have, that I should do these things; and of what am I in want? for I have everything that thou hast, and I am thought worthy by thee to hear all thy counsels. Nay, but if my deputy is indeed acting in any such manner as thou hast said, be assured that he has done it merely on his own account. I however, for my part, do not even admit the report to be true, that the Milesians and my deputy are acting in any rebellious fashion against thy power: but if it prove that they are indeed doing anything of that kind, and if that which thou hast heard, O king, be the truth, learn then what a thing thou didst in removing me away from the sea-coast; for it seems that the Ionians, when I had gone out of the sight of their eyes, did that which they had long had a desire to do; whereas if I had been in Ionia, not a city would have made the least movement. Now therefore as quickly as possible let me set forth to go to Ionia, that I may order all these matters for thee as they were before, and deliver into thy hands this deputy of Miletos who contrived these things: and when I have done this after thy mind, I swear by the gods of the royal house that I will not put off from

vocabulary

ἀγγελία message, news ~angel
ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion
δασμοφόρος tributary
διαβάλλω throw across; slander
 ~ballistic
διαπέμπω send out/over
ἐντέλλω (mp) command
ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel
ἐπικαλέω call upon

ἐπιτελής accomplished
μίν him, her, it
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
Πέρσης Persian
προσδόκιμος expected
σοῦσον lily
στρατιά army ~strategy
ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand;
 submit to

τὸν ἔχων κιθῶνα καταβήσομαι ἐς Ἰωνίην, πρὶν ἂν τοι
Σαρδῶν νῆσον τὴν μεγίστην δασμοφόρον ποιήσω.»

5.107

Ἰστιαῖος μὲν λέγων ταῦτα διέβαλλε, Δαρεῖος δὲ ἐπέιθετο
καί μιν ἀπίει, ἐντειλάμενος, ἐπεὰν τὰ ὑπέσχετό οἱ ἐπιτελέα
ποιήσῃ, παραγίνεσθαι οἱ ὀπίσω ἐς τὰ Σοῦσα.

5.108

ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἡ ἀγγελίη τε περὶ τῶν Σαρδίων παρὰ
βασιλέα ἀνῆκε καὶ Δαρεῖος τὰ περὶ τὸ τόξον ποιήσας
Ἰστιαίῳ ἐς λόγους ἦλθε καὶ Ἰστιαῖος μεμετιμένος ὑπὸ
Δαρείου ἐκομίζετο ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, ἐν τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ
χρόνῳ ἐγίνετο τάδε. πολιορκέοντι τῷ Σαλαμινίῳ
Ὀνησίλῳ Ἀμαθουσίους ἐξαγγέλλεται νηυσὶ στρατιὴν
πολλὴν ἄγοντα Περσικὴν Ἀρτύβιον ἄνδρα Πέρσῃν
προσδόκιμον ἐς τὴν Κύπρον εἶναι· πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ὁ
Ὀνήσιλος κήρυκας διέπεμπε ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην ἐπικαλούμενος
σφέας, Ἴωνες δὲ οὐκ ἐς μακρὴν βουλευσάμενοι ἤκον

τὸν ἔχων κιθῶνα καταβήσομαι ἐς Ἰωνίην, πρὶν ἄν τοι
 Σαρδῶ νῆσον τὴν μεγίστην |tributary ποιήσω.»

5.107

Ἰστιαῖος μὲν λέγων ταῦτα |throw across; |slander ῥεῖος δὲ ἐπείθετο
 καί μιν ἀπίει, ἐντειλάμενος, ἐπεὰν τὰ |promise οἱ |accomplished
 ποιήσῃ, παραγίνεσθαι οἱ ὀπίσω ἐς τὰ |lily

5.108

ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἡ |message, news περὶ τῶν Σαρδίων παρὰ
 βασιλέα ἀνήγε καὶ Δαρεῖος τὰ περὶ τὸ τόξον ποιήσας
 Ἰστιαίῳ ἐς λόγους ἦλθε καὶ Ἰστιαῖος μεμετιμένος ὑπὸ
 Δαρείου ἐκομίζετο ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, ἐν τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ
 χρόνῳ ἐγίνετο τάδε. πολιορκέοντι τῷ Σαλαμινίῳ
 Ὀνησίῳ Ἀμαθουσίου |bring news out νηυσὶ στρατιὴν
 πολλὴν ἄγοντα Περσικὴν Ἀρτύβιον ἄνδρα Πέρσῃ
 |expected ἐς τὴν Κύπρον εἶναι· πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ὁ
 Ὀνήσιλος κήρυκας |send out/over ἤν Ἰωνίην |call upon
 σφέας, Ἴωνες δὲ οὐκ ἐς μακρὴν βουλευσάμενοι ἤκον

me the tunic which I wear when I go down to Ionia, until I have made Sardinia tributary to thee, which is the largest of all islands.”

5.107

Thus saying Histiaios endeavoured to deceive the king, and Dareios was persuaded and let him go, charging him, when he should have accomplished that which he had promised, to return to him again at Susa.

5.108

In the meantime, while the news about Sardis was going up to the king, and while Dareios, after doing that which he did with the bow, came to speech with Histiaios, and Histiaios having been let go by Dareios was making his journey to the sea-coast,—during all that time the events were happening which here follow.—As Onesilos of Salamis was besieging those of Amathus, it was reported to him that Artybios a Persian, bringing with him in ships a large Persian army, was to be expected shortly to arrive in Cyprus. Being informed of this, Onesilos sent heralds to different places in Ionia to summon the Ionians to his assistance; and they took counsel together

*vocabulary***αἵρεσις** -εως (f) choice, plan**ἄκρα** at the edge, extreme ~acute**ἀνταγωνίζομαι** vie with**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**διαπειράω** test; have experience in**εἰσβαίνω** enter, board ~basis**ἐκβαίνω** come forth, disembark ~basis**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**κλείς κληῖδος** (f) bar, key ~clavicle**ὁπότερος** which of two, either of two**περιπλέω** sail around ~float**Πέρσης** Persian**συγκαλέω** call together ~gallo**τύραννος** tyrant

πολλῶ στόλῳ. Ἴωνές τε δὴ παρήσαν ἐς τὴν Κύπρον καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι νηυσὶ διαβάντες ἐκ τῆς Κιλικίης ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα πεζῇ. τῇσι δὲ νηυσὶ οἱ Φοίνικες περιέπλεον τὴν ἄκρην αἱ καλεῦνται Κληίδες τῆς Κύπρου.

5.109

τούτου δὲ τοιούτου γινομένου ἔλεξαν οἱ τύραννοι τῆς Κύπρου, συγκαλέσαντες τῶν Ἰώνων τοὺς στρατηγούς, «ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, αἵρεσιν ὑμῖν δίδομεν ἡμεῖς οἱ Κύπριοι ὁκοτέροισι βούλεσθε προσφέρεισθαι, ἢ Πέρσησι ἢ Φοίνιξι. εἰ μὲν γὰρ πεζῇ βούλεσθε ταχθέντες Περσέων διαπειρᾶσθαι, ὥρῃ ἂν εἴη ὑμῖν ἐκβάντας ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τάσσεσθαι πεζῇ, ἡμέας δὲ ἐς τὰς νέας ἐσβαίνειν τὰς ὑμετέρας Φοίνιξι ἀνταγωνιευμένους· εἰ δὲ Φοινίκων μᾶλλον βούλεσθε διαπειρᾶσθαι, ποιεῖν χρεόν ἐστι ὑμέας, ὁκότερα ἂν δὴ τούτων ἔλησθε, ὅκως τὸ κατ' ὑμέας ἔσται ἢ τε Ἰωνίῃ καὶ ἡ Κύπρος ἐλευθέρῃ.» εἶπαν Ἴωνες πρὸς ταῦτα «ἡμέας δὲ ἀπέπεμψε τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἰώνων φυλάξοντας τὴν θάλασσαν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἵνα Κυπρίοισι τὰς

πολλῶ στόλῳ. Ἴωνές τε δὴ παρήσαν ἐς τὴν Κύπρον καὶ
οἱ Πέρσαι νηυσὶ |pass over, cross . ἧς Κιλικίης ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὴν
Σαλαμῖνα πεζῇ. τῇσι δὲ νηυσὶ οἱ Φοίνικες |sail around τὴν
|at the edge, extreme ... |bar, key τῆς Κύπρου.

5.109

τούτου δὲ τοιούτου γινομένου ἔλεξαν οἱ |tyrant τῆς
Κύπρου, |call together τῶν Ἰώνων τοὺς στρατηγούς,
«ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, |choice, plan...ν δίδομεν ἡμεῖς οἱ Κύπριοι
|which of two, βούλεσθε προσφέρεσθαι, ἢ Πέρσῃσι ἢ
|either of two Φοίνιξι. εἰ μὲν γὰρ πεζῇ βούλεσθε ταχθέντες Περσέων
διαπειρᾶσθαι, ὥρῃ ἂν εἴῃ ὑμῖν |come forth ἐκ τῶν νεῶν
τάσσεσθαι πεζῇ, ἡμέας δὲ ἐς τὰς νέας |enter, τὰς
|board ὑμετέρας Φοίνιξι |vie with εἰ δὲ Φοινίκων
μᾶλλον βούλεσθε διαπειρᾶσθαι, ποιέειν χρεόν ἐστι ὑμέας,
|which of two, δὴ τούτων ἔλῃσθε, ὅπως τὸ κατ' ὑμέας
|either of two ἔσται ἢ τε Ἰωνίῃ καὶ ἢ Κύπρῳ |not enslaved εἶπαν Ἴωνες
πρὸς ταῦτα «ἡμέας δὲ |send away τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἰώνων
φυλάξοντας τὴν θάλασσαν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἵνα Κυπρίοις τὰς

and came without delay with a large force. Now the Ionians arrived in Cyprus just at the time when the Persians having crossed over in ships from Kilikia were proceeding by land to attack Salamis, while the Phenicians with the ships were sailing round the headland which is called the "Keys of Cyprus."

5.109

This being the case, the despots of Cyprus called together the commanders of the Ionians and said: "Ionians, we of Cyprus give you a choice which enemy ye will rather fight with, the Persians or the Phenicians: for if ye will rather array yourselves on land and make trial of the Persians in fight, it is time now for you to disembark from your ships and array yourselves on the land, and for us to embark in your ships to contend against the Phenicians; but if on the other hand ye will rather make trial of the Phenicians,—whichever of these two ye shall choose, ye must endeavour that, so far as it rests with you, both Ionia and Cyprus shall be free." To this the Ionians replied: "We were sent out by the common authority of the Ionians to guard the sea, and not to deliver our ships to the Cyprians

vocabulary

ἀναμνησῶ (+2 acc) remind
someone ~mnemonic
ἀντιτάσσω set against
ἀπολέγω pick; decline
διατάσσω arrange, array
δουλεύω serve, be a slave

ἐθελοντής -οῦ (m, 1) a volunteer
εὖς good, brave, noble
ὄον οὓ type of fruit
Πέρσης Persian
ὕπασπιστής -οῦ (m, 1) armored soldier
χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

νέας παραδόντες αὐτοὶ πεζῇ Πέρσῃσι προσφερώμεθα.
 ἡμεῖς μὲν νυν ἐπ' οὗ ἐτάχθημεν, ταύτῃ πειρησόμεθα
 εἶναι χρηστοί· ὑμέας δὲ χρεόν ἐστι ἀναμνησθέντας οἷα
 ἐπάσχετε δουλεύοντες πρὸς τῶν Μήδων, γίνεσθαι ἄνδρας
 ἀγαθοὺς.»

5.110

Ἵωνες μὲν τούτοισι ἀμείψαντο· μετὰ δὲ ἡκόντων ἐς
 τὸ πεδίον τὸ Σαλαμινίων τῶν Περσέων, διέτασσον οἱ
 βασιλεῖς τῶν Κυπρίων, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Κυπρίους κατὰ
 τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἀντιτάσσοντες, Σαλαμινίων
 δὲ καὶ Σολίων ἀπολέξαντες τὸ ἄριστον ἀντέτασσον
 Πέρσῃσι· Ἀρτυβίῳ δὲ τῷ στρατηγῷ τῶν Περσέων
 ἐθελοντῆς ἀντετάσσετο Ὀνήσιλος.

5.111

ἤλαυνε δὲ ἵππον ὁ Ἀρτύβιος δεδιδαγμένον πρὸς ὀπλίτην
 ἵστασθαι ὀρθόν. πυθόμενος ὦν ταῦτα ὁ Ὀνήσιλος, ἦν γάρ
 οἱ ὑπασπιστῆς γένος μὲν Κὰρ τὰ δὲ πολέμα

νέας παραδόντες αὐτοὶ πεζῇ Πέρσῃσι προσφερόμεθα.
 ἡμεῖς μὲν νυν ἐπ' οὗ ἐτάχθημεν, ταύτῃ πειρησόμεθα
 εἶναι ^{|useful; brave,} ^{|worthy} έας δὲ χρεόν ἐστι ἀναμνησθέντας οἷα
 ἐπάσχετε ^{|serve, be a slave}, ὅς τῶν Μήδων, γίνεσθαι ἄνδρας
 ἀγαθοὺς.»

5.110

Ἵωνες μὲν τούτοισι ἀμείψαντο· μετὰ δὲ ἡκόντων ἐς
 τὸ πεδῖον τὸ Σαλαμινίων τῶν Περσέων, ^{|arrange,} ^{|array} οἱ
 βασιλέες τῶν Κυπρίων, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Κυπρίους κατὰ
 τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ^{|set against}, Σαλαμινίων
 δὲ καὶ Σολίων ^{|pick; decline} τὸ ἄριστον ἀντέτασσαν
 Πέρσῃσι Ἀρτυβίῳ δὲ τῷ στρατηγῷ τῶν Περσέων
^{|a volunteer} ἀντετάσσετο Ὀνήσιλος.

5.111

ἤλαυνε δὲ ἵππον ὁ Ἀρτύβιος δεδιδαγμένον πρὸς ὀπλίτην
 ἵστασθαι ὀρθόν. πυθόμενος ὧν ταῦτα ὁ Ὀνήσιλος, ἦν γάρ
 οἱ ^{|armored} ^{|soldier} γένος μὲν Κὰρ τὰ δὲ πολέμια

and ourselves fight with the Persians on land. We therefore will endeavour to do good service in that place to which we were appointed; and ye must call to mind all the evils which ye suffered from the Medes, when ye were in slavery to them, and prove yourselves good men.”

5.110

The Ionians made answer in these words; and afterwards, when the Persians had come to the plain of Salamis, the kings of the Cyprians set in order their array, choosing the best part of the troops of Salamis and of Soloi to be arrayed against the Persians and setting the other Cyprians against the rest of the enemy’s troops; and against Artybios, the commander of the Persians, Onesilos took up his place in the array by his own free choice.

5.111

Now Artybios was riding a horse which had been trained to rear up against a hoplite. Onesilos accordingly being informed of this, and having a shield-bearer, by race of Caria, who was of very good repute

vocabulary

δόκιμος trustworthy; excellent
ἐπιτάσσω enjoin; place near
ἐτοῖμος ready; fulfilled
εὖς good, brave, noble
ἥμισυς half ~hemisphere
καθαιρέω take down, close ~heresy
καθάλλομαι rush down ~sally
κάρτα very much ~κράτος
κατεργάζομαι achieve; cultivate; get;
 kill
λήμα will, desire, purpose; courage,
 insolence
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way

μίν him, her, it
ὄον οὓ type of fruit
ὀπάων -ονος (ᾱ, m, 3) comrade
ὀπή hole
ὀπός fig juice
ὀπότερος which of two, either of two
ὄψ voice
πάντως by all means
πλήσσω hit ~plectrum
προσφερέης similar; useful
συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
ὕπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
ὕποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer

κάρτα δόκιμος καὶ ἄλλως λήματος πλέος, εἶπε πρὸς
 τοῦτον «πυνθάνομαι τὸν Ἀρτυβίου ἵππον ἰστάμενον
 ὀρθὸν καὶ ποσὶ καὶ στόματι κατεργάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸν ἄν
 προσενειχθῆ· σὺ ὦν βουλευσάμενος εἶπὲ αὐτίκα ὁκότερον
 βούλει φυλάξας πλῆξαι, εἴτε τὸν ἵππον εἴτε αὐτὸν
 Ἀρτύβιον.» εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ ὀπάων αὐτοῦ «ὦ βασιλεῦ,
 ἕτοιμος μὲν ἐγὼ εἰμι ποιέειν καὶ ἀμφοτέρα καὶ τὸ ἕτερον
 αὐτῶν, καὶ πάντως τὸ ἄν σὺ ἐπιτάσσης· ὥς μέντοι
 ἔμοιγε δοκέει εἶναι τοῖσι σοῖσι πρήγμασι προσφερέστερον,
 φράσω. βασιλέα μὲν καὶ στρατηγὸν χρεὸν εἶναι φημὶ
 βασιλεί τε καὶ στρατηγῷ προσφέρεσθαι. ἦν τε γὰρ
 κατέλης ἄνδρα στρατηγόν, μέγα τοι γίνεται, καὶ δεύτερα,
 ἦν σὲ ἐκεῖνος, τὸ μὴ γένοιτο, ὑπὸ ἀξιοχρέου καὶ ἀποθανεῖν
 ἡμίσεα συμφορῇ· ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς ὑπηρέτας ἐτέροισί τε
 ὑπηρέτησι προσφέρεσθαι καὶ πρὸς ἵππον· τοῦ σὺ τὰς
 μηχανὰς μηδὲν φοβηθῆς· ἐγὼ γάρ τοι ὑποδέκομαι μή μιν
 ἀνδρὸς ἔτι γε μηδενὸς στήσεσθαι ἐναντίον.»

|very |trustworthy; ἰ ἄλλως |will, desire, purpose; ἵπε πρὸς
 |much |excellent |courage, insolence
 τοῦτον «πυνθάνομαι τὸν Ἀρτυβίου ἵππον ἰστάμενον
 ὀρθὸν καὶ ποσὶ καὶ στόματι |achieve; cultivate; πρὸς τὸν ἄν
 |get; kill
 προσενειχθῆ· σὺ ὦν βουλευσάμενος εἶπε αὐτίκα |which of two,
 |either of two
 βούλει φυλάξας |hit , εἴτε τὸν ἵππον εἴτε αὐτὸν
 Ἀρτύβιον.» εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ ὀπάων αὐτοῦ «ὦ βασιλεῦ,
 ἔτοιμος μὲν ἐγὼ εἰμι ποιέειν καὶ ἀμφότερα καὶ τὸ ἕτερον
 αὐτῶν, καὶ |by all means ἂν σὺ |enjoin; place ὥς μέντοι
 |near
 ἔμοιγε δοκέει εἶναι τοῖσι σοῖσι πρήγμασι |similar; useful ,
 φράσω. βασιλέα μὲν καὶ στρατηγὸν χρεὸν εἶναι φημὶ
 βασιλεί τε καὶ στρατηγῷ προσφέρεσθαι. ἦν τε γὰρ
 κατέλης ἄνδρα στρατηγόν, μέγα τοι γίνεται, καὶ δεύτερα,
 ἦν σὲ ἐκεῖνος, τὸ μὴ γένοιτο, ὑπὸ ἀξιοχρέου καὶ ἀποθανεῖν
 |half συμφορῇ· ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς |servant, ἑτέροισί τε
 |officer
 |servant, προσφέρεσθαι καὶ πρὸς ἵππον· τοῦ σὺ τὰς
 |officer
 |machine; μηχανή· φοβηθῆς· ἐγὼ γάρ τοι |welcome, ac- μή μιν
 |nism, way |cept, suffer
 ἀνδρὸς ἔτι γε μηδενὸς στήσεσθαι ἐναντίον.»

as a soldier and full of courage besides, said to this man: "I am informed that the horse of Artybios rears upright and works both with his feet and his mouth against any whom he is brought to attack. Do thou therefore consider the matter, and tell me forthwith which of the two thou wilt rather watch for and strike, the horse or Artybios himself." To this his attendant replied: "O king, I am ready to do both or either of these two things, and in every case to do that which thou shalt appoint for me; but I will declare to thee the way in which I think it will be most suitable for thy condition. I say that it is right for one who is king and commander to fight with a king and commander; for if thou shalt slay the commander of the enemy, it turns to great glory for thee; and again, if he shall slay thee, which heaven forbid, even death when it is at the hands of a worthy foe is but half to be lamented: but for us who are under thy command it is suitable to fight with the others who are under his command and with his horse: and of the tricks of the horse have thou no fear at all, for I engage to thee that after this at least he shall never stand against any man more." Thus he spoke; and shortly afterwards the opposed forces joined battle both on land and with their ships.

*vocabulary***ἄκρος** at the edge, extreme ~acute**ἀπαράσσω** sever**ἀριστεύω** be the best ~aristocrat**δρέπανον** sickle ~dermatology**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐπιβάλλω** throw upon, head for
~ballistic**μεταυτίκα** right after**ὁμός** same ~homoerotic**ὁμοῦ** together**ὁμόω** unite ~homoerotic**παίω** hit**Πέρσης** Persian**πλήσσω** hit ~plectrum**προδίδωμι** betray**συμμίγνυμι** mix with ~mix**συμπίπτω** fall together, happen**συνέρχομαι** come together**συντίθημι** hearken, mark ~thesis**τύραννος** tyrant**ὕπασπιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) armored soldier**ὑπερβάλλω** cause to go beyond; delay
~ballistic

5.112

ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ μεταυτίκα συνέμισγε τὰ στρατόπεδα
 πεζῇ καὶ νηυσί. νηυσὶ μὲν νυν Ἴωνες ἄκροι γενόμενοι
 ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην ὑπερεβάλλοντο τοὺς Φοίνικας, καὶ
 τούτων Σάμιοι ἡρίστευσαν· πεζῇ δέ, ὥς συνήλθε τὰ
 στρατόπεδα, συμπεσόντα ἐμάχοντο. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς
 στρατηγούς ἀμφοτέρους τάδε ἐγίνετο· ὥς προσεφέρετο
 πρὸς τὸν Ὀνήσιλον ὁ Ἀρτύβιος ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου κατήμενος,
 ὁ Ὀνήσιλος κατὰ τὰ συνθήκατο τῷ ὑπασπιστῇ παίει
 προσφερόμενον αὐτὸν τὸν Ἀρτύβιον· ἐπιβαλόντος δὲ τοῦ
 ἵππου τοὺς πόδας ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀνησίλου ἀσπίδα, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ
 Κὰρ δρεπάνῳ πλήξας ἀπαράσσει τοῦ ἵππου τοὺς πόδας.

5.113

Ἀρτύβιος μὲν δὴ ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Περσέων ὁμοῦ τῷ
 ἵππῳ πίπτει αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ. μαχομένων δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων,
 Στησήνωρ τύραννος ἐὼν Κουρίου προδιδοὶ ἔχων δύναμιν
 ἀνδρῶν περὶ ἑωυτὸν οὐ σμικρὴν. οἱ δὲ Κουριέες

5.112

ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ |right after |mix with τὰ στρατόπεδα
 πεζῇ καὶ νηυσί. νηυσὶ μὲν νυν Ἴωνες |at the edge, extreme
 ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην |cause to go be- τοὺς Φοίνικας, καὶ
 |yond; delay
 τούτων Σάμιοι |be the best πεζῇ δέ, ὥς |come together
 στρατόπεδα, |συμπίπτω?: fall together, happen; or δὲ τοὺς
 |συμπίπτω?: fall together, happen
 στρατηγούς ἀμφοτέρους τάδε ἐγίνετο· ὥς προσεφέρετο
 πρὸς τὸν Ὀνήσιλον ὁ Ἀρτύβιος ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου κατήμενος,
 ὁ Ὀνήσιλος κατὰ τὰ |hearken, mark ᾧ |armored |hit
 |soldier
 προσφερόμενον αὐτὸν τὸν Ἀρτύβιον· |throw upon δὲ τοῦ
 ἵππου τοὺς πόδας ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀνησίλου ἀσπίδα, |there, here
 Κὰρ |sickle |hit |sever τοῦ ἵππου τοὺς πόδας.

5.113

Ἀρτύβιος μὲν δὴ ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Περσέων ὁμοῦ τῷ
 ἵππῳ πίπτει αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ. μαχομένων δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων,
 Στησῆνωρ |tyrant ἐὼν Κουρίου |betray ἔχων δύναμιν
 ἀνδρῶν περὶ ἑωυτὸν οὐ σμικρὴν. οἱ δὲ Κουρίεες

5.112

On that day the Ionians for their part greatly distinguished themselves and overcame the Phenicians, and of them the Samians were best: and meanwhile on land, when the armies met, they came to close quarters and fought; and as regards the two commanders, what happened was this: — when Artybios came to fight with Onesilos sitting upon his horse, Onesilos, as he had concerted with his shield-bearer, struck at Artybios himself, when he came to fight with him; and when the horse put its hoofs against the shield of Onesilos, then the Carian struck with a falchion and smote off the horse's feet.

5.113

So Artybios the commander of the Persians fell there on the spot together with his horse: and while the others also were fighting, Stesenor the despot of Curion deserted them, having with him a large force of men, — now these Curians are said to be settlers

vocabulary

αἰνέω praise, assent, acquiesce in
 ἀνακρεμάννυμι (ῥ) get snagged on
 ἄποικος abroad, colonizing
 ἀποτέμνω cut off, sever ~tonsure
 ἄρμα -τος (n, 3) chariot
 εἰσδύω take part in
 ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
 θάπτω bury ~epitaph
 καθαιρέω take down, close ~heresy
 κατυπέρτερος having the upper hand

κηρίον honeycomb
 κοῖλος hollow ~hollow
 κρεμάννυμι (ῥ) hang
 μαντεύομαι to divine ~mantis
 μέλισσα bee
 μίν him, her, it
 Πέρσης Persian
 πολεμιστήριος of/for a warrior
 προδίδωμι betray
 τύραννος tyrant

οὔτοι λέγονται εἶναι Ἀργείων ἄποικοι. προδόντων δὲ τῶν Κουριέων αὐτίκα καὶ τὰ Σαλαμινίων πολεμιστήρια ἄρματα τῶντὸ τοῖσι Κουριεῦσι ἐποίεε. γινομένων δὲ τούτων κατυπέρτεροι ἦσαν οἱ Πέρσαι τῶν Κυπρίων. τετραμμένοι δὲ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἄλλοι τε ἔπεσον πολλοὶ καὶ δὴ καὶ Ὀνήσιλός τε ὁ Χέρσιος, ὅς περ τὴν Κυπρίων ἀπόστασιν ἔπρηξε, καὶ ὁ Σολίων βασιλεὺς Ἀριστόκυπρος ὁ Φιλοκύπρου, Φιλοκύπρου δὲ τούτου τὸν Σόλων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος ἀπικόμενος ἐς Κύπρον ἐν ἔπεσι αἶνεσε τυράννων μάλιστα.

5.114

Ὀνησίλου μὲν νυν Ἀμαθούσιοι, ὅτι σφέας ἐπολιόρκησε, ἀποταμόντες τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐκόμισαν ἐς Ἀμαθούντα καὶ μιν ἀνεκρέμασαν ὑπὲρ τῶν πυλέων· κρεμαμένης δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ ἤδη εὐούσης κοίλης, ἐσμὸς μελισσέων ἐσδὺς ἐς αὐτὴν κηρίων μιν ἐνέπλησε. τούτου δὲ γενομένου τοιούτου, ἐχρέωντο γὰρ περὶ αὐτῆς οἱ Ἀμαθούσιοι, ἐμαντεύθη σφι τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν κατελόντας θάψαι,

οὔτοι λέγονται εἶναι Ἀργείων |abroad, |betray δὲ
 |colonizing
 τῶν Κουριέων αὐτίκα καὶ τὰ Σαλαμινίων |of/for a warrior
 |chariot τὰντὸ τοῖσι Κουριεῦσι ἐποίεε. γινομένων δὲ
 τούτων |having the up- ἦσαν οἱ Πέρσαι τῶν Κυπρίων.
 |per hand
 τετραμμένον δὲ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἄλλοι τε ἔπεσον πολλοὶ
 καὶ δὴ καὶ Ὀνήσιλός τε ὁ Χέρσιος, ὅς περ τὴν Κυπρίων
 ἀπόστασιν ἔπρηξε, καὶ ὁ Σολίων βασιλεὺς Ἀριστόκυπρος
 ὁ Φιλοκύπρου, Φιλοκύπρου δὲ τούτου τὸν Σόλων ὁ
 Ἀθηναῖος ἀπικόμενος ἐς Κύπρον ἐν ἔπεσι |praise, |tyrant
 |assent
 μάλιστα.

5.114

Ὀνησίλου μὲν νυν Ἀμαθούσιοι, ὅτι σφέας ἐπολιόρκησε,
 |cut off, sever τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐκόμισαν ἐς Ἀμαθοῦντα καὶ
 μιν ἀνεκρέμασαν ὑπὲρ τῶν πυλέων· |hang δὲ τῆς
 κεφαλῆς καὶ ἤδη εὐούσης |hollow , ἐσμὸς |bee |take part in
 ἐς αὐτὴν |honeycomb... |fill . τούτου δὲ γενομένου
 τοιούτου, ἐχρέωντο γὰρ περὶ αὐτῆς οἱ Ἀμαθούσιοι,
 |to divine σφι τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν |take down, |bury ,
 |close

from Argos, — and when the Curians had deserted, forthwith also the war-chariots of the men of Salamis proceeded to do the same as the Curians. When these things took place, the Persians had the advantage over the Cyprians; and after their army had been put to rout, many others fell and among them Onesilos the son of Chersis, he who brought about the revolt of the Cyprians, and also the king of the Solians, Aristokypros the son of Philokypros, — that Philokypros whom Solon the Athenian, when he came to Cyprus, commended in verse above all other despots.

5.114

So the men of Amathus cut off the head of Onesilos, because he had besieged them; and having brought it to Amathus they hung it over the gate of the city: and as the head hung there, when it had now become a hollow, a swarm of bees entered into it and filled it with honeycomb. This having so come to pass, the Amathusians consulted an Oracle about the head, and they received an answer bidding them take it down and bury

vocabulary

ἀντέχω hold up as protection against
 ~ischemia
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
ἐπιδιώκω chase after
θύω (ō) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

καταδουλόω enslave
πέμπτος fifth ~pentagon
πéριξ all around
Πέρσης Persian
σόλος lump of iron for throwing
συμφέρω bring together; be expedient;
 agree; (mp) happen ~bear

Ὅνησίλῳ δὲ θύειν ὡς ἥρῳι ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος, καί σφι ποιεῦσι ταῦτα ἄμεινον συνοίσεσθαι.

5.115

Ἀμαθούσιοι μὲν νυν ἐποίουν ταῦτα καὶ τὸ μέχρι ἐμεῦ· Ἴωνες δὲ οἱ ἐν Κύπρῳ ναυμαχήσαντες ἐπείτε ἔμαθον τὰ πρήγματα τὰ Ὅνησίλου διεφθαρμένα καὶ τὰς πόλεις τῶν Κυπρίων πολιορκευμένας τὰς ἄλλας πλὴν Σαλαμῖνος, ταύτην δὲ Γόργῳ τῷ προτέρῳ βασιλεί τοὺς Σαλαμινίους παραδόντας, αὐτίκα μαθόντες οἱ Ἴωνες ταῦτα ἀπέπλεον ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην. τῶν δὲ ἐν Κύπρῳ πολίων ἀντέσχε χρόνον ἐπὶ πλείστον πολιορκευμένη Σόλοι, τὴν πέριξ ὑπορύσσοντες τὸ τεῖχος πέμπτῳ μηνὶ εἶλον οἱ Πέρσαι.

5.116

Κύπριοι μὲν δὴ ἐνιαυτὸν ἐλεύθεροι γενόμενοι αὐτὶς ἐκ νέης κατεδεδούλωντο. Δαυρίσης δὲ ἔχων Δαρείου θυγατέρα καὶ Ὑμαίης τε καὶ Ὀτάνης ἄλλοι Πέρσαι στρατηγοί, ἔχοντες καὶ οὗτοι Δαρείου θυγατέρας, ἐπιδιώξαντες τοὺς ἐς Σάρδεις

Ὀνησίλῳ δὲ |rush; sacrifice |ι ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος, καί σφι ποιεῦσι

ταῦτα ἄμεινον |bring together; be expedi-
|ent; agree; (mp) happen

5.115

Ἀμαθούσιοι μὲν νυν ἐποίουν ταῦτα καὶ τὸ μέχρι ἐμεῦ·

Ἴωνες δὲ οἱ ἐν Κύπρῳ ναυμαχήσαντες ἐπέιτε ἔμαθον τὰ

πρήγματα τὰ Ὀνησίλου διεφθαρμένα καὶ τὰς πόλεις τῶν

Κυπρίων πολιορκευμένας τὰς ἄλλας πλὴν Σαλαμῖνος,

ταύτην δὲ Γόργῳ τῷ προτέρῳ βασιλεί τοὺς Σαλαμινίους

παραδόντας, αὐτίκα μαθόντες οἱ Ἴωνες ταῦτα |sail away

ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην. τῶν δὲ ἐν Κύπρῳ πολίων |hold up as protection
|against

χρόνον ἐπὶ πλείστον πολιορκευμένη |lump of iron |all around

ὑπορύσσοντες τὸ τεῖχος |fifth μὲν ἐίλον οἱ Πέρσαι.

5.116

Κύπριοι μὲν δὲ ἐνιαυτὸν |not enslaved |νόμμενοι αὐτίς ἐκ νέης

|enslave . Δαυρίσης δὲ ἔχων Δαρείου θυγατέρα καὶ

Ὑμαίης τε καὶ Ὀτάνης ἄλλοι Πέρσαι στρατηγοί, ἔχοντες

καὶ οὗτοι Δαρείου θυγατέρας, |chase after τοὺς ἐς Σάρδεις

it and sacrifice to Onesilos every year as a hero; and if they did this, it would go better with them.

5.115

The Amathusians accordingly continued to do so even to my time. But the Ionians who had fought the sea-fight in Cyprus, when they perceived that the fortunes of Onesilos were ruined and that the cities of the Cyprians were besieged, except Salamis, and that this city had been delivered over by the Salaminians to Gorgos the former king,—as soon as they perceived this, the Ionians sailed away back to Ionia. Now of the cities in Cyprus Soloi held out for the longest time under the siege; and the Persians took it in the fifth month by undermining the wall round.

5.116

The Cyprians then, after they had made themselves free for one year, had again been reduced to slavery afresh: and meanwhile Daurises, who was married to a daughter of Dareios, and Hymaies and Otanes, who were also Persian commanders and were married also to daughters of Dareios, after they had pursued those Ionians who had

vocabulary

ἄγγελία message, news ~angel
ἀποστρέφω turn back, turn off course
 ~atrophy
ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate
ἐνθαῦτα there, here
ἐνθεῦτεν thence
ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel
ἐπιδιαιρέω divide, distribute
ἐπικρατέω rule over
εὖς good, brave, noble

ὄον οὓ type of fruit
Πέρσης Persian
πορθέω sack, ravage, plunder
ῥέω flow ~rheostat
ῥοά pl: waters of a river ~rheostat
ῥόος ῥοῦ stream, flow, current
 ~rheostat
στήλη post, column
στρατός common people/soldiers
 ~strategy
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion

στρατευσαμένους Ἰώνων καὶ ἐσαράξαντες σφέας ἐς τὰς νέας, τῇ μάχῃ ὡς ἐπεκράτησαν, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἐπιδιελόμενοι τὰς πόλεις ἐπόρθεον.

5.117

Δαυρίσης μὲν τραπόμενος πρὸς τὰς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ πόλεις εἶλε μὲν Δάρδανον, εἶλε δὲ Ἄβυδόν τε καὶ Περκώτην καὶ Λάμφακον καὶ Παισόν. ταύτας μὲν ἐπ' ἡμέρῃ ἐκάστη αἶρεε, ἀπὸ δὲ Παισοῦ ἐλαύνοντί οἱ ἐπὶ Πάριον πόλιν ἦλθε ἀγγελίη τοὺς Κᾶρας τὸντο Ἰωσι φρονήσαντας ἀπεστάναι ἀπὸ Περσέων. ἀποστρέψας ὦν ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ἤλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν ἐπὶ τὴν Καρίην.

5.118

καί κως ταῦτα τοῖσι Καρσὶ ἐξαγγέλθη πρότερον ἢ τὸν Δαυρίσῃν ἀπικέσθαι· πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Κᾶρες συνελέγοντο ἐπὶ Λευκάς τε στήλας καλεομένης καὶ ποταμὸν Μαρσύην, ὃς ῥέων ἐκ τῆς Ἰδριάδος χώρας ἐς τὸν Μαίανδρον ἐκδιδοί. συλλεχθέντων δὲ τῶν Καρῶν ἐνθαῦτα ἐγίνοντο

στρατευσαμένους Ἰώνων καὶ ἐσαράξαντες σφέας ἐς τὰς
 νέας, τῇ μάχῃ ὥς |rule over , τὸ |thence |divide,
 τὰς πόλεις |sack |distribute .

5.117

Δαυρίσης μὲν τραπόμενος πρὸς τὰς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ
 πόλεις εἶλε μὲν Δάρδανον, εἶλε δὲ Ἄβυδὸν τε καὶ Περκώτην
 καὶ Λάμψακον καὶ Παισόν. ταύτας μὲν ἐπ' ἡμέρῃ ἐκάστη
 αἵρεε, ἀπὸ δὲ Παισοῦ ἐλαύνοντί οἱ ἐπὶ Πάριον πόλιν
 ἦλθε |message, news . Κᾶρας τούτῳ Ἰωσι φρονήσαντας
 ἀπεστάναι ἀπὸ Περσέων. |turn back ὦν ἐκ τοῦ
 Ἑλλησπόντου ἤλαυνε τὸν |army ἐπὶ τὴν Καρίην.

5.118

καί κως ταῦτα τοῖσι Καρσὶ |bring news out, ὅτερον ἢ τὸν
 Δαυρίσιν ἀπικέσθαι· πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Κᾶρες |collect,
 ἐπὶ Λευκάς τε |post, column καλεομένας καὶ ποταμὸν Μαρσύην,
 ὃς ῥέων ἐκ τῆς Ἰδριάδος χώρης ἐς τὸν Μαίανδρον |hand over
 |collect, assemble δὲ τῶν Καρῶν |there, here' ἰνόντο

made the expedition to Sardis and defeating them in battle had driven them by force to their ships,— after this distributed the cities amongst themselves and proceeded to sack them.

5.117

Daurises directed his march to the cities on the Hellespont, and he took Dardanos and Abydos and Percote and Lampsacos and Paisos, of these he took on each day one; and as he was marching from Paisos against the city of Parion, the report came that the Carians had made common cause with the Ionians and were in revolt from the Persians. He turned back therefore from the Hellespont and marched his army upon Caria. 118. And, as it chanced, a report of this was brought to the Carians before Daurises arrived; and the Carians being informed of it gathered together at the place which is called the “White Pillars” and at the river Marsyas, which flows from the region of Idrias and runs out into the Maiander. When the Carians had been gathered together there, among many

*vocabulary***ἀπονοστέω** go home**δηλαδή** clearly**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**δισχίλιοι** 2000 ~kilo-**εἰσπίπτω** fall into, rush in**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἡσάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat**νῶτον** back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box**νῶτος** back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box**πέρθω** sack, ravage, plunder**Πέρσης** Persian**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp: meet, fall in with ~ballistic**συμβολή** encounter; contribution**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)

~physics

βουλαὶ ἄλλαι τε πολλαὶ καὶ ἀρίστη γε δοκέουσα εἶναι ἐμοὶ Πιξωδάρου τοῦ Μανσώλου ἀνδρὸς Κινδυέος, ὃς τοῦ Κιλικῶν βασιλέος Συνενέσιος εἶχε θυγατέρα· τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἡ γνώμη ἔφερε διαβάντας τὸν Μαίανδρον τοὺς Κᾶρας καὶ κατὰ νώτου ἔχοντας τὸν ποταμὸν οὕτω συμβάλλειν, ἵνα μὴ ἔχοντες ὀπίσω φεύγειν οἱ Κᾶρες αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἀναγκαζόμενοι γινοίατο ἔτι ἀμείνονες τῆς φύσιος. αὕτη μὲν νυν οὐκ ἐνίκα ἡ γνώμη, ἀλλὰ τοῖσι Πέρσησι κατὰ νώτου γίνεσθαι τὸν Μαίανδρον μᾶλλον ἢ σφίσι, δηλαδὴ ἦν φυγὴ τῶν Περσέων γένηται καὶ ἐσσωθέωσι τῇ συμβολῇ, ὥς οὐκ ἀπονοστήσουσι ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐσπίπτοντες.

5.119

μετὰ δὲ παρεόντων καὶ διαβάντων τὸν Μαίανδρον τῶν Περσέων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐπὶ τῷ Μαρσύῃ ποταμῷ συνέβαλόν τε τοῖσι Πέρσησι οἱ Κᾶρες καὶ μάχην ἐμαχέσαντο ἰσχυρὴν καὶ ἐπὶ χρόνον πολλόν, τέλος δὲ ἐσώθησαν διὰ πλῆθος. Περσέων μὲν δὴ ἔπεσον ἄνδρες ἐς δισχιλίους, Καρῶν δὲ ἐς

βουλαὶ ἄλλαι τε πολλαὶ καὶ ἀρίστη γε δοκέουσα εἶναι
 ἐμοὶ Πιξωδάρου τοῦ Μανσώλου ἀνδρὸς Κινδυέος, ὃς
 τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέος Συνεννέσιος εἶχε θυγατέρα· τούτου
 τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἡ γνώμη ἔφερε |pass over, cross` , Μαίανδρον
 τοὺς Κᾶρας καὶ κατὰ νώτου ἔχοντας τὸν ποταμὸν οὕτω
 |pit against; compare; ἡ ἔχοντες ὀπίσω φεύγειν οἱ Κᾶρες
 |mp: meet, fall in with
 αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἀναγκαζόμενοι γινοίετο ἔτι ἀμείνονες τῆς
 |nature (of a thing), ἔν νυν οὐκ ἐνίκα ἡ γνώμη, ἀλλὰ τοῖσι
 Πέρσῃσι κατὰ νώτου γίνεσθαι τὸν Μαίανδρον μᾶλλον
 ἢ σφίσι, |clearly ἦν |flight, means Περσέων γένηται καὶ
 |of escape
 ἐσωθέωσι τῇ |encounter; ὥς οὐκ |go home ἐς τὸν
 |contribution
 ποταμὸν |fall into, rush in

5.119

μετὰ δὲ παρεόντων καὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον τῶν
 Περσέων, ἐπὶ τῷ Μαρσῇ ποταμῷ |pass over, cross τε
 τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι οἱ Κᾶρες καὶ μάχην ἐμαχέσθαι |there, here |pit against; compare; mp:
 |meet, fall in with
 καὶ ἐπὶ χρόνον πολλόν, τέλος δὲ διὰ πλῆθος.
 Περσέων μὲν δὴ ἔπεσον ἄνδρες ἐ | (pass) be weaker, be over-
 |come; (active) defeat
 ἐς |2000

other counsels which were given, the best, as it seems to me, was that of Pixodaros the son of Mausolos, a man of Kindye, who was married to the daughter of the king of the Kilikians, Syennesis. The opinion of this man was to the effect that the Carians should cross over the Maiander and engage battle with the Persians having the river at their backs, in order that the Carians, not being able to fly backwards and being compelled to remain where they were, might prove themselves even better men in fight than they naturally would. This opinion did not prevail; but they resolved that the Persians rather than themselves should have the Maiander at their backs, evidently in order that if there should be a flight of the Persians and they should be worsted in the battle, they might never return home, but might fall into the river.

5.119

After this, when the Persians had come and had crossed the Maiander, the Carians engaged with the Persians on the river Marsyas and fought a battle which was obstinately contested and lasted long; but at length they were worsted by superior numbers: and of the Persians there fell as many as two thousand, but of the Carians ten thousand. Then

vocabulary

ἄλσος -εος (n, 3) grove, sacred place
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀναμάχομαι retry a fight
ἀρτέομαι be ready
διαφεύγω escape, survive
ἐκλείπω leave out, pass over
ἐνθαῦτα there, here
ἐνθεῦτεν thence
ἐὺς good, brave, noble
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
θυσία sacrifice
κατειλέω coop up

μεθίημι let go, cease; (mid) speed off
 ~jet
μυρίος (ῶ) 10,000 ~myriad
ὄον οὗ type of fruit
ὁπότερος which of two, either of two
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
παράπαν completely
Πέρσης Persian
πλατάνιστος (f) plane tree
πλήσσω hit ~plectrum
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
σωτηρία saving, preservation

μυρίους. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ οἱ διαφυγόντες αὐτῶν κατειλήθησαν
 ἐς Λάβρανδα ἐς Διὸς στρατίου ἱρόν, μέγα τε καὶ ἅγιον
 ἄλσος πλατανίστων. μῦνοι δὲ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Κᾶρες
 εἰσὶ οἳ Διὶ στρατίῳ θυσίας ἀνάγουσι. κατειληθέντες δὲ
 ὧν οὗτοι ἐνθαῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ σωτηρίας, ὁκότερα
 ἢ παραδόντες σφέας αὐτοὺς Πέρσῃσι ἢ ἐκλιπόντες τὸ
 παράπαν τὴν Ἀσίην ἄμεινον πρήξουσι.

5.120

βουλευομένοισι δέ σφι ταῦτα παραγίνονται βοηθέοντες
 Μιλήσιοί τε καὶ οἱ τούτων σύμμαχοι· ἐνθαῦτα δὲ τὰ
 μὲν πρότερον οἱ Κᾶρες ἐβουλεύοντο μετήκαν, οἳ δὲ
 αὐτῖς πολεμέειν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀρτέοντο. καὶ ἐπιούσῃ τε
 τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι συμβάλλουσι καὶ μαχεσάμενοι ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ
 πρότερον ἐσώθησαν· πεσόντων δὲ τῶν πάντων πολλῶν
 μάλιστα Μιλήσιοι ἐπλήγησαν.

5.121

μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τρώμα ἀνέλαβόν τε καὶ ἀνεμαχέσαντο

μυρίους. |thence δὲ οἱ |escape, survive αὐτῶν κατειλήθησαν
 ἐς Λάβρανδα ἐς Διὸς στρατίου ἱρόν, μέγα τε καὶ ἅγιον
 |grove, |plane tree . μῦνοι δὲ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Κᾶρες
 |sacred
 |place εἰσι οἱ Διὶ στρατίῳ θυσίας ἀνάγουσι. κατειληθέντες δὲ
 ὧν οὗτοι |there, here βουλευόντο περὶ σωτηρίας, |which of two, either
 |of two
 ἢ παραδόντες σφέας αὐτοὺς Πέρσῃσι ἢ |leave out, pass over
 |completely τὴν Ἀσίην ἄμεινον πρήξουσι.

5.120

βουλευομένοισι δέ σφι ταῦτα παραγίνονται βοηθέοντες
 Μιλήσιοί τε καὶ οἱ τούτων σύμμαχοι· |there, here ἵε' τὰ
 μὲν πρότερον οἱ Κᾶρες ἐβουλευόντο |let go, cease; δὲ
 |(mid) speed off
 αὐτὶς πολεμέειν ἐξ ἀρχῆς |be ready . καὶ ἐπιούσιν τε
 τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι |pit against; compare; |χεσάμενοι ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ
 |mp: meet, fall in with
 πρότερον |(pass) be weaker, be 'over- δὲ τῶν πάντων πολλῶν
 |come; (active) defeat
 μάλιστα Μιλήσιοι |hit .

5.121

μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τρώμα |take up, re- καὶ |retry a fight
 |cover, resume

those of them who escaped were shut up in Labraunda within the sanctuary of Zeus Stratios, which is a large sacred grove of plane-trees; now the Carians are the only men we know who offer sacrifices to Zeus Stratios. These men then, being shut up there, were taking counsel together about their safety, whether they would fare better if they delivered themselves over to the Persians or if they left Asia altogether.

5.120

And while they were thus taking counsel, there came to their aid the Milesians and their allies. Then the Carians dismissed the plans which they were before considering and prepared to renew the war again from the beginning: and when the Persians came to attack them, they engaged with them and fought a battle, and they were worsted yet more completely than before; and while many were slain of all parties, the Milesians suffered most.

5.121

Then afterwards the Carians repaired this loss and retrieved their defeat; for

*vocabulary***ἀρχαῖος** ancient, from the beginning

~oligarch

ἐκλείπω leave out, pass over**ἐμπίπτω** fall into; attack ~petal**ἐξαιρέω** pick, steal; dedicate; destroy

~heresy

ἐπιδιώκω chase after**λοχάω** lie in wait for**λόχος** ambush, band, childbirth ~lie**νέμω** to allot, to pasture ~nemesis**νόσος** (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome**νοῦσος** (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome**Πέρσης** Persian**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

ὑπολείπω leave as a leftover; leave a person behind ~eclipse

οἱ Κᾶρες· πυθόμενοι γὰρ ὡς στρατεύεσθαι ὀρμέαται οἱ Πέρσαι ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις σφέων, ἐλόχησαν τὴν ἐν Πηδάσῳ ὁδόν, ἐς τὴν ἐμπεσόντες οἱ Πέρσαι νυκτὸς διεφθάρησαν καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτῶν Δαυρίσης καὶ Ἀμόργης καὶ Σισιμάκης· σὺν δέ σφι ἀπέθανε καὶ Μύρσος ὁ Γύγεω. τοῦ δὲ λόχου τούτου ἡγεμὼν ἦν Ἡρακλείδης Ἰβανώλλιος ἀνὴρ Μυλασσεύς.

5.122

οὗτοι μὲν νυν τῶν Περσέων οὕτω διεφθάρησαν· Ὑμαίης δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐὼν τῶν ἐπιδιωξάντων τοὺς ἐς Σάρδεις στρατευσαμένους Ἰώνων, τραπόμενος ἐς τὸν Προποντίδα εἶλε Κίον τὴν Μυσίην· ταύτην δὲ ἐξελών, ὡς ἐπίθετο τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐκλελοιπέναι Δαυρίσην καὶ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Καρίης, καταλιπὼν τὴν Προποντίδα ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἦγε τὸν στρατόν, καὶ εἶλε μὲν Αἰολέας πάντας ὅσοι τὴν Ἰλιάδα νέμονται, εἶλε δὲ Γέργιθας τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας τῶν ἀρχαίων Τευκρῶν· αὐτὸς τε Ὑμαίης αἰρέων ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα νούσῳ τελευτᾷ ἐν τῇ Τρωάδι.

οἱ Κᾶρες· πυθόμενοι γὰρ ὡς στρατεύεσθαι ὀρμέαται οἱ
 Πέρσαι ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις σφέων, |lie in wait for·,ν ἐν Πηδάσῳ
 ὁδόν, ἐς τὴν |fall into; attack· Πέρσαι νυκτὸς διεφθάρησαν
 καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτῶν Δαυρίσης καὶ Ἀμόργης
 καὶ Σισιμάκης· σὺν δέ σφι ἀπέθανε καὶ Μύρσος ὁ Γύγεω.
 τοῦ δὲ |ambush, band, ἡγεμὼν ἦν Ἡρακλείδης Ἰβανώλλιος
 |childbirth
 ἀνὴρ Μυλασσεύς.

5.122

οὗτοι μὲν νυν τῶν Περσέων οὕτω διεφθάρησαν· Ὑμαίης
 δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐὼν τῶν |chase after τοὺς ἐς Σάρδεις
 στρατευσαμένους Ἰώνων, τραπόμενος ἐς τὸν Προποντίδα
 εἶλε Κίον τὴν Μυσίην· ταύτην δὲ |pick, steal; dedi- ἔθετο τὸν
 |cate; destroy
 Ἑλλήσποντον |leave out, pass over·,ρίσην καὶ στρατεύεσθαι
 ἐπὶ Καρίης, καταλιπὼν τὴν Προποντίδα ἐπὶ τὸν
 Ἑλλήσποντον ἦγε τὸν |army , καὶ εἶλε μὲν Αἰολέας
 πάντας ὅσοι τὴν Ἰλιάδα |distribute , εἶλε δὲ Γέργιθας τοὺς
 |leave (food, person) · |ancient, from κρῶν· αὐτὸς τε Ὑμαίης
 |the beginning
 αἰρέων ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα νούσῳ τελευτᾷ ἐν τῇ Τρωάδι.

being informed that the Persians had set forth to march upon their cities, they laid an ambush on the road which is by Pedasos, and the Persians falling into it by night were destroyed both they and their commanders, namely Daurises and Amorges and Sisimakes; and with them died also Myrsos the son of Gyges. Of this ambush the leader was Heracleides the son of Ibanollis, a man of Mylasa.

5.122

These then of the Persians were thus destroyed; and meanwhile Hymaies, who was another of those who pursued after the Ionians that had made the expedition to Sardis, directed his march to the Propontis and took Kios in Mysia; and having conquered this city, when he was informed that Daurises had left the Hellespont and was marching towards Caria, he left the Propontis and led his army to the Hellespont: and he conquered all the Aiolians who occupy the district of Ilion, and also the Gergithes, who were left behind as a remnant of the ancient Teucrians. While conquering these tribes Hymaies himself ended his life by sickness in the land of Troas.

*vocabulary***ἀδύνατος** unable; impossible**ἄκρος** at the edge, extreme ~acute**ἁλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἀποικία** colony**διαδέχομαι** be next, succeed ~doctrine**δρησμός** running away**δωρεή** gift**ἐκκεράννυμι** (ὄ) pour and mix**ἐξωθέω** drive out**ἐπειρωτάω** consult, ask**εὖς** good, brave, noble**κρησφύγετον** refuge**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**προσεχής** close**συγκαλέω** call together ~gallo**ταράσσω** mess things up ~trachea**τειχέω** build**ὑπαρχος** subordinate**ὑπερβάλλω** cause to go beyond; delay

~ballistic

5.123

οὗτος μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἐτελεύτησε, Ἄρταφρένης δὲ ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος καὶ Ὀτάνης ὁ τρίτος στρατηγὸς ἐτάχθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰωνίνην καὶ τὴν προσεχέα Αἰολίδα στρατεύεσθαι. Ἰωνίης μὲν νυν Κλαζομενὰς αἰρέουσι, Αἰολέων δὲ Κύμην.

5.124

ἀλικομενέων δὲ τῶν πολίων, ἣν γὰρ ὡς διέδεξε Ἄρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήσιος ψυχὴν οὐκ ἄκρος, ὃς ταραξάς τὴν Ἰωνίνην καὶ ἐγκερασάμενος πρήγματα μεγάλα δρῆσμον ἐβούλευε ὀρέων ταῦτα· πρὸς δέ οἱ καὶ ἀδύνατα ἐφάνη βασιλέα Δαρεῖον ὑπερβαλέσθαι· πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ ὦν συγκαλέσας τοὺς συστασιώτας ἐβουλευέτο, λέγων ὡς ἄμεινον σφίσι εἶη κρησφύγετόν τι ὑπάρχον εἶναι, ἣν ἄρα ἐξωθέωνται ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου, εἴτε δὴ ὦν ἐς Σαρδὼν ἐκ τοῦ τόπου τούτου ἄγοι ἐς ἀποικίην, εἴτε ἐς Μύρκινον τὴν Ἡδωνῶν, τὴν Ἰστιαῖος ἐτείχεε παρὰ Δαρεῖου δωρεὴν λαβών. ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα ὁ Ἄρισταγόρης.

5.123

οὗτος μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἐτελεύτησε, Ἄρταφρένης δὲ ὁ Σαρδίων
 |subordinate .ιὶ Ὅτάνης ὁ τρίτος στρατηγὸς ἐτάχθησαν ἐπὶ
 τὴν Ἰωνίην καὶ τὴν |close Αἰολίδα στρατεύεσθαι.
 Ἰωνίης μὲν νυν Κλαζομενὰς αἰρέουσι, Αἰολέων δὲ Κύμην.

5.124

|be captured δὲ τῶν πολίων, ἦν γὰρ ὥς |be next, succeed
 Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήσιος ψυχὴν οὐκ |at the edge, |mess things up
 |extreme
 τὴν Ἰωνίην καὶ ἐγκερασάμενος πρήγματα μεγάλα
 |running away ἔλεγε ὀρέων ταῦτα· πρὸς δέ οἱ καὶ |unable;
 |impossible
 ἐφάνη βασιλέα Δαρεῖον |cause to go be- πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ
 |yond; delay
 ὦν |call together τοὺς συστασιώτας ἐβουλευέτο, λέγων ὥς
 ἄμεινον σφίσι εἶη |refuge τι ὑπάρχον εἶναι, ἦν ἄρα
 |drive out ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου, εἴτε δὴ ὦν ἐς Σαρδῶν ἐκ
 τοῦ τόπου τούτου ἄγοι ἐς ἀποικίην, εἴτε ἐς Μύρκινον
 τὴν Ἠδωνῶν, τὴν Ἰστιαῖος |build παρὰ Δαρείου δωρεὴν
 λαβών. ταῦτα |consult, ask Ἄρισταγόρης.

5.123

He thus brought his life to an end; and Artaphrenes the governor of the province of Sardis was appointed with Otanes the third of the commanders to make the expedition against Ionia and that part of Aiolia which bordered upon it. Of Ionia these took the city of Clazomenai, and of the Aiolians Kyme.

5.124

While the cities were thus being taken, Aristagoras the Milesian, being, as he proved in this instance, not of very distinguished courage, since after having disturbed Ionia and made preparation of great matters he counselled running away when he saw these things, (moreover it had become clear to him that it was impossible to overcome king Dareios),—he, I say, having regard to these things, called together those of his own party and took counsel with them, saying that it was better that there should be a refuge prepared for them, in case that they should after all be driven out from Miletos, and proposing the question whether he should lead them from thence to Sardinia, to form a colony there, or to Myrkinos in the land of the Edonians, which Histiaios had been fortifying, having received it as a gift from Dareios. This was the question proposed by Aristagoras.

*vocabulary***ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**δόκιμος** trustworthy; excellent**ἐκπίνω** (i) drink up, consume**ἐκπίπτω** fall out of ~petal**ἐκπίτνω** fall out of**ἔξειμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐξίημι** send forth, allow forth ~jet**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἡσυχία peace and quiet**κατέρχομαι** come down, out from**λογοποιός** writer, historian**οἰκοδομέω** build, build a house**οὐδέτερος** neither**περικάθημαι** be seated all around**στέλλω** prepare, send, furl ~apostle**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

συμβουλευώ give advice; (mid) consult

~volunteer

ὑπόσπονδος under truce

5.125

Ἐκαταίου μὲν νυν τοῦ Ἡγησάνδρου, ἀνδρὸς λογοποιοῦ, τουτέων μὲν ἐς οὐδετέραν στέλλειν ἔφερε ἡ γνώμη, ἐν Λέρῳ δὲ τῇ νήσῳ τείχος οἰκοδομησάμενον ἡσυχίην ἄγειν, ἣν ἐκπέσῃ ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐκ ταύτης ὁρμώμενον κατελεύσεσθαι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον.

5.126

ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Ἐκαταῖος συνεβούλευε, αὐτῷ δὲ Ἀρισταγόρῃ ἡ πλείστη γνώμη ἦν ἐς τὴν Μύρκινον ἀπάγειν. τὴν μὲν δὴ Μίλητον ἐπιτράπει Πυθαγόρῃ ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἀστῶν δοκίμῳ, αὐτὸς δὲ παραλαβὼν πάντα τὸν βουλόμενον ἔπλεε ἐς τὴν Θρηίκην, καὶ ἔσχε τὴν χώραν ἐπ' ἣν ἐστάλη· ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ὁρμώμενος ἀπόλλυται ὑπὸ Θρηίκων αὐτός τε ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης καὶ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ, πόλιν περικατήμενος καὶ βουλομένων τῶν Θρηίκων ὑποσπόνδων ἐξιέναι.

5.125

Ἐκαταίου μὲν νυν τοῦ Ἡγησάνδρου, ἀνδρὸς λογοποιού,
 τουτέων μὲν ἐς |neither |prepare, send, furl ἡ γνώμη,
 ἐν Λέρῳ δὲ τῇ νήσῳ τεῖχος |build, build a house |peace and quiet
 ἄγειν, ἣν ἐκπέσῃ ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐκ ταύτης
 ὀρμώμενον |come down, out from ἔν Μίλητον.

5.126

ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Ἐκαταῖος |give advice; (mid) consult αὐτῷ δὲ Ἀρισταγόρῃ
 ἡ πλείστη γνώμη ἦν ἐς τὴν Μύρκινον |lead away, back, ἐν δὴ
 Μίλητον ἐπιτράπει Πυθαγόρῃ ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἀστῶν |trustworthy;
 αὐτὸς δὲ παραλαβὼν πάντα τὸν βουλόμενον ἔπλεε ἐς
 τὴν Θρηίκην, καὶ ἔσχε τὴν χώραν ἐπ' ἣν |prepare, send, furl
 ταύτης ὀρμώμενος ἀπόλλυται ὑπὸ Θρηίκων αὐτὸς τε ὁ
 Ἀρισταγόρης καὶ ὁ |army αὐτοῦ, πόλιν περικατήμενος
 καὶ βουλομένων τῶν Θρηίκων |under truce ἐξίέναι.

5.125

Now the opinion of Hecataios the son of Hegesander the historian was that he should not take a colony to either of these places, but build a wall of defence for himself in the island of Leros and keep still, if he should be forced to leave Miletos; and afterwards with this for his starting point he would be able to return to Miletos.

5.126

This was the counsel of Hecataios; but Aristagoras was most inclined to go forth to Myrkinos. He therefore entrusted the government of Miletos to Pythagoras, a man of repute among the citizens, and he himself sailed away to Thrace, taking with him every one who desired to go; and he took possession of the region for which he had set out. But starting from this to make war, he perished by the hands of the Thracians, that is both Aristagoras himself and his army, when he was encamped about a certain city and the Thracians desired to go out from it under a truce.